

Or, A New

The Windsor

OF THE

OF ALL

Now in U S E:

Where from their PRINCIPLES, these VIRTUES both *Common* and *Specifick* are shewn, with the PREPARATIONS of Each; and *Prescriptions*: As also Judicious Remarks are every where interspers'd.

*Done from the Latin Dictates of a Physician, who was
a register'd Pupil of Dr. PAUL HERMAN, late Professor
of Botany in Leyden.*

To which is Prefix'd,

A General INTRODUCTION containing
a Mechanical Account of the Operations of all
Medicines upon HUMAN BODIES.

ALSO

Critical OBSERVATIONS are added to each Simple thro' the Whole, wherever it was found Necessary.

THE SECOND EDITION.

By *EDWARD STROTHER* M. D.

Coll. Med. Lond. Reg. Colleg.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

L O N D O N.

Printed for CHARLES RIVINGTON, at the *Bible and Crown* in St. Paul's Church-Yard. M.DCC.XXIX.



52,726.

H8.1

H27.





THE PREFACE.



THE Book here presented to the Publick, was what Dr. *Paul Herman*, Professor of Botany in *Leyden*, dictated to his Students, whilst he taught them the *Materia Medica*.

HE was readily allow'd the Prince of *Botanists* of his Time; the Respect that was said to have been shew'd him whilst at *Versailles*, must convince Mankind what Esteem he was in amongst the highest Rank of Princes; for Story goes, that whilst he visited this Palace, Orders were given for the Waters to play; this being an unusual Favour to any but Princes, it was ask'd, what Prince was present; to which Answer was given, that the Prince of *Botanists* was there: Without depending on the Truth of this Relation, his Travels into foreign Countries, his Labours and Pains to collect new Plants and to digest the old, are plain Proofs of his Industry in this Part of Physick. A Man must truly be in Love with a Science, who seeks no Profit from his Researches, and who neglects his Family to serve the Publick; how far this was the Case of this great Man appears from a Publication of his *Paradisus Batavus* done for the sake of his Widow by Dr. *Sherrard*; which, however, Dr. *Wharton* in his *Schola Botanica*, and in his *Prodromus Paradisi Batavi*, calls imperfect.



GREAT

GREAT Pains have been taken, that the Transcript shou'd be as perfect as can be at this Distance of Time ; because it is compil'd and collected carefully from the Dictates of one of his Students twice transcrib'd, which were casually lodg'd in private Hands ever since the Doctor's Death ; and as there were Hopes, that they wou'd have been publish'd during his Life-time, no Attempt to have prevented him cou'd be pardonable ; and as after his Death fresh Hopes were given us, that they wou'd shortly see Day, then also it wou'd have been unjust to have gone about a Work, which was really another's Property, and which wou'd have had the Character of the Author's finishing Hand : But as the Work happen'd hitherto to be buried in Oblivion, nor was it ever likely to appear ; it cou'd not, on that Supposition, I hope, be deem'd an Invasion on any one, to publish it in the Manner it was handed down to his Pupils ; for, be it how it will, I think, I may safely say, if I have any Skill in this Part of Physick, it is the most finish'd and most perfect Piece of any I have yet seen.

HE recites both the Ancients and Moderns for the Virtues he assigns, and he every where makes judicious Remarks upon their Uses, which is a high Recommendation to the Work : None less vers'd than the Doctor cou'd have made such Observations, and were there no other Proof, that this Work was the Produce of his own Brain, the Judgment made on the Materials wou'd convince me it was Dr. *Herman's* Work.

I have perus'd both the Manuscripts and Translation ; and tho' the Translator has neither observ'd the Order they were plac'd in, nor been too idolatrous in Englishing the Work ;
yet

yet nothing has been omitted in the Translation, which was in the Original, and this Neglect will prove of better Service to the Readers; because in Schools Repetitions for the sake of Pupils are very usual, and Questions ask'd of the Professors do also occasion Repetitions, which never answer the End of Publishers nor Readers; and saving these Tautologies, you have the Author's Thoughts.

I must confess, the Design tallied so much with my Course of *Materia Medica*, that I was fond of having the Work publish'd at any Rate, and did therefore press the Bookseller to accept of it. It is not possible for me, nor is it requisite to descend to all Particulars and to all Ingredients; those are to be consulted at Leisure in proper Authors, and I know none I shall sooner advise to consult than this Work, and an Abstract which I usually give the Pupils to write out. Nothing better, or more naturally follows a general Course which is the chief Part of this Study, than a Detail of Particulars, and Dr. Herman's answers this End.

IT is Matter of Wonder, how Dr. Herman's *Materia Medica* came not to appear before this Date, after we had been promis'd it from Dr. Sherrard; for in the *Paradisus Batavus*, which the Dr. was so kind as to publish for the sake of the Widow, Mention is made that that Work wou'd soon be publish'd; but as that Promise was not fulfill'd, nor was there any Reason to believe it ever wou'd, I therefore did venture to publish it, as it was copied from his publick and private Colloquies and Discourses; and if what one Herman declares bear any Resemblance to Truth, The Copy and Original, having now compar'd some Heads together, differed in-

deed; but so, that the Publick will be less at a Loss, than I was afraid they wou'd; for there never was heap'd up such an inelegant, injudicious Collection of Prescriptions as this *Herman's* Manuscript contains; which, therefore, are to be castrated or quite omitted, if ever it be committed to the Press, if they wou'd save the suppos'd or real Author's Credit; and there is, moreover, so great an Omission of the useful Observations, which *Mine* contains, that I wish for nothing more than that it shou'd appear; from which we may infer, that to omit good Remarks, and to insert inelegant Prescriptions are but sorry Signs of an Original: For my own Part, I did not stand in need of calling in any Assistant to help me out in publishing any of my Thoughts, and it cou'd not be suppos'd I wou'd ascribe a Work to myself, which I really receiv'd from another, and least of all was it my Inclination to invade any Man's Property: But now the Die is cast, he declares it is not *Herman's*, and I disown it as mine: They are, indeed, the Notes of an ingenious Physician, which were taken from Dr. *Herman's* Mouth; and, as far as I compar'd, it happens that the Dictates do excel the suppos'd Original. Such is the Fate of the World, that Pupils do often excel their Masters in good Sense and Diction; be this how it may, I do averr the Book to be a good one, and can vouch for the Virtues assign'd from my own Experience; it may stand the Test of all, but more especially of such obscure Mortals, as despise the few below them, and envy the vast Crowds that stand above them. This Part of Physick, if we abstract from a refin'd *Rationale*, is so easy for Pupils to take Remarks of in a perfect Manner, that the least capable cannot mistake in writing them down very

exactly from a Professor's Mouth ; and in this Case a Copy and an Original cannot differ at all : Wherefore the Policy of a Professor lies in altering the Order every Year, which is a Circumstance not material ; and what Difficulty, I pray, is there in comprehending when a certain Drug is said to be good in a Head-Ach, given in a certain Liquor, to a certain Dose ? And this is really the whole of our common *Materia Medica's* Abroad.

I think, it can no where be equall'd, because it does not only remark upon the Plants themselves, but here is given a Detail of the Roots, Seeds, Flowers, Fruits, Barks, Woods, and of every Part belonging to the *Materia Medica* ; so that there is little remarkable in the vegetable, mineral or animal Kingdom, but what he has descended to take Notice of, and has tolerably accounted for the Operations and Virtues they enjoy. We may say that Plants have certain and specifick Virtues, but we must prove what we say ; and chymical Analysis is one of the surest Bases to proceed on to discover the Textures of Drugs. This he has all along insisted on, and from thence he has reasonably settled the Virtues of all contain'd in the Work. I believe, I am not mistaken, if I affirm Dr. *Herman* to have been the first, who attempted this Method ; and whoever has follow'd the same, have copied after this learned *Professor*. There are some, who reject all Reasoning in Physick, and mock at any *Rationale* on Drugs or Diseases, they patronise Experience only : It is certainly right to rely on Experience, but what is more fallacious ? Men of Experience are the most readily, and the most frequently deceiv'd of all Mankind ; they depend upon Analogy or Similitude
for

for their sole Guide, this Case seems to be like the Case of such a Patient, say they, and such was cur'd by such Measures; and the Procedure proves as dangerous, as the Mistake proves of more or less Consequence; and without narrowly examining every Circumstance, there can be no Cure made, and this Indolence can never be enough exploded. By this Method it is, that old Practitioners pretend to a Superiority over their Betters: The true Physician is he who has modell'd his Experience into a *Rationale*, such a Man can never fail of Success, but where the Parts are irrecoverable.

To descend to a particular Explanation on the Virtues of Drugs, or to a Detail on each Class, wou'd be too extensive for a Preface, a Volume is little enough for that Purpose; but, in general, Virtues depend on the Texture or substantial Form, on chymical Principles and on the mechanical Affections jointly; that is, on the essential Properties of Bodies, on their Species, and on Matter with its Attributes, namely, Gravity, Attraction, Magnitude, Figure, Motion, Situation, and the rest. These are the compleat *Alphabet*, by which all Phenomena in Nature are spelt and explain'd, and to say the Truth, the chymical Principles themselves don't act, but by their Figure, their Situation, their Motion, and their other mechanical Properties; and we may therefore acknowledge these as the first Occasion of the Virtues of Medicines. It is however certain, that each of these Principles do constantly enjoy a set Number and a determinate Quantity of these mechanical Affections, which make the Virtues of all of them analogous to each other for the most Part; because some of them do
act,

act, in some Points, differently, tho' apparently the same in all Respects as far as we can discover; and this is the Reason, why some are said to act specifically in many Cases, as shall be observ'd anon: For Example, all volatile Spirits agree in attenuating Viscidities, in correcting Acidities, in thinning Oils, in stimulating the Solids, and in returning a due Elasticity to them, where Acids have made them too rigid; but then there are found by Experience some Effects by which we readily see that some of them excel others of that Kind, and in particular, we find, that the Spirit of human Blood exceeds Spirit of Urine in curing Epilepsies; that Mercury has an Effect of curing the venereal Acid, better than any other Metallick we yet know; that the Woods, of *Guaiacum* especially, correct the Faults impress'd on the Fibres by Mercury, better than any other Vegetables yet discover'd: What do we discover in the *Peruvian* Bark, either by *Analysis* or *Synthesis*, which gives it the Pre-eminence over Chamomile Flowers, Salt of Wormwood, *Riverius's* Secret of Salt of Tartar in Water, or of any other Febrifuge; and which makes it so sure in its Effects, and so much relied on, above all others? We find Earth in all these, and we also find a fixt Salt in them; we explain their Effects in the same Manner we do those of the Bark, but yet we find the Bark more sure and steady in curing periodical Disorders, than any one of these! Wherefore we may safely affirm, that some Drugs are more effectual against some Cases, than their *Like's*: I wou'd not be mistaken in what I say; there are some so pragmatick, that they will prefer their Choice of an analogous Medicine to other Prescribers, and by their unparallell'd Assurance often foist upon

on the Patients and Physicians attending them, their ill-chosen Secrets, as Specificks, by which they gain their Point, because if the Patients recover, nothing cou'd have done such Feats, but their Secret. I am far from meaning such contemptible Specificks, I speak of such as have undergone the Test, of such as seldom, or never fail upon Experience: It is certain, that Medicines of one and the same Class do differ from each other in the Concentration of their Salts and Oils, in the Disposition of their Principles, in the Gravity of Parts, in Hardness, and other mechanical Affections, which, tho' we are sure the Difference consists in some one or more of these, we have not thoroughly examin'd into. And as the casual Discoveries of the Virtues of Medicines are much easier to Practitioners, than sweating over Particulars, we may never arrive at; the Gentlemen of the Faculty are contented to reason by Analogy, and to try those Drugs which are found to have eminent Virtues by analysing them, and by compounding them, or blending them with other Materials to make them confess their Principles and their Properties: *Our Senses* make us Masters of their *tactile Qualities*, whether they be hard, soft, heavy, sonorous, colour'd, sharp, pungent, bitter, fragrant or fetid, elastick, cohæsive, hot, cold, dry, moist, fixt, volatile, corrosive, thick, thin, cylindrical, pointed, cubical, quickly, or slowly extricable, and such like; and our *Understanding* enables us to draw Consequences from the preceding Heads. It wou'd seem a Paradox to affirm that Paper was made by Motion, till we come to say, as Mr. Keill observes, that from Motion arises Heat; from Heat proceeds Vapours; from Vapours,

pours, Rain; from Rain, a watering the Seeds; from Watering, Plants grow; from the Plant of Linseed is made Thread; from Thread, Cloth; and from Cloth, Paper. Upon one Head a great many fine Deductions depend, and a small Discovery grows very bulky in its Consequence: Physick owes infinite Thanks to common Observers of Nature, but when Men of Parts pique themselves upon Researches, the World owes them infinite Benefactions, tho' their usual Reward reaches no higher than Veneration; this being a Season, where good Actions reward themselves. Hence in the main, the Virtues of Drugs depend on a set Number of Bodies cloath'd with stated Properties, which are their mechanical Affections. In the Sequel, you will perceive this often clear'd up; and a *Rationale* on this practical Treatise gives a full Light into the whole Affair, which I reserve for Part of my Winter Lectures.

IT must be confess'd the Dr. has heap'd up a great many Particulars not us'd in present Practice; however he can't be blam'd for this Diligence and Knowledge: I believe, whoever views our Shop Files will find little Occasion for a thousandth Part of the Knowledge of the *Materia Medica* he has here advanc'd; so little Variety in Prescription fails of Sufficiency, however elegant and neat it may appear. It is hardly credible, that such Crouds of Diseases shou'd be taken off by so scanty an *Apparatus*; young Men, indeed, will have no Reason to be terrify'd at a Study, where so small a Stock of Drugs serves all the Demands of Practice; since running a few Changes serves their Turn, there is an intire Discouragement for Application. In Morals, *Epictetus* tells us that the
Obser-

Observance of two Words comprehends the whole Art of the Management of our Passions; that is, *Bear* and *Forbear*; and at the Rate Physick is now studied, two Words well observ'd serve a Physician's Turn, that is, *Dress* and *Address*. This short Method carries, besides its Insufficiency, another certain Inconvenience along with it; namely, so few a Number of Prescriptions are readily remember'd by all, and by it Physicians will naturally inch themselves out of Practice: The physiological and pathological Part of Physick may be eagerly pursu'd by Men of Learning and Honour; but so much is attributed to the Neatness of prescribing, that so we prescribe neatly, 'tis no Matter whether it be justly accommodated: But alas! Is there not an Account to be given to a future BEING? Are Circumstances attending always uniform? Will Blisters and testaceous Medicines always answer our Ends in all various Fevers? Must not the Means answer to the producing Causes? Must not the Remedies indicated bear an exact Correspondence with the Agents? Is there so thin a Partition between Physicians and Pretenders? When Men tell us, that one Sheet will contain all that's necessary to Practice, it is to be hop'd, they are so modest, as to make this Assertion on themselves only, and then the better Part of laborious and studious Mankind will never dispute the Matter with them; for what Reason is there to call Men to Question about what only concerns themselves; I believe, it wou'd be both more honest and more politick to be better, if not thoroughly vers'd in the whole *Materia Medica*; and if young Physicians set out with this Design, there cannot be found

found a Book more copious or instructive than these Sheets of Dr. *Herman's*.

IT is however true, that there remains a great Deal to be said on the *Rationale* of Medicines, which will be the more refin'd, the more we know of the Materials of Physick. Trial alone enriches this Part of our Profession: Experiments bring the only Lights we expect to introduce a true *Rationale*; without them it is in vain to attempt to reason on the various *Phænomena* of Nature; to assert a Sentiment without torturing Nature for an Answer is returning to the old Vomit; Physick had swallow'd heretofore *Hypotheses* very plentifully, and to run upon them still, is settling a firm Faith upon Error: There is much greater Honour to be gain'd by confessing our Ignorance and suspending our Judgment, than to make bold and ignorant Assertions: Indeed, where Experiments fail us and we are oblig'd to act, we are reduc'd to the Streights of following a probable Opinion, out of which however we ought to extricate ourselves, with our whole Power, as soon as we can. There are Plans laid down for our Enquiries, and we ought seriously to apply to the Work: What can be more worth our While than to serve our Fellow-Creatures, tho' at the Expence of our Lives and Fortunes? This Part is far from being yet complete, we know a great Deal of it, but it is an inexhaustible Subject. It is a Work of Ages to come, since new *Phænomena* will always be occurring to us, either by Chance or Industry.

WHO

WHO of Old ever dreamt of *Gun-Powder*; the Antients made use of all the Ingredients for their various Occasions, but were ignorant of their Effects when blended together: What wou'd not an *Alexander* or a *Cæsar* have done, if they had been Masters of this Secret? Again, who till of late ever thought it possible to make this same *Gun-Powder* out of any common Ingredient affording Oil? It is then the Business of every Physician to advance this Knowledge so beneficial to Mankind, and so honourable an Embellishment of their own Art. This *Rationale* is grounded upon undeniable Facts, and this Part I have reserv'd for Share of my Winter Lectures to entertain young Beginners with Notions consonant to Experience, to Experiments and to Truth: Drugs have no other Effects upon human Bodies, than they have upon each other; there is no Quality inheres in Plants, but what may be explain'd to common Sense: Without this Method, our Knowledge of the *Materia Medica* is a mere *Hear-say*, and whoever knows not this Method is no better than an *old Woman*.

I have already spoke enough concerning the too narrow Bounds of Ingredients now us'd in the Practice; there is a Fault seemingly opposite to this; namely, too pompous a Method of prescribing: This Method, besides the Loathing it gives Patients, has a real Inconvenience following it; that is, it never lets us in to the Secret of what agrees or disagrees, and it never gives us an Insight into the Remedy, that performs the Cure. I believe, I may say, that since Mr. *Boyle* wrote on specifick Medicines, more Advancement has been made in Physick by such as have follow'd his Advice, than

than had been for some Ages before ; and we may observe by Reading that all those able Physicians, who perform'd any notable Cures, did it generally with a very simple Remedy ; that is, with some one vegetable, mineral or animal Medicine. So that altho' I wou'd encourage an ample Knowledge in the Materials we deal in, yet I wou'd by no Means encourage Jumbles ; but as we know, perhaps, forty Medicines equally good, that wou'd answer our Purpose, I wou'd chuse any one of them to be administer'd ; and by this Means, we shou'd daily encrease in our Certainty, and we shou'd vary agreeably, and avoid a nauseous Uniformity : The only Inconvenience that cou'd attend it, wou'd be, that it wou'd oblige Physicians to take Notes and keep Alphabets, which wou'd encrease our Number of good Observations, and give the World a just Handle for praising such Diligence, where Posterity wou'd reap the Benefit of their Labours.

ONE of the greatest Difficulties we have in Physick, is to satisfy for the different Virtues of different Parts of the same Plant. The Root shall purge, whilst the Leaves are cooling and binding ; and again it is not a little surprising, that the same Parts of the same Plants are so invariable in their Virtues, that they are always of the same Taste and do always contain the same Principles : That we give a tolerable Account of these two Difficulties, it is necessary to premise some Observables on the Methods of Nature, whereby Plants receive their Nourishment : In this Point there is a great Analogy between Animals and Plants ; the Aliments in Animals
a are

are receiv'd by the Mouth, and are circulated thro' the whole Body by the sole Assistance of the Heart ; there are different Secretions in Animals of very different Natures, namely, the *Urine* is of a bitterish, saline Taste ; the *Semen* is smooth, picquant and fetid ; the *Choler* is of a very bitter Taste ; the *Saliva* is smooth ; the *Spirits* are fetid, and are convey'd thro' the Nerves in Lymph : In like manner Plants receive their Nourishment from the Earth by their Roots, which are their Mouths, the Juice ascends by the Air's Pressure, as thro' a Filtre, into the small Fibres of the Plant ; they have conveying and returning Vessels ; they have pinguiferous Ones and a Trachæa to suck in Air, which dilates in the Day and shuts at Night or by Cold ; the different Tastes of the different Parts in the Plant, seem to me to depend upon different Degrees of Circulation and Digestion in each different Part ; and as this Circulation and Digestion are constant in one and the same Plant, it follows necessarily that the Taste, Principles and their Virtues therefore are stable and invariable ; how far this may depend upon the different Configurations, of the same Plants ; or indeed, how far this Reasoning in the whole may be consonant to Truth, I neither press it, nor do I expect I shall have reason'd so as not to be past Controul ; I speak conjecturally of a Fact, which we all know : Some, perhaps, may imagine a different Structure of the Pores in the Fibres of the Plant ; others may press for an Admission of certain Particles and an Exclusion of others, as it has heretofore been argu'd ; namely, that Bile is separated into the Gall

Gall Bladder from the *Acini* of the Liver, because, like a Filtre, such Parts being us'd to be separated that Way before, there is an easier Admission of similar Particles.

I have made bold to add Annotations in some Places, to the Original deliver'd me to revise ; which, I hope, will be of some Use to the Readers ; inasmuch as they clear up some Disputes on the Particulars mention'd, or however some Virtues are made plainer thereby.

IT is certainly true, that notwithstanding the Labours and Industry of such great Men as *Harman* was in his Way, there will be Disputes rais'd among Gentlemen of the Faculty concerning the Individuals herein mention'd ; but I'm certain, those must be Cavils, not Doubts ; so long as Interest guides Mankind, each will strive for Superiority, and we ought to be asham'd to have it spoke with the least Shew of Truth, that *Supremacy* will make a Practitioner turn Theorist, and a Theorist pretend to Experience rather than drop this Pretension : This is an illegal Affectation, and it shews the *Actor* to know nothing of Honour or Conscience : Why in Consultations must we vary a Bolus into a Pill, or a Powder into a Draught ? when the same Intention is carried on, only under a different Garb : Want of Courage suffers these and more Infractions to take Place ; and they who will risque the Honour of their Knowledge at so easy a Rate, do reap their Demerits, for signing their own Disgrace : Where there is a real Difference of Sentiments, and great Good is expected from a

Change of Intentions, then is there afforded a large Field of Civil Dispute, and here also Courage is necessary to withstand a Current of pretended Experience, which too too often proves a vulgar Error, considering the Capacity and little Application of the Persons thus pruding it over some cowardly Mortals.

To be serviceable to Mankind Learning is preferable to Wit: This is fitter for Conversation and light Entertainment, but that is proper for the Cabinet; soothing and curing a Distemper are not univocal Words: Wit is too volatile to wait for Events, but Learning is the best Introduction to a patient Enquiry. The Man of Application is curious and grapples with Difficulties readily, and unravels them with Ease.

As to the Work, I believe it highly useful to young Beginners in Practice, and those more advanc'd need not be asham'd to peruse it upon Emergencies: My settled Opinion is, that it will answer the Ends the *Translator* has propos'd: However so far I do rely on it, as to advise its Perusal by such as honour me with their Attendance in the Winter Season. It fully serves as an Illustration, as far as it goes, to my Lectures of the *Materia Medica*, I cannot deny that some Things are wanting, which, if added, wou'd make the Design compleat; which, when Leisure allows, and further Experiments have been made, may perhaps see Light.



A

General INTRODUCTION;
CONTAINING

*A Mechanical Account of the
Operations of all Medicines upon
human Bodies.*



ALTHO' the skilful Author of these following Sheets be very exact in describing his Simples, and in giving a Detail of their Virtues, deducted from their Principles; and altho' this be satisfactory to Men of Practice, who set no Price upon Mode, but weigh the Truths advanced; yet the Change of Philosophy has rendered a Work of this Nature not quite so palatable to the *Ti-ro's* of Physick, who are very apt to distaste at the same Sentiments expressed in any other Terms than the most modern: For this Reason I be-
a 3
lieved

lieved it would not be taken amiss, if a short Discourse were prefixed to the Work, that all may be equally pleased with this their Entertainment, and may be informed to dress up their Thoughts in what Language they find most agreeable to their Hearers.

IN order to compass this Design, I shall premise some few Observables, which cannot readily fall into the Body of this *Rationale*.

IN our Inquiries into natural Causes, we must consider, whether the Search be concerning *Things* or their *Actions*; if concerning the former, then do we ask after their *Essence*, after their *essential* and *adventitious* Qualities. For Example, If we take the *Essence of Matter* into our Consideration, we shall find that *Extension* is that Essence; because, take away Extension, Quantity, Bulk, or Body, from Matter, and we lose all Notion of Matter; and once suppose that Extension in Being, then do we conceive Matter to exist: If we take the *essential or universal Properties, Qualities, Affections, Faculties, Passions or Powers*; (for all these Names denote one and the same Thing) under Consideration, then do we find, that Gravity, Motion, Divisibility, Figure and Impenetrability, (whose particular Qualities are, Texture, Order, Position, and Distance) are such essential Powers of Matter; because they necessarily depend upon Extension, and presuppose it. Lastly, If we enquire into the accidental or adventitious Properties or Qualities of Matter, we shall be informed very readily what they are; for whatever Quality, Matter may subsist without, is called accidental;
Matter

Matter is neither essentially hot, cold, or coloured: Iron, for Example, is Iron still, whether heated or cool'd, whether suspended in Liquor, or precipitated from it: From this general Inquiry into Matter, we shall shew you below, what Use it may be of to medical Inquiries.

IF we enquire into *Actions* or *Operations*, we are then to take into Consideration the *Powers* or *Faculties*, the *Actions* themselves, their *Root*, and the *Modus* of Action. For Example, When we think of Respiration, we consider it as a Power which is exercised by Animals from the Structure of the Part: Animality is here the Root of this Action, because nothing, besides Animals, breathes. The *Power* is the Capacity there is in Animals to breathe, which flows from this, that as an Animal, there is a Faculty of Respiration. The Action, or actual Respiration, is an accident flowing from the Power; an *Accident*, I say, because the Power may never be put into Action: As to the *Modus* of this Action, it arises from the Consideration of the Structure of the Breast and Lungs, of the Contents of our Vessels, of the Circulation of the Heart, and of the Air. In *Actions*, we always know the Power from the Actions of that Power, but we often know nothing of the Textures or Modes of these Powers and Actions: For Example, We know the attractive Power of the Load-stone, and if we approach it with Iron, it then exercises its Power, or it then is in Action, whilst we are entirely ignorant of the internal Structure or Texture of this Stone, as we must acknowledge we are in the Manner of its acting, because there are almost insuperable Difficulties against

substantial or material *Effluvia*. Again, we know the Power and Action, and sometimes the Manner of Action of Bodies, but are not at all informed of the Texture of some Bodies: For Example, We know that there is an elastick Power in Steel, by which, when it is bent, it recoils when let go, whilst we know nothing of the Cause of, or Texture that causes, this Elasticity: Here therefore is a Power, an Action, and the Manner of this Action known, but the Cause unknown. Sometimes indeed we know all, namely, we know, that volatile Salts and Acids, placed so as to touch each other, do raise a Struggle: Here we know the Power, the Action, the *Modus* of this Action, and the different Textures of these several Bodies, as far as is necessary for us to know.

HAVING thus taken a transient View of some Terms made Use of by Mankind, to express their Ideas, I shall begin with some proper Remarks on the mechanick Principles of Bodies and their particular Dependencies.

FIRST then, I must take the Liberty to observe to you, that all Philosophers do unanimously agree, that in Bodies there is an *universal Matter*, which in all Bodies is the same, and immutable; it is the same in Metals, Minerals, and Animals. It were easy to prove the Existence of such *Matter*, but my Limits don't suffer me to descend to Particulars that conduce so little to the Design in hand.

I therefore shall in this Prologue only take Notice of this Matter cloathed or stamped, as
Philos.

Philosophers say, with Quantity, that is, as it is extended and bulky; and altho' all this Matter, of which I now speak, is essentially extended; yet all Extensions are not Matter, otherwise void Spaces, Angles, Modes, Shadows, Surfaces, Lines and Points, call'd Mathematical, would properly be called Matter; whereas, they are only and really accidental Modes: For Example, An Angle is an Inclination of one Line towards another, but this Inclination does not compose the Body that inclines; however it has real Properties, distinct from Matter, as all know. Bodies, thus extended, are divided into Solids and Fluids: *A Solid Body* is that which has an unequal Surface, which touches in many Points; and the more Points they touch in, the more solid is that Body reputed to be: *A Fluid Body*, that is, a Body which yields and gives ready Way when touched, is a Body composed of circular Corpuscles; and as Circles are the Measure of Contact in other Bodies, the more Bodies recede from being circular, they touch in more Points; so that Fluids are reputed Circular, and Solids, Cubical, in their Surfaces.---It would seem a Paradox to affirm, that the component Parts of Fluids are solid; but as Water itself is incompressible into a narrower Compass, by the strongest Efforts of Art, and as its Change of Surface into another Figure makes it into a Solid, we need have no Doubt of the Truth of this Assertion. I here consider Extension in all its various Lights, and to this is referred the Difference of the Pores in all Bodies, some of which are vastly more large than others. This Matter differs in various Subjects, so innumera- bly, that it is rarely symbolical or alike in all

Par-

Particulars, in two Bodies; because in some it is hard, in others light, in others ductile, and varies so much in Singulars or Individuals, that this Variety is the Source and Origin of the various Textures of Bodies: This Matter is also the Source of these Principles, which Physicians and Chymists have denominated *Chymical*: I must observe to you, that the Solidity of any Matter is tolerably guess'd at, by its Incapacity of being reduced into Powder, tho' a good deal of Pains be taken with it to effect it, and by its residing in a Fluid, for some Time, without communicating any Virtue to that Fluid, or very little at least; for if it be equally solid every where, the Liquor receives little from it, that is, if it is a *homogeneous Solid*.

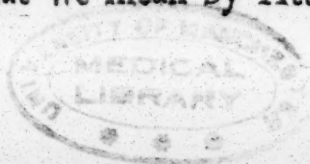
HAVING slightly touched upon Extension, or on Matter, I shall also briefly run over its *essential Properties*, among the first and chief of which I repute Gravity in its full Extent, whether in Descents, Compressions, or its other Effects, which is divided into the Power and Action: The Power of itself is a Tendency towards the Centre of the Earth, and the Action or Exercise of this Power, is an actual Descent; or, in its Effects, is all that can be compassed by Weight, Pressure, Elasticity, or any such pressive Force. The Power is called *Gravity*, and its Action is called *Gravitation*; and as Gravity, with relation to Bodies, is called the *Weights* of such Bodies; therefore Bodies are weighty in Proportion to their Gravity: As then the Weights of Bodies are proportionable to the Quantity of Matter in them, it follows, that a greater Quantity of Matter produces a greater Gra-

Gravity, and a lesser, a less Gravity; so that *Levity* is a relative Property, that is, no Body is called light, but with Regard to some other heavier Body to which it is compared; whenever therefore Bodies grow heavier than they were, it must necessarily be inferred they have received some additional Matter; and as calcin'd Bodies grow larger and heavier, it is not from their Bulk, but from the Addition of Matter they receive from the Fire, that they weigh more; they lose indeed in their *specifick* Gravity, but increase in their *absolute*: This leads me to consider what is meant by the *specifick* Gravity of Bodies: It is Gravity compared with the Bulk of any Body; for Example, When we say that Gold is specifically heavier than Silver, we mean that Gold, with respect to its Bulk, has more Gravity than Silver has with respect to its Bulk; and it must therefore weigh more than Silver of the same Size does. *Density* is *specifick* Gravity considered under a different View; for as *specifick* Gravity is Gravity, so *Density* is Quantity of Matter in any Body, compared to its Bulk; so that when I say the Earth is denser than the Sun, I mean, considering their Bulks to be equal, the Earth has more Matter in it, in the same Size or Compass, than the Sun has: This *Density* of Bodies, or this *specifick* Gravity, may be a little advanced; for Gold, which we will suppose homogeneous, may, by a Hammer, be made to weigh more specifically, by having its Pores made narrower. It is however strange, that Gold is compressible, whilst Water is not. There is another Consideration of Gravity, which we call *Respective*; and this is only a Comparison of the Difference of the *specifick* Gra-

Gravity of a Solid from that of the Fluid, it swims, or resides, or is suspended in. And as the Densities and Gravities of Bodies are in the same *Ratio's*, if we consider them as equal Weights with respect to their different Bulks; the *Moles* will then be inversely, as the Density; that is, the greater is the Bulk, the less will the Density of any Body be; and the less is its Bulk, the greater Density it will have; the same Body, in a natural and a rarified State, will command this consideration, being denser in the first than in the latter. In all Matter there is a *vis inertiae*, a Power of Resistance, and Bodies do resist Motion in Proportion to the Quantity of Matter they contain; and Bodies do conquer Resistances in Proportion to their Quantities of Matter, with respect to their Bulks; the more a Body weighs, and the less it is, it will be, when put in equal Motion, carried further than its contrary, for two Reasons: First, because its Quantity of Matter is greater, and then, as it is less, it is less retarded; hence is it, that Mercury is so powerful a deobstruent Medicine, for its Surface, *ceteris paribus*, being small, and its respective Quantity of Matter being great, the same Degree of Celerity will hurry it into the deepest Recesses of our Vessels, because it will be retarded according to its Surface, and will beat down all Resistance, in Proportion to the Matter contained in it; for it is nearly homogeneal; by which I mean, that it is every where of an equal Density, not heavier in one Part than another, each Particle being nearly alike; when, as some Bodies are heterogeneal, and dont every where weigh alike; thus it was in *Hiero's Crown*, and thus it was, that a Discovery
of

of that Cheat was made. It may readily be proved, that this Gravity, of which I have been speaking, is a Power, because Bodies press against any Obstacle resisting their Descent, as we all feel when we bear Weights. It does sometimes happen indeed, that we are not sensible of this Pressure, so divers don't feel the Weight of Water upon them; nor does a Person, holding out his Hand extended in the Air, feel any Load upon his Hand; because in these Cases, the Fluids mentioned press equally every where around; so that the Weight upon the upper Parts are resisted by the lower, and are repelled by them equally, so that the Weight upon our Body, and that below it, are *in æquilibrio*; and therefore neither is felt. This Power, as to its Cause, is inexplicable; we don't know, why Bodies should tend to the Centre of the Earth, but we know they do; we also know, that this Power acts more vigorously in Proportion to its Approaches to the Earth's Centre; and we know, that as Bodies are more distant from the Earth and its Centre, the less is Gravitation in a duplicate Proportion, that is, if the Moon be four Times less distant from the Earth than the Sun, *cæteris paribus*, the Moon will gravitate sixteen Times more than the Sun towards it. This Difference of Gravitation appears in Pendulums, which must be made shorter at the *Æquator* to vibrate a Second, than with us in the oblique Sphere of *England*; because, as Bodies weigh less there, the Oscillations will be longer when the Pendulum is longer. As I have spoke of *Gravitation*, and as Attraction and Gravitation are one and the same Thing, give me Leave to speak of what we mean by Attraction; It is a

Ten-



Tendency, a *Nifus*, a *Concitus*, a gravitating of one Body towards another, and without entring into its physical Cause of Impulse, which I am afraid we shall never reach; we shall not be ashamed to refer it into the Almighty's Will at the Creation of Matter, who implanted this Property in all Bodies, and all its known Effects. I shall not affirm this only *active Principle* to be essential to Matter, but it is a known Property, and its Laws are constant: It is called an occult Quality, because we know nothing of its Cause; but it is a known and real Property of Matter. Without entering into a large Detail of its Laws, I shall observe, that Attraction is always proportionable to the Quantity of Matter in any Body, or to the Summ of the united Forces of each attracting Particle; and hence it is that Acid Salts, I mean the concentrid Salts are generally the most attractive of all the chymical Principles; for in the same Bulk they weigh considerably more than other Bodies do, and are therefore the principal Causes of Motion among Fluids and other Bodies. This Attraction encreases with Proximity, and decreases with Distance; so that, at a large Distance, there will be no Attraction or Action; and the nearer Bodies approach to a Contact, the stronger will be this Attraction. Suppose a Body circular, its Attraction within such a Body is in an inverse Proportion to the Distance from the Centre of that Particle, that is, at a small Distance, the Attraction will be great, and at a great one, small; and this what we commonly call the Attraction of Cohesion: But if we measure the Attraction without the Circle of this Body, then is that Body attracted by another in a reciprocal Proportion

portion to the Square of the Distance from the Centre; that is, at a small Distance, the Attraction will be great; at a large Distance, small. It is by Virtue of this active Principle, or this Attraction, that Salt is dissolved and diffused in Water; for Salt having more Matter in it, Bulk for Bulk, than Water has; the Water attracts it, or it attracts the Water to it more strongly than the Particles of the Water attract themselves; and therefore is it suspended in the Water: Fixt Salts do attract Water sooner than Oil, because Water is heavier than Oil, and Oil is lighter than Salt; and therefore the Salt and Water attract each other; and this is the Case in making Soap. Earths and fixt Salts attract the Acid from the Oils, and take off the *Empyreuma*. Fixt Salts, destroying all dissipable Bodies from Sand, or attracting them, and flying off into the Air, makes the Sand attract itself and become Glass. But enough of this Property in this Place: There is also a *repulsive Force* in Bodies, by which they refuse any Union with each other; so Steel and Quicksilver don't unite, nor does Quicksilver unite with Brass, without another attracting *Medium*, or a common Attractor to both, that is, without Spirit of Nitre, which dissolves either Quicksilver or Brass equally. Thus much for these two Properties, which are evident to Sense, and hidden from our Reason and Capacity.

THE next Property we shall take into Consideration, is, the *Divisibility* of Matter; so long as we can conceive a Body extended, so long may it be further divided; to take it in any other View, would be to suppose it in our Power to

to annihilate Matter: Hence this Power is estimated by the Number of Particles in, and the Magnitude of Bodies. It is evident to a Demonstration, that tho' the Magnitude be finite, yet the Number of Parts are infinite: And the late Inquiries have made us all agree, that an infinite Series of *Numbers, decreasing in any *Ratio*, may be made equal to a finite Number; Divisibility answers to the Number of Parts in Bodies, which being infinite, Bodies are infinitely divisible. The vast Number of *Effluvia* emitted by some Bodies, for a long Continuance of Time, whilst those Bodies are little diminished in their Weight thereby, give us a plain and complete Idea of how minute Parts, Bodies are compounded of, and how prodigiously small their component Parts must be. Volatile Spirits and Salts, exposed for a long Time, do sensibly emit *Effluvia*; and when all those movable Parts are exhaled, and the Vehicles are left vapid and spiritless, how little of their Weight do we find diminished? Bodies, divided into impalpable Powders, bear more Surface, and are bulkier than the same Bodies are in gross; because Spheres, Cubes, or Solids, decrease in a triplicate, whilst their Surfaces only decrease in a duplicate Proportion: Wherefore, whilst Bodies upon Division grow very small, their Surfaces will be large; for smaller Bodies respectively, or with regard to their Contents, have lar-

* Let r stand for the *Ratio*; a for the first Number, and s for the Sum; let the Series stand thus, decreasing $\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{16} \frac{1}{32} \frac{1}{64}$; $\frac{1}{2}$ being the first Number $= a$; and the *Ratio* (r) being $= \frac{1}{2}$; the Sum 1. ($= ra \div r - 1 = s$.)

ger Surfaces than great ones, with respect to their's, as appears by Computation; for whilst the Surface of a Body of 4 Inches Diameter is equal to 16, and its Contents to 64; and whilst the Surface of a Body of 2 Inches Diameter is equal to 4 Inches, and its Contents to 8; it follows, that 16 to 64 is only $\frac{1}{4}$, whilst 4 to 8 is $\frac{1}{2}$; that is, whilst a Body in powdering diminishes in its Largeness, it is then greater in its Surface than it was in the Lump. Pulverisation is of Use, where we would have a Medicine touch in more Points, as it happens in many Cases; and on the contrary, it is to be avoided, where we abate any wished for Effect: Hence the Division of *mercurius dulcis* into any minute Particles, either by washing, pulverising, or subliming it often into *Calomel*, robs it of its Points, or breaks the Figures of the Salts, and then we in great Measure destroy its stimulating, and consequently its purgative Quality. As all Division is made by some Impulse or Motion; we will descend to some Generals on that Head.

Mobility is a Power, and *Motion* is the Exercise of that Power; that is, the former is a Capacity to be moved, and the latter is that Capacity reduced into Action: There are three Ways of considering Motion, 1st. We regard Motion in abstracto, or metaphysically, that is, we reflect on what Idea can be entertained of Motion; and here we consider upon a Definition of it, which by Philosophers is thus expressed, *Motion is the Action of a Body at Rest, or Exercise of a Being capable of receiving Motion*; and thus ends the Metaphysical Consideration of Motion, where

we consider its Nature or Essence only. Secondly, We view *Motion Physically*, or *Motion in Concreto*; and in that Prospect, we consider it as a Space or a Length run thro', or as a continual and successive Change of Place; and in this we take a View of it, as it is, in Nature. Thirdly, *Motion* is considered mathematically, and then we look on it as mensurable; we reflect on the Quantity of Motion, and this being its most useful Consideration, it ought by us to be mostly regarded. The Modes or Affections of this Motion are Slowness and Swiftmess. *Duration* is measured by Time, and Time by Motion of the heavenly Bodies. There are certain general Laws of Bodies in Motion, which cannot be deduced from the Properties of Bodies themselves, and such is centrifugal Motion; for in the circular Motion of a Body, the Body on the Circle would fly off in a Tangent; now this Motion does not depend on Gravity, but on the *vis motrix*, or *vis impressa*. No Determination whatever of Motion, whether in a direct, circular, or elliptical Line, or under Resilition, can be deemed deducible from Properties constituting Bodies, but from *Impressions* communicated by some Agent. Where there is no Resistance, Bodies fall from on high in equal Times; so that a Feather falls assoon as Gold: Whatever is moved, is moved by some Agent; and the most general Agents with us, are, *Impulse*, *Gravity*, *Fire*, and *Air*: By virtue of Motion arise material *Effluvia* from Bodies, they being specifically lighter than Air, are pressed up into it, and affect our Organs; and this is the Case of Smells, which strike our Nostrils and other Parts; Electricity itself arises from this Foundation:

dation : It is hardly credible how much Motion has to do in Bodies, commonly suppos'd the least capable of it; for even Ice itself, the strongest Effect of Cold, has movable Parts in it; or how comes it to pass, that Ice, by being kept, loses of its Weight? *The Quantity of Motion* is an Estimate made from the joint Consideration of Matter in, and Velocity of, a Body. One Sort of Resistance to Motion is always as the Velocity of the moving Body, *cæteris paribus*: If a Body moves in a fluid Medium, such as is the Air or Water, it is nearly as the Square of the Velocity, but in denser Mediums, as the Velocity itself; because as Action and Re-action are equal, if the Moment be greater, the Velocity is greater; the Velocity being greater, the Resistance is greater; *Opposition* is as the Time, or inversely as the Velocity; the less Time a Body moves in, the greater is the Velocity it moves with, and the less will be the Opposition. Centrifugal Forces are greater in Proportion to the Quantity of Matter in Bodies, if their Velocities be equal. And hence does it happen, that if two Bodies, equal in Bulk and Velocity, but unequal in their Gravity, be propelled or revolved, in a Tube full of a Fluid, the more Matter the Body has, the further will that be carried; the same do we experience in a Ball and small Shot from a Gun; the Ball, with the same Degree of Impulse, will be carried much further than the small Shot; the Ball is indeed more retarded, because Retardation is as the Surfaces of the Bodies: But to recompense this Sort of Opposition, as it is weightier, and has more Matter in it, than the smaller; the strict Resistance is conquered according to the Difference of the

b 2

Quan-

Quantity of Matter contained, which being considerable, it goes further in Proportion: This may be one Reason why Mercurials affect the Head so much. Acceleration of Bodies revolved, is in Proportion to the Diameter of the revolving Body; so that there is a greater Degree of Velocity in the Extremity of a large Circle or Wheel revolving, than there is in Points nearer to the Centre; and if the Earth moves, it must necessarily follow, as the Commentator on *Tacquet*, that the Head of a Traveller in a Day's Journey makes more Way, or moves a greater Pace, than the Feet of the same, by the whole Stature of the Traveller, added to the Diameter of the Earth, which may contribute to make Travellers giddy upon a Journey. Fluids abate in their Degrees of Velocity, as they lose in their Fluidity; for Cohesion occasions a greater *Friction*, which lessens Motion, and makes it cease. *Resistance* and *Gravity* are the sole Causes of the *Cessation of Motion*.

THESE are some of the many Considerations on Motion; we shall in the next Place descend to some Observables on *Figurability* and the *Figures* of Bodies. As I have all along observed, the first is the Capacity all Bodies are under to receive any Figure given them, and the latter is any actual Figure they have. As all Bodies have some Figure, so in physical Matters, Bodies, which affect our Organs in one and the same Manner, have the same Figures pretty constantly: From the various Figures of Bodies it happens, that our Palate and Nostrils feel various Tastes and Smells; and as Bitter, for Example,

ample, affects our Palate in an universal Manner, in one and the same Plant; so may we lawfully conclude, that this Bitter arises from Particles in that Plant always alike figured. Motion is much assisted by the Figures of Bodies, for they will roll or slide according to those Figures, which alters the Position of the Centres of Gravity in them. From Figures arises Stimulation or Rasion; and as they may be infinite, their Effects will be such. The Circular touch in the fewest Points, and the Cubical in the most; the latter occasions Cohesion, and the former, Fluidity. Hence in the Blood, if the *Globules* be circular, we are healthy, and if plain, unhealthy; because in the former Case, our Blood will be fluid, but in the latter, cohesive.

Impenetrability is an essential Property of Matter, and has no Action; because Matter is never actually penetrated: There is indeed a Resemblance of Penetration in many Instances, as when Fire makes Iron or other Bodies appear to be all Fire; but this is only an Entrance into the Pores of that Matter, not into the Matter itself; so when Oil of Vitriol is added to Water, the Water and Oil are blended, and take up less Space conjoined, than they would do separately; because the Oil penetrates into the *Vacuola* or little Interstices left between the globular Particles of the Liquor, and fills them up; and in like Manner Salts added to Water take up no more Room than the Water itself does; because they enter into those *Spatiola*, and this holds good till all the small Spaces are filled up. This is what *Dr. Hooke* calls indeed a *Penetration of Dimensions*;

b 3

menfions; but it cannot be term'd a Penetration of Matter into Matter, but of Matter into proper Vacuities. Thus far we have led you thro' the eſſential Properties of Bodies, now we will ſhew you ſome ſecondary Properties inherent in theſe aforeſaid; namely, we ſhall take a View of the Texture, the Order, the Diſtance and the Poſition of Bodies, and conſider their Effects and Conſequences.

THE *Texture* or *Context* of a Body ſeems to me to be the Reſult of the vaſt Variety of ſecond Matter, which, as I have ſaid above, is not ſymbolical, or, not alike in all Bodies. We know by Experience, that a Load-ſtone calcin'd loſes its Force of attraſting, from the Change of its Texture; *Cryſtals of Bodies being univocal*, ſo that Salt, Saltpetre, Salt Gem, Alum, Vitriol, and ſome others, do always cryſtallife into their individual Forms and Figures: The Knowledge of the Figures of Cryſtals is a pretty ſure Criterion of the Textures of theſe nam'd, and of all other Salts: For Example, If Salts unite into hexagonal Priſms, it is Nitre, if into Pyramids, it is Sea Salt, if they coaleſce into cubical Priſms, it is Salt Gem, if into priſmatical Glebes, it is Borax; nay, ſo regular are theſe Figures in cryſtallifying, that they don't unite confuſedly with one another, but each may be fairly diſtinguiſhed by their ſeparate Union, and declared of what Kind it is: Hence is it, that Phyſicians and Chymiſts have been ſo induſtrious about the Figures of Bodies, and particularly of all Salines. What is ſaid of Cryſtals, is true as to other Salts, whoſe Figures we ought to enquire into, to be able to account for their Actions on
human

human Bodies. It is from a Texture unknown to us, that some Bodies are elastick; and from the same Cause does it happen, that oily Bodies unite with their Likes, and that Water unites with Salts and it self; *with Salts*, because the Salts, from their Quantity of Matter contain'd in them, attract the Water more strongly, than the Water does itself; Attraction being, as I have said, proportionable to the Quantity of Matter; and Water attracts Water, or its Like.

WHAT I shall observe next, is, That the *Order, Relation, Vicinity, Proximity, or proper Disposal* of Particles with one another, causes some Difference, which we dont know how to account for; or, how happens it, that a Loadstone, being strongly struck with a Hammer, changes its Pole, but that the Shock and Compression alters the Range of the Particles, and produces different Effects; in the same Manner Silver, well hammer'd, becomes more elastical.

Situation or Position does often produce various Effects; so that we see how Iron, placed in a perpendicular Posture, for a considerable Time, becomes magnetical: Bodies, which are *diaphanous*, become *opaque* by pulverising. If a Sword or any Bar of Iron be drawn upon a Magnet, and not drawn off without the Sphere of its Activity, it won't attract at all. The physical Reasons of these Phænomena we know nothing of, but this being Fact, we place these to *Position*.

Distance or *Contact* has a great Share in various Appearances; for it is by this, that our Seasons are hotter or cooler, that Winter and Summer regularly circulate; by this Sailors have been taught to wet their Sails to retain the Wind, that the Pores may be filled up, and nothing so thin as Air is may pass thro'; by *this* Qualities exert themselves in the same Proportion with Distances from Centres, that is, in a duplicate *Ratio* to the Distances from their radiating Points, that Heat at the Distance of two Feet, acts as four; at three Feet Distance, as nine; and at four Feet Distance, as sixteen; so that it is four Times hotter at two Feet Distance from a Fire, than at four Feet Distance; and the same is said of Light, Shadows, Colours, Sounds, and the rest: From hence it is, that in larger Vessels the Points of Contact are fewer than in the Capillaries; and consequently, that Medicines, or any Force, act more forcibly upon the smaller than the larger Vessels. And as we have no Notion how our Souls act upon human Bodies, but by its *Presence*, we may venture to say, there must be some Sort of Contact between the Soul and the animal Spirits, that makes them act. But as this Expression is liable to grievous Objections, because there is no Contact but in material Substances, and the Soul is spiritual; we will rather call this Effect, an *Indistance* settled at our Creation, by the *Almighty Power* of God, than *Contact*; and as there is, between these two, some sort of Attraction also settled; we may well enough account for their mutual Actions upon each other; and as we cannot even assign the physical Causes of
of

of many of the Principles here named, we may well enough allow of this Explication, till a better can be found out.

HAVING thus travelled thro' the *Mechanical Principles*, let us take a short View of those Principles also, which we commonly call *Chymical*; about which there have been for a long Time so many Disputes maintained: That there are Concretions of small Bodies, which are immutable, I think is beyond Dispute. 'Tis true, that Mr. Boyle, in his *Sceptical Chymist*, has endeavoured to destroy this Notion; he has not indeed settled any new ones, and I'm sure he is far from having destroyed the old, contrary to Dr. Friend's Sentiments, who says he has. There sure is a certain Number of Classes, under which all Bodies may be ranged, that is, all Bodies may be divided into four Forms or Setts of Corpuscles, each of which has, for the most part, a determinate Number of mechanical Properties attending it; and as each Property of these Corpuscles acts in a determinate Manner, we say that such a Drugg of such a Form, containing such a Number of certain and usual mechanical Properties, acts generally alike, or univocally; and if any such Individual should have more or fewer of these Properties than another of the same Form, or should be more or less concentrated than another, then that Drugg may be called more or less specifical in certain Cases. To illustrate this Matter, we will take into our Consideration some few Instances drawn from Experiments. It is a known Truth, that Acids do generally coagulate the Blood; however, that there are some acid Spirits so weak, that they

they will not have this Effect, is certain; let us then see why any one Acid should fail of doing so: As these Corpuscles or Principles are not always so homogeneous, but that they have other Particles joined to them, some having too much Water blended with them, others being mixed with fixed Salts, these cannot produce the Effects we speak of: This is the Case with Vinegar and its Spirit; neither of which will coagulate the Blood, till we have reduced them to a pure Acid, and have separated both the Water and the fixed Salt, with which they are joined, and which they have attracted, and then they will act univocally with others of that Tribe; for one Ounce of Vinegar does not contain above eighteen Grains of Acid in it; that is, the Proportion of the Acid to the other Particles contained, is only as one to $26 \frac{1}{8}$, or nearly as one to twenty seven: As there are various Degrees of Coagulation, Vinegar then has no other Effect upon our Juices, than to arrest the Circulation a little, and to cool us, or to speak in more modern Terms, than gently to attract the Oils in the Blood, by their Points to enter into the Pores of the flexible Particles of these Oils, to change their spherical Figure into Hemispheres, and into cubical or other plainer Surfaces, to encrease thereby the Blood's Cohesion, to destroy the Elasticity of its Globules, and thus to destroy its Fluidity, and consequently its Velocity, and therefore its Attrition or Heat, that is, to cool us, as has already been said.

THEY who deny Principles in Physick, in this Sense I have explained to them, do not seem to have

have enquired into the Bottom of Things; they run away with Prejudices and Errors they have imbibed from unthinking Persons, in whom however they repose a Confidence: Let this be how it may, it were easy to make this Sentiment on Principles demonstrative, if I did not fear to swell this Introduction to too large a Compass, which therefore I refer to the *Lectures* themselves.

THESE Principles, so stated, are the *immediate Causes* of Action, the *Mechanical Affections* are the *antecedent and prior Causes*, and *Matter* itself is the *procatarctick Cause*, that is, without *Matter* there could be no Mechanical Affections, and without *these* apply'd, no Action; so that if these Principles were consider'd as Corpuscles that were self-subsisting, or, as they term it, if they were *Hypostatical Principles*, which, *eo ipso*, that they subsist, would act when apply'd, we should have a very indifferent and incomplete Notion of them: But when we take them as Bodies, that are vested with *Figure, Gravity, Motion*, and such Mechanical Affections in a certain Degree, and in a determinate Number, then we clearly conceive why they act, or don't act; then do we also see the Reason of some *individual Virtues* peculiar to one Drug of a Class, which no others of the same Class are endowed with. We see, for Example, why a Diaphoretick that attenuates the Fluids, and contracts the Solids, acts more strongly, and produces its Effects more certainly, than a bare Attenuant will do: We see why the Bark is the best Febrifuge of all we have hitherto come to the Knowledge of, and why it can't play its

Part

Part in malignant Fevers. We see why the Smells of two Plants, tho' both aromatick, differ so *essentially*, that the Aromatick of Mint is easily distinguishable from that of Rosemary, and so of all others: For altho' all Smells be produced from *Effluvia*, that is, from Bodies lighter than Air, driven up into the Nostrils by the Air's Pressure; yet the *Figures* of those Bodies in *Motion* differ so infinitely, that they must make Impressions upon our Organs in a very different Manner; which Difference is nicely communicated to the Brain, and different Degrees of Tremors being raised in the Nerves, there arise different Idea's of Smells, that is, the Smells are essentially different.

IT may be objected, as Mr. *Boyle* does, that these Principles are changeable into other Bodies of quite a different Nature, as Mercury into Water, Oil into Water and Earth, Oil of Anise-seeds into Earth, Phlegm, Salt, a spirituous Substance, and an Acid dissolving Coral, Salt Water and Oil boil into Soap, and many such Changes are laboriously and curiously demonstrated: But one Answer serves the Turn to all of them; for it must be by great Industry, that we bring Bodies to be homogeneous, which, when we have done, we find 'em for ever after immutable, supposing no Addition be made. There is indeed one Objection which has Difficulty in it; and tho' I have no Leisure to enter into a categorical Answer, I shall just hint at the Thing. Nitre *v. g.* distilled, turns mostly into an Acid, but calcin'd mostly into an alkaline Body; now that one and the same Body, differently managed, should have such different Principles,

ciples, and such different Effects on human Bodies, is somewhat surprising: This, I say, is one of the greatest Difficulties that can be started against chymical Principles, and yet it is readily enough solved: But I have not Time enough to throw away upon the Difficulty; only this is certain, that the same Mineral, Metal, or Animal, have always the same Principles in them, and those Principles are always cloathed with the same and individual Numbers of mechanick Affections; which mechanical Principles do always act univocally.

THESE Principles are materially præ-existent in Bodies, and are only casually called forth by the Impulse of the Fire (as I shall prove in the experimental Lectures on the Materia Medica, of whose Introduction this is a Sketch) and are not really Creatures of it, altho' I won't pretend to affirm the same of the *Principiata*, which are fairly demonstrated to be Productions of the Fire, the Discovery of Principles existent in them by various Trials and Experiments to be seen in the *Lectures*.

THERE is one Criterion of such chymical Principles that has never yet been observed in particular, and it is this, That all Principles, when they are *quam proximè* homogeneous, are incompressible; this appears in Water, in Oil, in Mercury (which is Earth) and in acid Spirits; all the Force yet contrived has never been capable of diminishing the *Moles* of these Bodies: But when they are combined with each other in a thousand different Manners, by their Motions, Figures, and other Properties, then there

there arrives some Change; then the conjoined Bodies admit of Rarefactions and other Qualities, which Bodies then become capable of Compression; hence we may argue a Body to be homogeneous, when it is not capable to be pressed into a narrower Compass, or into a less Bulk.

AND altho' I stand up for *Acid* as one of these chymical Principles, acting in a determinate Manner from a set Number of mechanical Properties usually conjoined to it, that is, it acts by its Figure, its Solidity or Gravity, its attractive Force, its Elasticity, and the rest of its Affections which it always enjoys, according to its Homogeneity; yet I don't assert that *Alkali's* are Principles: However they are principal Corpuscles changed in their Positions, and united by the Fire, into Bodies of a determinate Solidity, with such Figures, and such Pores, emitting such *Effluvia*, into elastick Bodies, and into such other Properties usual to them, univocally and always, and which act as if they were Principles; because they have like unto them their determinate Set of Affections allotted always to them, which they act univocally, that is, always alike, and produce Changes in an uniform Manner, that is, Motions are encreased, or lessened, or directed variously, but in an uniform and constant Manner.

THUS much have I inserted from the *Experimental Lectures*, that *Tiro's* may have some small *Idea* of what is in THEM discoursed and proved at large, by Experiments on all Bodies; and having laid the Ground-work of all physical

cal Enquiries, that is, having descended in a cursory Manner to all we know of the Principles of every Action exerted on sublunary Things; we shall now proceed to the *compound Qualities*, or to such Qualities as depend upon many of the preceding Properties for the Origin of any one of them: Let us give these Qualities what Names we please; let us divide them into, *First*, as Heat, Cold, Dryness, Humidity; into, *Second*, as Volatility, Fixity, Corrosibility, Corrosiveness; into *Sensible*, as visible, audible, gustable, olfactile or tactile; or lastly, into *Occult*, as magnetical Attraction and subtile *Effluvia*; I say, let us consider them in what Light we please, they depend on Matter variously modified, and are merely accidental, in as much as if the Properties of Matter be any way alter'd, they are also changed in Proportion.

THE most intelligible Division of *these* Qualities, as well as the most useful, is to split them into active and passive, or into actual and modal ones; the *active* or *actual* depend on *Motion*, and the *passive* or *modal*, on *Rest*.

I shall first descend to some Particulars on the *active compound Qualities*, whether in Fluids or Solids.

AMONGST the *First*, we shall speak of *Heat* and all its *Effects*.

Heat depends on Motion, Contact, Attraction, and the Elasticity of Bodies conjoin'd; when elastick Bodies come into Contacts or Occursions, whether by Attraction or Motion, their Percussions

ons and Refilitions are frequent, and then Heat ensues: If this be in the Blood, it happens from Occursions of these elastick Particles, and from thence an intestine Motion arises, that is, the Particles of the Blood do not by this Motion go on parallel to the Axis of the Vessel, but their Direction is all around, and they are darted every where on all Sides; Motion alone does not contribute to Heat, or how comes it, that a Mixture of Coral and Spirit of Vinegar should huff, and yet be cool? Therefore, it must be some *determinate Motion* that contributes to it, that is, it is not a direct, but another Sort of Motion.

THE utmost Effects of Heat is *Fire*, which arises from the most rapid, but aforesaid determinate Motion of fit Corpuscles among themselves: There are many other intermediate Degrees of it; as for Example, *Fusion* or *Liquation* of Metals or other Bodies that are hard, arises from the violent Motion of the Fire, which destroys the Cohesion of Bodies, and disgregates them: From Motion or Heat, also, arises *Evaporation*, because as some Parts are by Nature more fugitive than others, a smaller Heat serves to evaporate some, whilst a greater is required for the Evaporation of other Bodies; and as *Sublimation* and *Destillation* are only relative Differences of Evaporation, the same may be affirmed of them all, namely, that the Steams rise by Motion and Impulse: A common Effect of Heat is Incrassation of the Liquors; for as Liquors are not always homogeneal, some finer, more subtile and moveable Particles ascend and leave the more gross Particles behind, which
having

having large Surfaces, and but little Solidity, do readily come into large Contacts, and cohere : This is the Case of *Serum* placed over a Candle, and of Wine-Drinkers to Excess, their aqueous Parts fly off, and leave the Blood viscid. The same Means that incrassate, will also *indurate*; for as Fluids are every where interspersed, they keep the more solid Particles from approaching each other ; but when by Motion or Heat they fly off, the more solid Parts come under Contact, and then Bodies feel harder. Heat, in any *Body*, is a Motion raised in that Body, and in *us* it is a *Perception* or an *Idea* of that Motion, as Pain, in the *Body*, acting depends upon Motion and the Figure of that Body, but in *us* it is a Perception or an Idea, which those Causes raise in the Soul. *Fumes* are an Effect of Heat, and if they be strongly heated, they shine or become Flame, which tho' it be the utmost Effect of Motion, and consequently of Heat ; yet Flames don't burn so strongly as solid Bodies heated, because the Solids adhere, and give more lasting Percussions. *Rarefaction* is also an Effect of Heat ; and most Bodies, whether solid or fluid, do rarefy with it: *Rarefaction* is when the same Quantity of Matter occupies a greater Space, the Matter being divided by aerial Particles wedged in between each solid Particle: This is the Case of our Blood, which in the Vessels takes up more Room by Heat, and fills the Vessels to a greater Degree in a Fever, than in a natural Circulation: But all Bodies that are capable of being much rarefy'd, have many cohesive as well as some lighter Bodies implicated and interwoven ; so that whilst the lighter are rarefy'd



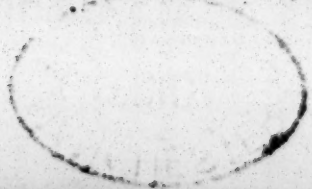
1. *A General Introduction.*

(which is soon done) the others must hinder their Exhalation.

Calcination is an Effect of Heat, that renders Bodies absolutely heavier, but specifically lighter; it is an imperfect *Vitrification*: In it the Fire enters, and fills up the vacant Spaces with many Particles, rendering the Bodies heavier, but lighter specifically.

Vitrification is also an Effect of Heat; it is a perfect *Calcination*; in it the Fire passes freely thro' the Bodies, and exhales every Particle that is capable to be rarefy'd, and leaves none save the heaviest: So that in *Vitrification* Bodies grow specifically heavier, by being made homogeneal, from the Exhalation of all lighter Bodies and Denfation.

IT ought to be no Wonder, that *Ice is rarefy'd Water*, since the Spring of the Air in the Water unbends itself, and expands the Water, and the Solids in the Water change their Figure, and cohere, and feel hard from an Entrance of small Bodies destroying the Water's globular Figure into an angular one throughout the whole Mass: How such Particles enter, and how the Air unbends it self, so as to become no further elastick, I shall not now dispute. The Degrees of Heat are best measured by a Thermometer, which I need not describe. As to the Instances of Heat produced in various Bodies, when mixed together, such as Lime and Water, Oils and Acids, alkaline Salts and Acids, or as to Heat raised in Hay and Dungs, and the Heat in our Blood, I shall omit any Notice



tice of them here, but shall discuss those Points fully in the Sequel of the Lectures, where they naturally fall in, for clearing up Difficulties in the Circulation, and other Points.

AMONG the *second* and active compound Qualities, I shall take a View of

Volatility: Bodies to be esteemed volatile, must be very minute, not heavy, of a proper Figure, they must have small Surfaces; and their Parts must be of a small Cohesion, and they should also be *elastick*; their Gravity being small, will make them more apt to mount, and less apt to descend; their *Smallness* is an Occasion that makes them rise upon the least Heat; their *Figure* makes them glide on without Impediment; their loose *Cohesion* depends also upon their Figure, which the more it accedes to a Circular or Globular, the less will they cohere; their *Elasticity* depends upon the *Texture*, by *this* Property they re-accede after Collision, and raise Heat by Attrition against other Salts.

Corrosivity is the Power Bodies have to corrode others; such Bodies should be *small, fitly shaped, movable, or agile and solid*. If they are not small, they can't insinuate themselves; and yet if they be too small, they pass through; if they are not of a proper Figure to enter, they stick and can't act, and are rendered incapable of Motion; if they be not solid but flexible, they can't be driven into the Body to be corroded: But it is plain, that some *Impulse* is required to all Actions; and if either the Pressure of the Atmosphere, Fire, Solution, or some



impelling Force don't contribute, there will be no Action, whether we talk of Corrosion or any other: From Bodies thus corrosive, we suffer Corrosions and Solutions of Continuity in our Bones and fleshy Parts, and also in the fibrous Parts of the Blood; and if these be such in a small Degree, they only *stimulate* our Fibres. It ought to be observed, that in every Stimulation, the Fibres are corrugated, crisped, and shortened; Titillation is the lowest, and Pain or strong Irritation is the highest Degree of Stimulation; for when it runs higher, it amounts to Corrosion. All *Stimuli* act, 1. by their *Figures*, and the more acute Angles any Body has, it may be driven the further into an Interstice of a Fibre by any Impulse; 2. by their *Solidity*, for the more Matter there is in any Particle, it is carried the further into any Obstacle, and therefore either into the Sides or Extremities of any Vessel, by any Force; 3. by their *Contact*, for the nearer any Bodies approach to another, they stick the closer to any Obstacle. Lastly, The *Capacity of the Vessel* is a helping Cause; for the smaller any Vessel is, in which a *Stimulus* resides, or is moved, the oftner will this *Stimulus* strike against its Sides, and more certainly produce its Effects; and hence is the Reason known, how *Astringents*, for Example, shut up or contract the Mouths of the small Vessels so effectually, when perhaps the larger ones receive little Advantage or Damage from them; for as the Contacts of the crisping or stimulating Medicine are mostly exerted on the Capillaries, their Force is first felt there: Acerbs, in a small Degree, crispate; in a greater, they corrode; as appears in Mercurials; the weakest of which will

will constringe the Fibres, and the strongest will corrode them.

THE *Elasticity* of a Fibre, by which it recoiles and crispatcs to any Degree after its forcible Dilatation, or upon Stimulations, is the Cause of many *Phænomena* in Nature. In us it is diminished, or encreased; by its Diminution, our Blood ceases to move forward; and by its Encrease, the Vessels are straitned, and the Blood's Circulation is also disturbed. Glass itself, like our Fibres, contracts by Coldness, and dilates by Heat, and both compress the Liquors contained thereby; and many Disorders arise from either, but Health is preserved by a due Degree of it: It arises from Motion implanted in a Fibre, after it is stretched to its full Pitch: It is a Property implanted by the Almighty in a Fibre, of which we can give no Account, but we know it is *preserved* by Stimulation, by Cold externally, or hot Medicines internally, by Absorption of excessive Humidity, with moderate Fire, or Absorbents; by an external Body equally compressing, *viz.* by Immersion in Water, and by taking off an internal Weight with Discharges (by Bleeding, Catharticks, &c.), and the Fibres become too rigid by any permanent Stimulation. 'Tis to be noted, that elastick Bodies are sonorous, and the acuter is the Sound, the more elastick is that Body reputed.

Suspension is an Effect of Attraction and a greater Contact, Salts are suspended in Water, by Reason of their attracting the Water more than the Water does itself; the Reason of this

Attraction is a Solidity of the Salts greater than that of the Water. Attraction is the Cause of Solution, and the same is the Cause of *Suspension*; therefore the Suspension of heavy Bodies in lighter, as of Salt in Water, of Silver in *Aqua fortis*, &c. is not caused by the Renitency of the Fluid to Descent, or from the Surface of the heavier Body encreased, but from Attraction only; for where Attraction is greater than Gravity, the Laws of Gravity are suspended; as where Repulsion is greater than Gravity, the same Laws of Gravity are also suspended.

Attenuation, Solution, are produced from Motion, and from the Smalness of Bodies, as also from a less Cohesion of the Bodies to be attenuated. Impulse on a small surfaced Body, somewhat heavy, elastick, and hard, of an acute Angle at the Base, and longish, will drive the same into an Obstacle with great Efficacy; this is the Case of volatile Salts, and Chalybeats or Mercurials driven into the Blood and Fibres: These Medicines generally raise Heat in us, by their frequent Occursions with the other Salts and Sulphurs in the Blood, and their repeated Stimulations impressed on the Fibres of the Vessels thro' which they circulate. As for the Solution of Bodies, there is required an Entrance into their Pores, and Attraction; when Attraction of the Bodies ceases, Solutions cease; hence Liquors dissolve a certain Quantity, and no more.

Fermentation, Putrefaction, Effervescences, and *intestine Motion*, arise from Motion, Elasticity, and

and Minuteness of Particles; the first obtains in spirituous Liquors; the second, in the Blood; and the last, in volatile Salts and Oils with Acids. I am not now at Leisure to shew the small Difference there is between Fermentation and Putrefaction. Whatever Effervescences are raised between Bodies, happen from these Principles, and not from Antipathy, as was formerly supposed: And as *musty Bodies* smell, it appears, that it must be some Motion suitable to that in Putrefaction, where the Bodies imprisoned fall into a Struggle.

Precipitation is, when any Body suspended is thrown down to the Bottom of Liquor; 'tis caused by adding *Weight to the Body suspended*, as appears in this, that precipitate Mercury weighs more than the Sublimate put in, or by lessening the Weight or Tenacity of the Body suspending.

Incision depends on the Figure and Weight of a Body, which performs its Work according to its Edges, it divides or cuts.

Taste is a Sensation, Perception, or Idea, raised in us from the Organs affected by the Figures, Motion, and Impulse of the little Corpuscles residing in various Bodies; 'tis then an Action or Impression made on our Organs. The *Pertness* of Tastes depends on some elastick Particles contain'd; for wherever the Air is exhausted from Liquors of any Kind, they lose their Pertness.

Smells arise from the same, but more exalted, Causes as Taste; for the material *Effluvia*

are an Argument of an exquisite Minuteness of Parts.

Colours depend on a various Reflectibility or Refrangibility, which does not depend on a various Modification of Light, but on an innate Quality in the reflecting Body, produced by various Cohesions, occasioned chiefly from the Combinations of Salts and Sulphurs, as will be shewn by various Experiments in the Lectures. To give one Instance of the Truth of this Assertion, whenever a Body loses its Taste and Smell, the Colour of that Body fades; and to convince us, that what occasions Colours is most frequently gross, is, that Colours seldom do mount from the coloured Bodies in Distillation. *Transparency* is a Transmission of Light, which depends upon such a Position of Particles in a Body, as that its Pores are penetrated in a direct Line, and are large enough to permit Light to pass thro'; for if we change the Position of such a Body by powdering it, the Body then becomes opac.

Sound is a Percussion of the Air and its Vibration, which is so great as sometimes to shake wooden Seats; for as it is observed, Organs will make the Seats in Churches tremble, and make our Fibres also vibrate.

Filtration, is when Bodies are pressed thro' small Pores by their proper Gravity: But in Filtrations there is an odd *Phænomenon*, which we shall explain: A wet Body will ascend a great Way above its Level into Filtres; because in small Tubes Water ascends always above
its

its Level, from the Attraction of the Periphery of the Top of the Tube; for this Ascent does not happen in larger ones.

HAVING briefly run thro' most of the active Qualities, we now come to consider the passive ones, or such as depend on a *Rest* of their Parts and Effects, denoting an Incapacity of Motion, in various Degrees.

AMONG the first Qualities, that are modal or passive, we shall reckon

Cold, which depends on somewhat entering into Bodies, and arresting their Motion, occasions Crystals to attract each other, and all other Coalescences; for as Heat dissipates Bodies, and encreases their Distances from each other, and removes them from their Spheres of Attraction, Cold leaving Bodies without any Impulse on them, they then act at Leisure by their attractive Forces, and do run into Coalitions, and all the little Masses do run into one large Body. No Wonder therefore, that in very cold Seasons, where the Cold renders our Fibres rigid, and consequently immovable; and where also the Fluids are arrested in their intestine as well as their progressive Motions, the Blood should, by stopping in the extreme Parts, for Want of the systaltick Motion of our Vessels and Siphons, and by running into large Concretions, which bung up the Capillaries, produce Obstructions, Tumors and Gangrenes, which so frequently happen.

Siccity

Siccity depends upon a Cohesion, from the Figure of the Parts of Bodies, and upon a Grossness of these Parts, and all this upon an Evaporation of the fluid Parts of a Body.

Humidity does not depend on Motion, but on a loose Texture, on the Smalness of the component Parts, and on a spherical Figure: It differs from *Fluidity* in *Attraction* only; for Bodies, to be fluid, must be globular, and must not cohere strongly. All very humid Bodies are fluid, but all Fluids are not humid. Humidity then depends on some Cohesion or Attraction, and is a relative Thing, depending on a Power of penetrating and wetting Bodies; Quicksilver is a wetting Fluid, with respect to Gold, Silver, Lead, and some other Bodies to which it adheres, but it is a dry Fluid, with respect to our Skin.

AMONG the *second, passive, Qualities* are to be ranged

Fixity, which depends on a great Gravity, a Figure unfit for Motion, a firm Cohesion and a Grossness of component Parts, is not proper for many Animals; where indeed there is a spare Diet made Use of, and the Pores are framed properly, a Mixture of this and Volatility conduces much to Longævity. Fixt Salts, Earths, Acids, Astringents, &c. are fixt Bodies.

Corrosibility, or the Aptitude to be dissolved, depends on Pores sufficiently large to admit

mit of acute and cutting Figures into them, and on a lax Texture of Bodies. Metals, Flesh, and whatever is corroded, must readily yield to the Impulse of cutting Bodies.

AMONG the *passive, sensible, Qualities*, these following are placed.

Opacity depends on the Position and Figure of Parts; for where little Corpuscles are so placed as to hinder the direct Entrance of the Rays and their Transmission, they are buried in the Surface, and are not sent thro' the Body.

Flexility or *Ductility*, or *Tenacity* of a Body, depends on the Figure and Texture of the component Parts of a Body. Its Figure is supposed to be long, and its Texture loose. In this Quality there is much Surface and Contact join'd to a small Quantity of Matter; so that tho' the Figure is easily changeable by reason of the Flexility, and little Resistance from Matter; yet, as the Bodies touch in many Points, they are scarce separable. *Dilatability* is another Term for the same Quality.

Fragility or *Brittleness* depends on a loose Texture and slight Contact; and the more solid are the component Parts, with respect to their Surfaces, Bodies will be the harder, and more brittle.

Laxity, Elongation, Tension, depend upon Flexility; and our Vessels are not elongated with,

without some external Force; as by Contractility and Elasticity our Fibres are curled or strung up to a determinate Pitch, by this Quality they are lengthened and widened, that is, both the circular and longitudinal Pores in Vessels are elongated; by which Mechanism, the Fluids have more Space to move in. I don't know any *Rationale* that satisfies me how Bodies applied do elongate Fibres, unless by acting on the Fibres themselves, and all we know of this is by Experience; v. g. we know that humid Bodies, moderate Heat, Oils and Weights do elongate a Fibre, and we know the Effects of this Elongation; and this is all we do know of this Matter.

Hardness depends on a firm Texture and Attraction of heavy Solids, and on plain Surfaces; so Solids under strong Contacts are hard Bodies. *Solidity* and *Firmness* have the same Causes: Bodies that are soft upon Compression or Percussion, do dent or leave a Cavity, where the Blow is given.

Softness being a Quality contrary to the former, the Texture must be loose, as also the Cohesion, and the Surfaces must be more spherical.

Cohesion, Adhesion, Tenacity, Viscosity, Incrassation of Bodies, depend on the Figure, which is plain, and therefore on a greater Contact and aduration of the Bodies; and in us the Elasticity of the Particles is destroyed from an unequal Pressure; so that from the great Contact, the Parts unite into larger Bodies,
2
and

and the Friction against the Sides of the Vessels becomes greater; Motion is therefore retarded, and Particles cling close to their Sides, and adhere: They depend neither on *Gravity*; for Mercury is not very cohesive; nor on the *Levity* of them; for Oil is lighter than Water, and yet it is more cohesive than it; but on the Largeness of the Surface: How Bodies do from Molecules unite into larger Masses, belongs to a further Enquiry, which we shall discuss in a proper Place, but at present it suffices to know, that glutinous Bodies have large Surfaces, and are cohesive from their many Contacts, and have but little Matter in them; whence being large, cohesive and light, they are retarded according to their Surface and Figure, and do resist or push against any Obstacle, but weakly, by reason of the little Matter in them. As all Motion is proportionable to the Quantity of Matter in, and the Velocity of both, and all being respectively small or unfit for Motion, such Bodies move slowly along: Hence is it that mucous Decoctions, such as Barley Water, Decoctions of Althæa, Decoctions or the Syrup of Althæa, and the like: Hence is it that Gellies of Hartshorn, of Calves Feet, and such like, do nourish and cool us, because, being cohesive and large, they rub every where, and cling every where, as well as to each other; and being light, they are strongly resisted, and therefore move weakly on, that is, they nourish by dropping their Particles every where, and cool us, by being too weakly hurried on in our Vessels.

Obtusion signifies a Sheathing of a sharp-pointed Body, and it denotes a Softness and Porosity in the obtunding, and a Hardness and Pointedness in the Body, to be obtunded.

Mixture denotes a Vicinity or Juxta-position in Bodies; and if it be *clear*, then it denotes a very near Position of the Particles; but if *muddy*, a Disunion of them, which will at last precipitate.

Absorption is a Reception of humid Particles into Vacuities and Pores, and this Admission is proportionable to the Largeness of the Diameters of the Pores, and to their Altitudes or Depths.

HAVING thus descended to most Particulars concerning Qualities, we will now proceed to take a cursory View of our Solids, Fluids, and their Properties, as also of our Ideas and Perceptions; after which we shall more readily conceive, how the aforesaid Qualities take Place in us, and how material or spiritual Helps do us Good or Harm.

WHILST the Juices are carried through Channels, they are subject to a vast Number of Misfortunes and Prejudices; for if the Fluids should by any Chance be *rarefied* to any great Degree, each Tube is too much dilated; so that the whole Vessels are *enlarged* and *lengthen'd*, and grow *thinner*, and *lose their elastic Force*; or if the Mixture should be too much fraught with oily or watery Parts, whilst

it is circulating, it besmears the Vessels, and destroys their elastick Tone, and renders them too *lax*; if, on the other hand, the Fluids contain'd, do abound in earthy or saline Particles, the Solids, thro' which they pass, are stimulated or abraded to various Pitches, in Proportion to which they may either be rendered more *elastick*, or more *rigid*, and they may be *pricked*, or *corroded*, and *dissolved*; or if the Fluids be too cohesive, by their slow Motion, and their large Surfaces, they *cling close* to the Vessels. Our Fluids circulating in these Vessels, do receive Impressions and Impulses from the various Contractions of them; and as they are circulated by the Pulsation of the Heart, we ought to know what will maintain this *Systole* and *Diastole*, that is, what will promote the Circulation; for whatever takes off the Resistences, whatever restores the Influx of Blood and Spirits, whatever keeps the Vessels flexible, and maintains a due contractile Force, promotes and maintains, or restores, this progressive Motion. If our Juices abound, the Solids are injured by their too great Dilatation: If they are diminished, the Solids grow rigid, or are not stimulated enough, and then the Fluids cohere: If they be too *sharp-pointed*, they dissolve the Solids: If they abound with Water, the Particles that would attract each other are kept at a Distance, and the Vessels are too meekly stimulated, then the Fluids coalesce, or subside, our Heat abates, and Secretions are irregularly performed: If they abound with various Salts, these by the Contractions of our Vessels are sent forward, whilst they are hurried on, there happen various and frequent Occurrences

curfions with others, they attract each other, and produce various Changes, according to the mechanick Principles in each, and raife either Commotions, Rarefactions, Attenuations, Evaporations, and Solutions, or produce Incraffations, Denfations, Coagulations, and Cohesions, and a flow Circulation; for where Bodies have in them but little Matter and large Surfaces, under Contact, fuch Bodies are carried forward in the Veffels but slowly, becaufe the Velocity is leffened by Friction, and Refiftences, for want of Matter, encrease.

THESE are the chief Prejudices that our Solids and Fluids receive. I have forbore to mention how Medicines can act upon Bodies extraneous to our Solids, that is, upon Stones, Worms, and all Things which have only a small Relation to our Solids; tho' to effect any great Matter in thefe, we must employ Medicines affecting each, or we must make Use of Art.

THE Mind has a Power to vibrate our Solids, or to benumb them, (and our Spirits are detained at its Nod, as effectually as Iron is attracted by the Load-ftone; and thefe are Facts, whose Manners of operating we are equally ignorant of; Joy and all fudden Paffions haften forward the Circulation, whilst Sorrow retards it.

HAVING taken a View of what paffes within us, we fhall now defcend to fome few Particulars on the *decompounded* Qualities of Medicines, and fee how they play their Parts on our Solids and Fluids.

SOME

SOME of these are *univocal*, and do always act alike, whilst others are *equivocal*, and often don't denote the same Thing.

I TAKE the Freedom to call Medicines *decompounded*, when they enjoy two or more compound Qualities; for Example, *A digestive Medicine* for Ulcers, is such as *relaxes* the Fibres, and also *stimulates* them; now *Relaxation* and *Stimulation* are of themselves compound Qualities, as may be seen in the foregoing Pages; and compound Qualities, being united, are called *Decompounded*.

WHILST these *decompounded Properties* are *univocal*, they have a determinate Meaning; and when I say a *Digestive*, I mean a Relaxer and Stimulator: If I say such a Medicine is *Sarcotick*, I mean by *relaxing* and *stimulating* the Vessels, it empties them, and by *contracting* them, it draws their Orifices into a narrower Compass: By an *Epulotick*, is meant Contraction and Absorption: By an *Anodyne*, is meant such a Medicine as *attenuates* the Fluids, and *rarefies* them, and also *relaxes* the Solids: By *Suppuratives*, we mean *stimulating* and *constipating* Medicines; the *emplastick* Medicines take Place here, in as much as, by their Cohesion, they stick close to the Skin, and hinder Perspiration; and at the same Time they contain Salts, which stimulate the Fibres, and attenuate the Fluids within; so that at last the Fibres crack, and spill their Contents, which are changed by Motion into Matter, and this we call Suppuration.

IT is evident then, that Physicians impose Names on their Medicines, whose Significations are sometimes so uniform, that when we pronounce them, we know what Effects they produce, on the Solids and Fluids, by their Names: But it is not always thus; for we often give the same Names to Medicines, which have very different Effects on human Bodies; nor can we rid these of their Ambiguity, or can the Effects be ascertained till we have Recourse to the *compound Qualities* and their Causes: For Example, Medicines which have very different Principles in them, are call'd *Cephalicks*; for suppose the Head loaden with Blood of a gross Nature, we then call such Medicines, *Cephalick*, as will stimulate the Fibres, and attenuate this Viscosity, that is, *Acorus* p. 3. *Angelica* p. 7. and *Caryophyllata* p. 22. of *Vol.* 1. and many others of this Nature are *Cephalicks*: But we often also call those Medicines *Cephalick*, which have very different Effects; for Example, where the Blood is too much rarefied and thinned with volatile Salts, by the frequent Contractions and Stimulations of the Vessels, they are too much distended with such Contents and Disorders, such as Epilepsies, and at last, Apoplexies ensue, from the Nerves being too violently pricked, and from the elastick Tone of the Vessels being lost, and from the Fluids being driven in too far, and never reconvey'd: Then Spirit of Vitriol, in this Case, is reputed a *Cephalick*, *v.* *Vol.* 2. p. 262, because the pointed *Figures* of the volatile Salts are by this Spirit changed into more obtuse Angles; for volatile Salts and Acids, joined, become armoniacal, or nitrous,

or falso-acid; and none of *these* are so sharp or pricking, as volatile or fixt Salts, or acid Spirits alone; therefore the Stimulations lessen: For neutral Salts only make a Stimulation agreeable to Nature. Secondly, Because this also meeting with the volatile Oils in the Blood, it attracts them, and thickens them, or makes them glutinous, by changing their globular into a plainer Figure; so that the airy or elastick Particles, resting between the Interstices of the Globules, are forced off, and do evaporate and escape thro' the Pores of the Fibres; and the Blood is brought into a narrower Compass and Space. Hence the Vessels, not being so much distended with rarefied Contents, recover their elastick Tone, and even are strengthened; so that the Blood is hurried on again in a due Tenour, and what rested on the Fibres, and stimulated them, is now pressed forwards with Ease: For not only Gravity, but all other Effects, are more exerted and felt, when the Blood moves on too slowly, which it does as well by excessive Attenuation, as by its Cohesion; and thus we see, that the Word *Cephalick* is an *ambiguous* Term, nor has it any determinate Meaning. The same may be said of *Pleuriticks*, *Pectorals*, *Hydropicks*, *Hepaticks*, *Uterines*, *Stomachicks*, *Spleneticks*, *Anticolicals*, *Nervines*, *Nephriticks*, *Emmenagogues*, *Ophthalmicks*, *Antidotes*, *Otalgicks*, *Odontalgicks*, *Antimaniacks*, *Anticonvulsives*, and an infinite Number of Specificks against Diseases: For who is there I pray understands, what a Physician means, when he tells any one, that he finds a certain Drugg to be an excellent Remedy in a

d ?

Drop

Dropſy, or in a Conſumption? But if he ſhou'd add, that Conſumptions generally proceed from ſharp Salts in the Blood, which by their frequent Circulations, ſhawe off the very Coats of the Veſſels, and tear the Lungs, and occasion original Conſumptions; and this Medicine being ſmooth, flexible and porous, it ſheathes thoſe Salts, and ſticks to the Sides of the Veſſels, and lines them with a mucous Matter, and hinders theſe Effects of Stimulation and Corroſion, and ſo prevents a Conſumption; he would then make his Meaning evident, and determinate, by ſpecifying the *compound Qualities*, whereby the Medicine operates, and then the *Rationale* of theſe is ſelf-evident from what has preceded.

Now as the Author of theſe Sheets expreſſes himſelf variously, you muſt take him in a proper Senſe: He ſays, for Example, That *Millepedes*, Vol. 2. p. 144, 145, are good in an Aſthma and a Dropſy: I am to conſider why he aſſerts theſe Things; I find that one Sort of Aſthma depends on a Load of Phlegm lodging in the *Bronchiæ*, and the Matter ſticking cloſe to the Lungs, and the Pores being relaxed and not irritated, this Load will reſt there, and a Danger of choaking by ſtopping the Circulation enſues. Now *Millepedes* have a Power of *attenuating* the Fluids, and of *ſtimulating* the Solids, by which Effects they diſengage the *Adheſion*, and ſhake the Phlegm from off the Lungs, and prove *antiaſthmatical*: They alſo are *antihydropical*; becauſe, as they *ſtimulate* and *attenuate*, they prove diuretick, and encreaſe the fluid Secretions moſt; becauſe,
the

the Blood's Fluidity being encreased, its Velocity is also augmented; and wherever the Blood's Velocity is encreased, its thin Parts come oftener to the secretory Ducts, and are therefore oftner secreted: *Secretions, ceteris paribus*, being in Proportion to the secretory Ducts, the Quantity of Matter, and the Fluidity of the Juices, and consequently their Velocity at those Ducts.

THUS may we reason on all Cases; for by Enquiry we shall find, that the *decompounded Effects* here mentioned, are derived from the aforesaid *compound Qualities*, and *those* again from the *mechanical Principles* or Properties of Bodies first named, higher than which we can't go, nor need we; since they give us the Solutions of all *Phænomena* in Nature, that is, *Hydropicks* do *stimulate* and *attenuate*: Stimulation is from the Figure of a Medicine, and Attenuation from Motion, Minuteness, and Weight exerted on a yielding and flexile Body. This Figure, this Motion, this Minuteness, and this Weight, are the *mechanical Properties* of Bodies, from whence originally are derived all Changes produceable on human Bodies, and we can go no higher than these Causes in accounting for all Effects that are produced in Nature.

As for the *Axioms* observable in administering or applying all Medicines, they so properly belong to the *Lectures* subsequent to this Introduction, that I shall not insert them here, but reserve them to be discussed in their proper Place.



T H E
P R O E M I U M.



IN Order to proceed regularly, we must observe, that *Drugs* do not operate, but by certain * *Principles*, which they contain ; and as *They* are divided with great Uniformity into various Particles,

* Whether these be really *Principles* or *Elements*, it is not worth our While to dispute ; for by *Analysis* with Fire, or a natural Separation, Bodies are observ'd to be divided into five several *Classes* ; and each Class has constant and regular Properties belonging to it, which each Individual of that Class is observ'd to enjoy, saving some few of that Kind : We are, therefore, no way solicitous, how much further these Bodies may be divided, or into what other Particles they may be separated ; since it is not affirm'd, that Principles are ever homogeneous ; only this may with Truth be asserted, that how much soever of any other Principle, any Body is discover'd to contain, so far that Principle is not homogeneous ; if, for Example, according to Mr. *Boyle*, Oils of Anniseeds, Amber, or Turpentine being often distill'd, are observ'd to give out an *Earthy* Powder, a *Pblegm*, a *Spiritusus* Substance, a *dry Salt*, and an *Acid* dissolving Coral ; we only conclude, that such an Oil is not homogeneous, and that, therefore, it contains all the five Principles in it in certain Proportions ; and the more this *Ratio* is discover'd by Industry, the better shall we be enabled to judge of its Effects : For Want of which Care and Pains it happens, that we content ourselves usually with Experience, to ascertain the Effects of Individuals most in Use.

The PROEMIUM. lxxi

resembling always certain Forms, and enjoining certain Properties attach'd to them, we do call these *Forms* not improperly Principles.

AND these are observ'd to be Four in Number; namely, *Acids, Oils, Water, and Earth*; to which, we find, is added a Fifth couch'd under the Name of *Salts*.

THE first Four are * *Principles*; but the latter, being evidently compounded, are not really such, however they act

* In the Sense we take them; for so far as Physicians have hitherto made Inquiries, all Bodies have taken a certain Number of *Forms*, whether by Separation or Composition; and tho' there may be τὰ τῶν στοιχείων στοιχεία, or Principles of Principles, as *Empedocles* avers, we have never yet been so happy, as to be able to prove what is contended for: Till when it may be justly presum'd, Physicians are in the right to hold to an Assertion, which has Facts for its Vouchers. It cannot be doubted, but that the Effects of the Principles in one Body differ from those in another widely; for Example, The Oil in Antimony will vomit strongly, whilst the Oil of Cinamon will comfort the Spirits; that the Salt of Ash is a Caustick, whilst the Salt of Wormwood is a good Stomachick; but then They who argue from hence, that Principles cannot be relied on to determine the Virtues of Drugs, don't consider, that Antimony, when converted into an Oil, contains an Acid Salt attach'd to it, which two, when in the Stomach, raise incredible Commotions; that Oil of Cinamon contains a volatile Salt in it, which is cordial; that Salt of Ash is more concentred than Salt of Wormwood, which Differences Experience alone can inform us of, or further Diligence and Experiments.

lxxii *The* PROEMIUM.

as such by their New Texture, acquir'd by the Fire and Digestion.

To descend to particular Properties will be a fruitless Labour; the Deductions made on the Analysis of Bodies mention'd in the following Sheets will clear up the Defect, if it may be presum'd to deserve that Name.

THE Order we shall observe in this TREATISE, is this, we shall treat, 1st, Of *Roots*. 2^{dly}, Of *Herbs*. 3^{dly}, Of *Fungi*. 4^{thly}, Of *Barks*. 5^{thly}, Of *Woods*. 6^{thly}, Of *Seeds*. 7^{thly}, Of *Fruits*. 8^{thly}, Of *Farinae*. 9^{thly}, Of *Juices*. 10^{thly}, Of *Inspissated Juices*. 11^{thly}, Of *Gums*. 12^{thly}, Of the *Parts of Animals*. 13^{thly}, Of *Flowers*. 14^{thly}, Of *Minerals*. 15^{thly}, Of *Marine Drugs*. 16^{ly}, Of *Purgatives*. 17^{thly}, Of *Prescriptions*. 18^{thly}, The *Index's* will be inserted.





MATERIA MEDICA

OR, A



DESCRIPTION

OF THE

VIRTUES and EFFECTS of all
DRUGS, and *Simple Medi-*
cines, now in Use, &c.

PART I.

Of *ROOTS*.

§. I. Of *Acorus*, commonly called *Calamus Aromaticus*, or *Sweet Smelling Flag*.



CORUS is twofold: The *Acorus* of the Ancients, which is *Calamus Aromaticus*; and the *Officinal Acorus*, which is divided into the Small and Thick.

IT is of an acrid and hot Taste, and has an agreeable Smell.

VOL. I.

B

Ir



IT contains, as appears by Sublimation, a Volatile Salt, an Exalted, or Essential Oil, and some few Fixt Salts.

FROM whence it enjoys the following Virtues : It is Cephalick, inasmuch as it evaporates the Humidities of the Brain, and thereby corroborates the Solids ; so that the relax'd Tone is chang'd into a just Tenseness, and Disorders of this Part, depending on a phlegmatick or moist State, are greatly abated, and by Continuance may be cur'd.

N. B. ALL Aromatics, or all Plants, which have tetrapetalous Flowers and Husks containing very small Seeds, and such is *Acorus*, are Cephalick.

IT is Diuretick and Diaphoretick ; the *first*, Because by its oleous and fixt Particles it unites with the Blood ; for Oils unite not with Water or Serum, without Salts : Now volatile Parts endeavouring to separate ; if this Separation is feebly done, they prove Diuretick ; but if 'tis done with Vigor, they prove Diaphoretick ; for these Discharges only differ in Degree.

IT is *Alkalious* ; because it absorbs any Acid whatever, whether in the Scurvy, or slow Fevers ; and by its fixt Salt it is not so easily evaporated out of the Blood *.

* *N. B.* Volatile Salts soon communicate their Virtues, and their Effects do soon vanish : On the other Hand, Fixt Salts take their Effect later, but their Efficacy lasts longer.

IT is Carminative ; inasmuch as the saline Parts prick the Bubbles giving Colick Pains, and let out the Wind they contain.

IT is *Stomachick*, and therefore is it also *Uterine*, since whatever relieves, or prejudices the Stomach, is observ'd to produce the same Consequences upon the Womb ; and as the Stomach is assisted by this Root in Case of acid, aqueous, or viscid Contents ; the Womb labouring under Disorders from Coagulations, from watry or phlegmatick Fluxes, or from a relax'd State of Fibres, must be benefited from the same Particles ; tho' more slowly, since Time must be allow'd the Medicine to arrive at the Womb, by reason of its Distance from the Stomach ; and since the Medicine's whole Force is exerted upon the Contents and Fibres of the Stomach, but when blended with the Blood, it is in great Measure blunted, and divided into many Parts, some of which only reach the Womb. And as a certain Degree of Consistence, Acrimony, and Fulness do contribute to promote the *Menstrua*, wherever their Disappearance arises from a Viscosity of the Juices, this Root is given with Success.

IT is good in Dropfical Constitutions, as it agitates and incides the Fluids, and twinges the excretory Ducts of the Glands of the Skin and Kidneys, and renders their Secretions more plentiful.

IT is *Cephalick*, because it is fragrant : This Scent depending upon volatile oily Salts ; they penetrate deep, and into the most distant Re-cesses of the Fibres, and there dissolve stagnating Humors, which raise Pains, and a Train of Chronical Distempers in the Head :

4 MATERIA MEDICA?

This Root is cordial to the Body, because it supplies Spirits.

N. B. PLANTS, which bear Catkins, have always volatile Parts in them, which are under a State of Avolation, and which, therefore, are fit soon to extricate their Virtues, and imbibe immediately Humidities any where.

Its Dose must not exceed a Dram : It is best us'd in Infusion, or Tincture, with Spirit of Wine ; for in Powder, Electuary, Trochiscs, or Decoction, its volatile Parts, in which are lodg'd its chief Virtues, fly off. Its Chymical Oil is sometimes given to three or four Drops in Colicks ; for Example, Take Oil of Calamus aromaticus 3 Drops, Sugar Candy half a Dram, mix, and make a Powder. It is sometimes also us'd in Candy for the same Purpose.

§. 2. *Alcanna, Anchusa, Alkanet, or Orkanet.*

IT is of an astringent, or binding Taste : It consists of terrestrial, or earthy, and gross Particles.

WHEREVER there is an Occasion for a restringent Quality, and where Serosities prevail, it is reputed a specifick Drug : Because by its earthy Particles it incrassates the Serum, and retards its Motion, and absorbs it ; and therefore it cools the Blood ; for as that depends on Motion, the Slackening of Motion abates the Heat ; and the Coldness wherewith we are af-

affected is proportional to the Slowness of this Motion.

HENCE is it us'd in all Fluxes of Blood or Humors, and it both incrassates them, and contracts the Fibres.

As it exerts its Force, and communicates its restringent Virtue, either in Powder or Decoction; therefore is it us'd in either.

If the genital Parts exceed in their Dimensions, and thereby become unfit to retain the *Semen*, from whence ensues Barrenness, the Decoction is to be so warily us'd, as not to suppress the *Menstrua*.

ITS *Generical Mark* is, that it has monopealous Flowers.

§. 3. *Allium, Garlick.*

IT consists of a sulphureous volatile Salt: It is call'd *Theriaca Rusticorum*, or the *Clown's Treacle*: Its Use is nearly abolish'd, because it smells so rank; and it occasions great Thirst. It is an excellent Remedy against Worms and Dropsy. *Celsus* gave it to Dysenterical Persons with Success. Roasted under the Embers it avails in Tingling Ears, if thrust into the Passage of the Ear, and even cures a beginning Deafness, as I have often experienc'd. If taken upon an empty Stomach, it is an excellent Stomachick, and attenuates all viscid Phlegm. I have often us'd it outwardly in Worms, but it always acted as a Blister; however it is most efficacious in a Suppression of Urine apply'd to the Os pubis and Perinæum, if apply'd in the following Manner.

TAKE Three Heads of Garlick, Bay-Berries one Ounce, Juniper-Berries half an Ounce, beat them in a Mortar, add Barley-Flower one Handful, boil them all in Wine to the Consistence of a Poultis, and apply it warm.

AND in a Colick, if it be apply'd with Chamomile, it proves successful.

§. 4. *Althæa, Marsh Mallows.*

IT is of a slimy, viscid, smooth Taste. WHEREFORE it consists of watry, oily, viscous Particles; and as it contains few volatile Parts, therefore it is not to be distill'd.

IT is Emollient, and Anodyne: It softens the Salts that harden Wounds, and prick them into Pains: It obtunds, and envelopes the acrimonious Salts, which occasion Consumptions, Ulcers of the Kidneys or Bladder: It glibs the Passages in a Fit of the Stone, and thus eases the Anguishes of these Diseases.

ITS Preparations are Ointment of Marsh-Mallows and a Syrup.

IF we have Reason to fear that its Mucilage will raise Colick Pains in the Bowels, and yet its Use is found necessary, we must blend it with some Aromaticks, as Cinnamon, or the like, that the Mucus may be attenuated.

ITS Generical Mark is, that it has semilunar Seeds, like half a Cheese; and all Plants, having such Seeds, are observ'd to be Emollient.

§. 5. *Angelica.*

IT is of an acrid, and gently-bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant, aromatick Smell. That Root which is most resinous is the best.

IT consists of volatile Salts and Oil: It is reckon'd a Specifick against Acidities, because by its Oil it envelopes them, and by its Salts it causes a Tenuity of the Fluids, from whence it promotes the Circulation. Hence it avails in all Contagions, in Diseases of the Womb arising from Acidities of the Blood, as also in Distempers of the Head and Nerves springing from the same Origin: First, because it volatilises the Acid in the vertebral and carotid Arteries, which water the Head, and drives them forth by Sweat or Urine: Then, because of its oleose Particles, it defends the Nerves from being lacerated, twitch'd, or prick'd by Acids.

* *N. B.* IT belongs to the umbelliferous Kind of Plants, and therefore like them, it opens, attenuates, incides, is Diuretick and Carminative.

BEWARE how you give this Root to Persons that are emaciated, hectical, consumptive, lean, or afflicted with Colicks taking their Rise from harden'd Excrements; for its moveable

* *N. B.* Dr. *Grew* observes, that all umbelliferous Plants afford a Milk, which gather'd proves a Balsam, and appears to be a Gum, consisting of Oil, Acid and volatile Salt.

and volatile Parts warm, and overheat the Blood, and increase the Symptoms.

IT is us'd in Substance or Infusion, but not in Decoction; since its volatile Parts fly away. Its Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram in Powder; in Infusion two Drams at most at a Time in four Ounces of Liquor. Its Extract is prepar'd with Spirit of Wine, and add Oil of Angelica what will suffice, to make an Essenc'd Extract for Use in the aforesaid Cases.

§. 6. *Apium, Parsley.*

IT is of a subacid and grateful Taste, and of a Smell gently fragrant.

N. B. The greatest Virtue is in its Tops.

IT consists of sharp fixt saline Particles; but has few volatile oily Ones, as appears by Distillation, or Chymical *Analysis*.

IT is Diuretick, because it sets the Blood into Motion by its volatile Parts; and by its plentiful fixt Salts, it twinges the secretory Ducts of the Kidneys, and serves as a * lasting Stimulus there, to invite a copious Secretion; which are two Things requir'd in promoting Urine.

* N. B. Dr. Grew seems to think, that the Salts of some Plants require longer Time than others to extricate themselves from their Adjuncts; which, when they have done, they then fix *lastingly* upon that Spot, and produce their Effects suitable to their specifick Nature; sure it is, that we find some Foundation for this in Practice, and in the Tasting of Plants it plainly appears.

WHERE

WHERE there is Danger of fusing the Fluids too much, and raising Commotions thereby, we must avoid its Use; and therefore in the Epilepsies of Children it must be forborn.

WE use it in Decoction, because it readily gives out its Salts; but Infusion does not so well extract them; which shews us, that its Salts are not easily extricated; we use it not in Powder, because it would be too bulky, its active Parts being too few with Regard to its passive.

N. B. Diureticks in a large Quantity prove Diaphoretick; because then they agitate the Blood too furiously, and rather towards the Circumference than the Kidneys, and therefore the Serum is driven out by Sweat.

ITS *Generical Mark* is, that it is a Plant having pentapetalous Flowers and two Seeds join'd together; and is umbelliferous, and therefore agrees with such in their inciding, attenuating, opening, carminative, and diuretick Qualities.

§. 7. *Arum, Wake Robin.*

IT is of a most hot, warm, biting, acrimonious Taste, but has no Smell.

WHEREFORE it consists of very pungent, rigid, and nearly caustick * volatile Salts; and

* *N. B.* A plain Instance of its volatile Salts is, that the *Pulvis Ari Compositus*, when kept any Time, loses its Pungency and Virtue.

there-

10 M A T E R I A M E D I C A .

therefore it attenuates by insinuating its volatile Parts into the Blood, by lifting up and * moving the Mass of Juices ; it corrects Viscidities, separates them into minute Parts, and thins and incides gross and viscid Particles, which adhere to the Stomach and Lungs ; for when Particles are attenuated, the fixt, pungent, and acute Salts, by their hexagonal, or angular Figures, incide, and Solution accompanies Incision.

IT moves Urine powerfully in a State of Blood, where the Mass is too strictly united.

ITS Powder is accounted vulnerary, where there is a putrid Mucilage resting in the Wound ; otherwise it is too sharp.

ITS *Generical Mark* is, that it is a Bacciferous Plant.

* *N. B.* Great Regard is to be had to the Degree of Motion in the Juices ; for if we give attenuating Remedies to Excess, they throw off too many of the watry Parts, and leave the Mass gross and thick : An easy Experiment shews us the Truth of this Advance, for *Serum* in a Spoon, plac'd over a Candle or Fire, soon grows thick and rheumatick, by a bare Evaporation of the necessary Quantity of Water which kept it fluid. Perhaps, this is the Case in a dismal, because mostly a fatal Fever, where there is an *Ardor* all over the Body, and yet where there is a small and weak *Pulse* ; the Smallness of the Pulse depending upon a Want of Animal Spirits, which are too scantily supply'd from such a viscid State ; and the excessive Heat and Burning, on the acrimonious Parts lodg'd in the viscid, and buried in it.

§. 8. *Aristolochia longa*, Long Birthwort.

IT is of a subacid, bitterish Taste, but has little Smell, only it is somewhat in-offensive.

WHEREFORE it consists of fixt Salts mostly, and some few volatile Ones.

IT enjoys nearly the same Virtues as Roots consisting of volatile Salts, for it volatilises, or however dissolves grumous and congeal'd Blood, occasion'd from acid Salts in the Mass; and as it imbibes into its Pores these tart and sour Humors, it therefore is us'd by Surgeons in Powder upon carious Bones to suck up those Acidities lodg'd in that *Sanies*.

IT is *Thoracick*, and a Preservative against Consumptions; because after the manner of volatile Salts, it incides, and corrects such acrimonious Acids, as are apt to degenerate into Ulcers *.

* *N. B.* Ulcers are mostly generated from corroding Acids lurking in the Mass of Blood, and which corrode the Sulphurs of it into Matter, which never return to Blood again. Of this Solution of the Blood, it wou'd be easy to produce many Instances, and to demonstrate it by Experiments, but I am not now at Leisure to shew how Matter may be made in a Moment of Time; I say mostly, because it is evident from Cantharides, that Ulcers may be occasion'd from acrimonious Salts of an alkaline Nature; since its Salt by Sublimation is so pungent and fierce as to blister the Tongue.

IT

IT is reckon'd an *Uterine*, both upon Account of its fixt and few volatile Salts; wherefore is it us'd as an *Alterative* to reduce the Mass of Blood to a proper State, and to reopen the obstructed Menstrual Flux, and even to expel the dead Infant from the Womb, where lodging longer than it ought, it produces Fevers of a dangerous Kind.

IT is given in Substance to a Dram at most; and in Decoction to two Ounces at a Time.

ITS *Generical Mark* is, that it is *hexacapsular*.

§. 9. *Aristolochia rotunda*, Round Birthwort,

IS more bitter, acrid, and more stinking than the Long Birthwort.

WHEREFORE it consists of a greater Quantity of fixt Salts, as also of more volatile Salts and Oils; to prove which, the Root keeps not long without losing its Virtue.

IT is reputed good in Heart-burnings, and in eroding Humors lodging in the Bowels, and introducing Colical Pains; because it specifically corrects Acidities by its porous Substance, and its fixt and volatile Salts.

§. 10. *Aristolochia Clematis*, Saracen Birthwort.

THIS Root is yet more bitter, more acrid, and more smelling, than either of the foregoing. Wherefore are its Salts, both
fixt

fixt and volatile, more copious and stronger, than theirs.

ITS Root then is more efficacious than the former ; but if it be not fresh, its Virtues are much abated.

IT is reckon'd a Specifick against the Scab, inasmuch as it corrects those sharp and aculeated Salts, which introduce it.

§. 11. *Aristolochia Fabacea*, or *Bean-Birthwort*.

IT is bitterish, but of no Smell : It consists of fixt Salts, whence it incides, and has the Virtues of *Long Birthwort*. Its Powder sprinkled on Wounds absorbs the Humidities in Ulcers, and is us'd with Success in carious Bones. It is us'd in Powder, Decoction, and Infusion.

§. 12. *Asarum*, *Asarabacca*,

IS of an acrid, pungent, * nauseous Taste, and somewhat styptick, and of an ungrateful Spikenard Smell.

* N. B. Dr. Grew calls such Tastes malignant ; and wheresoever Tastes become nauseous, it happens from the Parts striking the Sense of the Palat and Stomach disagreeably ; we never wonder at great Sounds stunning our Ears, or too much Light blinding our Eyes for a While ; for whatever strikes our Organs too forcibly, and vibrates the Fibres too quickly, becomes disagreeable to them : What, therefore, strikes upon the Coats of the Palat and Stomach, becomes disagreeable to them, and is intitled *Nauseous*.

IT

14 MATERIA MEDICA.

IT consists of fixt and volatile Salts, and some viscous Parts.

IT is Cathartick and Emetick, because the offensive Particles vellicate the upper and lower Parts of the Stomach too forcibly.

IT is reckon'd * uterine, fudorifick, diuretick, and an Opener of the Obstructions of the Menstrua, and a Dissolver of all Coagulations; it is us'd in Quartans as a Specifick, and is good in a scorbutick Jaundice.

ITS Preparations are, 1. *Diasarum Fernellii*, whose Dose is from half a Scruple to a Scruple.
2. *Coagulum Asari*, made with Spirits of Wine.
3. Its *Extract*, which is its best Preparation, and is us'd successfully in Quartans, Tertians, and scorbutick Jaundices.

ITS Dose is from a Scruple to two Drams.

ITS Generical Mark is to be tricapsular.

IT is corrected with Acids, as Salt-petre, and with oily Drugs, such as Nutmeg, or Mace; for Oils obtund its Salts: But Salts, whether fixt or volatile, encrease its stimulating Faculty.

Nine Leaves of Asarabacca, bruis'd and infused in white Wine, three Ounces, express the Juice. Let it be given in a Morning in a Jaundice.

* N. B. In these Cases it is better us'd in Decoction; because then it loses its Emetick Force, as *Boerhaave* well observes in his *Offic. Medic.* p. 474. and becomes Diaphoretick; which more evidently shews, that its being nauseous is a Consequence of too many volatile Parts entangled with some gross Ones, which irritate irregularly.

TAKE

TAKE Leaves of *Asarabacca* (fresh) three Drams, bruise them, and express the Juice, two Ounces and an half of Decoction of *Rhadiſhes*, express, and mix with Syrup of *Agarick* one Ounce; make a Draught which will vomit extremely; and this *Diemerbroeck* us'd much.

§. 13. *Asparagus, Sparrow-Grass.*

IT is of a gently subacid and gratefully sweet Taste, but has no Smell,

IT consists of a gentle * fixt Salt, which by an easy and further Digestion in the Blood becomes volatile; and hence it is Diuretick, because by this fixt Salt it fuses the Blood, and irritates the Kidney-Glands, and Ducts, and encreases the Secretion; and gives the Water a stinking Smell and a muddy Consistence, somewhat analogous to † Turpentine, giving a Flavor.

IT is us'd in making Syrup of the five opening Roots, and in Decoctions, but not in Infusion; because its Salt is not extracted by it.

* N. B. Salts in Plants cannot be properly term'd *fixt*, for by such are understood *Lixivial Salts*, or such as have suffer'd the Fire; however they may be call'd *Alcalifate*, inasmuch as they have really the Virtues of fixt Salts.

† N. B. There is, no Doubt, some Turpentine in this Root, as there is in the Heads, both which give this *Factor* to the Urine.

IT

14 MATERIA MEDICA.

IT consists of fixt and volatile Salts, and some viscous Parts.

IT is Cathartick and Emetick, because the offensive Particles vellicate the upper and lower Parts of the Stomach too forcibly.

IT is reckon'd * uterine, sudorifick, diuretick, and an Opener of the Obstructions of the Menstrua, and a Dissolver of all Coagulations; it is us'd in Quartans as a Specifick, and is good in a scorbutick Jaundice.

ITS Preparations are, 1. *Diasarum Fernelii*, whose Dose is from half a Scruple to a Scruple.
2. *Coagulum Asari*, made with Spirits of Wine.
3. Its *Extract*, which is its best Preparation, and is us'd successfully in Quartans, Tertians, and scorbutick Jaundices.

ITS Dose is from a Scruple to two Drams.

ITS Generical Mark is to be tricapsular.

IT is corrected with Acids, as Salt-petre, and with oily Drugs, such as Nutmeg, or Mace; for Oils obtund its Salts: But Salts, whether fixt or volatile, encrease its stimulating Faculty.

Nine Leaves of Asarabacca, bruis'd and infused in white Wine, three Ounces, express the Juice. Let it be given in a Morning in a Jaundice.

* N. B. In these Cases it is better us'd in Decoction; because then it loses its Emetick Force, as *Boerhaave* well observes in his *Offic. Medic.* p. 474. and becomes Diaphoretick; which more evidently shews, that its being nauseous is a Consequence of too many volatile Parts entangled with some gross Ones, which irritate irregularly.

TAKE

TAKE Leaves of *Asarabacca* (fresh) three Drams, bruise them, and express the Juice, two Ounces and an half of Decoction of *Rhadiſhes*, expreſs, and mix with Syrup of *Agarick* one Ounce; make a Draught which will vomit extremely; and this *Diemerbroeck* us'd much.

§. 13. *Asparagus, Sparrow-Grass.*

IT is of a gently subacid and gratefully sweet Taste, but has no Smell,

IT consists of a gentle * fixt Salt, which by an easy and further Digestion in the Blood becomes volatile; and hence it is Diuretick, because by this fixt Salt it fuses the Blood, and irritates the Kidney-Glands, and Ducts, and encreases the Secretion; and gives the Water a stinking Smell and a muddy Consistence, somewhat analogous to † Turpentine, giving a Flavor.

IT is us'd in making Syrup of the five opening Roots, and in Decoctions, but not in Infusion; because its Salt is not extracted by it.

* N. B. Salts in Plants cannot be properly term'd *fixt*, for by such are understood *Lixivial Salts*, or such as have suffer'd the Fire; however they may be call'd *Alcalisate*, inasmuch as they have really the Virtues of fixt Salts.

† N. B. There is, no Doubt, some Turpentine in this Root, as there is in the Heads, both which give this Factor to the Urine.

IT

IT is Emmanagogue, because if they are obstructed from viscid Particles in the Mass of Blood, as appears by a white Sediment sticking to the Chamber-pot, they attenuate, and reopen the Passages.

Its *Generical* Mark is, that it is bacciferous.

§. 14. *Bardana, Burdock.*

IT is of a gently bitterish, sweetish, subacid Taste; but of no Smell.

IT, therefore, consists of gentle fixt Salts, and some few volatile also, as also of some oleous Particles.

ITS Virtues are to be Diaphoretick and Diuretick from the Salts it contains; and it is anodyne in the * Venereal Disease, because it contains Oils: For this Reason it is, we give it in the Leprosy; First, because by its Salts it volatilises the acid Salts in that Disease, and then by its oily Parts it relieves the Itching so common in the same: It is upon these Accounts also us'd in Gouts as a Specifick, by easing their Pain, and attenuating their Juices. For its oily Parts, it is look'd upon as Nutritive also.

ITS *Generical* Mark is, that it is a † *Capitated* Plant; and all such are Diaphoretick and Diuretick.

* N. B. I knew One, who labour'd greatly under Venereal Pains, of which he was reliev'd with a Decoction of this Root, when good Remedies had fail'd.

† N. B. *Capitated Plants* are Cabbage, Collyflowers, Burdock, and such as grow with Heads upon them.

§. 15. *Beta, Beets.*

THIS Root is call'd *The Smith's Dinner* :

It is us'd in Decoctions and Glysters to loosen the Belly ; for it abounds with watry and nitrous Particles ; upon which Account it softens the Excrements, and irritates the Intestines to throw out their Contents, and therefore answers all Ends.

THE Juice of Beets brings a Mucus out of the Nostrils ; and therefore some use it as a Sternutatory in Apoplexies.

ACCORDING to *Hoffman*, Beets are hot, because it contains a great Deal of Nitre * ; and therefore it deterges.

ITS Root is shap'd, and us'd as a Suppository for provoking to Stool.

THEY are us'd in Decoction to wash off the Filth and Scurff sticking to the Head, and they may be us'd to keep Issues open, as I often order them.

§. 16. *Bistorta, Bistort. Serpentaria, Snake-weed.*

IS of an astringent Taste, (drawing the Tongue together.)

IT, therefore, consists of † terrestrial, or earthy Particles.

C

ITS

* N. B. Therefore is it cooling, for Nitre is the coldest of Salts.

† N. B. Earth alone gives no Taste ; but if any Degree of Acidity be join'd to this Earth, then an astring-

ITS Virtues are to absorb Humidities, to in craffate the Humors, to retard the Motion of the Blood; and upon thefe Accounts it is reputed cooling alfo: From hence, wherefoever Reft is requir'd, as in Fevers, Dysenteries, and Hemorrhages, it is a convenient Remedy.

ITS Powder appeafes Vomiting. It is us'd with tormentil Root in Decoction to three Ounces for one Dofe.

ITS Generical Mark; It is a pentapetalous Plant.

§. 17. *Bryonia alba, White Bryony.*

IS of an acrid, bitterifh, nauſeous, and viscus Taffe, but has no Smell.

N. B. BRYONY is an Englifh Mechoacan, and Mechoacan an American Bryony.

IT confifts of volatile and fixt Salts, enveloped in ſome nauſeous Ones.

aſtringent Taſte enfues, which purfes up the Mouth in Proportion to the Earth and Acid join'd: And in Fact, this Mode of Taſte is never produc'd without ſome Quantity of Acid join'd to the Earth, as appears by Analyſis and Composition alſo. For diſtill theſe earthy or aſtringent Medicines, and you meet with an acid Spirit in Plenty, a very little ſtinking Oil, and a pretty Deal of Terra damnata at Bottom of the Retort: So far for *Analyſis*; and for *Syntheſis*, 'tis very eaſy to compound theſe Taſtes by pouring any Acids to a dry Earth.

WHERE

WHEREFORE it purges, altho' but slowly : It purges *, because its Salts vellicate, and twinge the Stomach and Intestines, from whence also it sometimes vomits ; but, as it is endued with viscus Parts, it is apt to raise Gripes, by adhering to the Coats of the Stomach ; and it should be corrected with Aromatics, which by their volatile Salts and essential Oils do incide the viscid. But also Oil of Vitriol, or any acid Spirit serves to bring its fixt and volatile Parts into Play †.

ITS Preparations are *Fæcula Bryoniæ* ; this Powder is given with one or two Drops of Oil of Cloves. Its *Tincture* may be made with Spirit of Wine, and corrected in the same Manner, which is good in œdematous Tumors.

Its *Generical Mark* ; It is a pentapetalous, bacciferous, climbing Plant.

* N. B. To contain Particles of an active Nature, and at the same Time sluggish and relaxing Principles, is to contain Corpuscles differing in their Operation : Contraries never fail of being disagreeable in some Manner or Degree to the Palat and Membranes, or, in other Terms, of being nauseous : All Discharges are made by Irritations, and they are occasion'd from Salts of different Natures.

† N. B. This, indeed, is the Case of *Cantharides*, when apply'd ; Vinegar sprinkled on the blistering Plaster raises a Contest with the opposite Salts in the Flies, and makes it sooner exert its caustick Force on the Skin ; and, as our Author observes under *Cantharides*, Spirit of Vitriol does yet sooner raise a Struggle and a Blister, even in half an Hour's Time : However, one Caution must be given, namely, that we don't over-power the active Salts with Acids, for then we shou'd quite blunt them, and drown their Virtue.

§. 18. *Bryonia nigra, Black Bryony,*

IS of an acrid, bitterish, ungrateful, mucilaginous, or slimy Taste.

IT consists of fixt, and volatile Salts, and of some oily and earthy Parts.

IT is us'd as a Discutient in œdematous Tumors, and as a Specifick in a Gout, if it be bruised and applied to the Part in Pain *; because by its mucilaginous Particles it obtunds and softens, and by its volatile it throws off the stimulating Elements.

§. 19. *Carlina, The Carline Thistle.*

IT is of an acrimonious Taste, and also aromatick in Taste and Flavor.

IT consists of volatile Salts and essential Oils as appears by its Smell.

ITS Generical Mark, being capitated, as well as its Particles volatile, prove it to be diaphoretic.

* *N. B.* In the Gout the tendinous Parts become rigid, and unfit to bear a Load, or at least to circulate a Quantity of active Salts deposited upon them; what, therefore, softens the Fibres unbends their Tension; and what opens the Pores evaporates a good Share of the Humors; which two Intentions being discretely answer'd contribute to shorten a Fit. The Diet order'd by the late Professors *Boerhaave* and *Oesterdyke*, to a certain great Personage for a habitual Gout, if it succeeds, will prove how much the Blood is laden with saline and active Parts.

retick

retick, diuretick, and friendly to the Nerves, as also to be uterine *.

ITS Preparations are an *Oil*, which is us'd in Sugar in Hysterick Cafes. It is us'd in *Decoction* †, but while it is boiling the Vessel must be shut, lest its volatile Parts fly too much off: It must, however, be observ'd, that it shou'd not be given too strong, for then it will occasion Vomiting. It is us'd in *Powder* also.

§. 20. *Caryophyllata, Avens, or Bennet.*

IS of a subacid, and gratefully-bitter Taste, but has no Smell, whilst it is fresh, and yet when dry'd, it is scented.

* *N. B.* To be friendly to the Nerves or Womb, is an Expression us'd in a restrictive Sense: For as most Diseases of the Nerves and Womb, in our colder Climates especially, depend on a sluggish State of Motion, and on cohesive Qualities in the Mass, as also secondarily on a relax'd State of the Fibres: Those Remedies, which consist of volatile oily Salts, gratefully stimulate the Fibres, and, at the same time, do thus penetrate, agitate, incide, and attenuate the Blood; so that on Course, if the Nerves are relax'd or obstructed, or the Womb troubled with Obstructions, or phlegmatick Fluxes, these Nervines or Uterines doing the good Offices of stringing and bracing up the Fibres, of evaporating the more serous Parts, and of undamming the Obstructions of the Parts, have justly merited those Appellations.

† *N. B.* Plants consisting of volatile Salts only don't bear boiling; but where these Salts are sheath'd with oily Particles, then do they bear gentle Boiling, the Oils hindring the Flight of the Salts.

IT is aromack, therefore, and also has a Salt, so that it is stomachick, inciding, attenuant, and a Dissolver of grumous Blood, and is us'd as a Specifick in Pains of the Head, arising from a gross Blood.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It has a pentapetalous Flower.

§. 21. *Cava, or Hollow Fumitory.*

IS of a bitterish Taste, and of little Smell. IT, therefore, consists of fixt and some volatile Salts, as also of Oils.

IT is reputed a Specifick in an Asthma *, arising from a mucilaginous State of Humors; because by its fixt and volatile Salts, it incides, and volatilises the Juices: Upon which Grounds it happens, that in Melancholy, and other Diseases proceeding from an Acidity in the Blood, it is much in Use; because its Salts are contrary to the Salt that occasions the Distempers. It is stomachick, because it is aromack; and is us'd where Long Birthwort is prescrib'd.

* N. B. So *Dulc-amara* is reputed good in Asthma's from its sweet and bitterish Parts; and is call'd *Solanum scandens*, *Circæa Monspeliensium*, or *Glycy-picros*, and *Solanum lignosum*; but its Leaves should be cautiously us'd: It is hot, biting and bitter, and slimy also; so that if it has any Virtue in this Disease, it must act by stimulating the Trachæa by its warm, and expectorating the Phlegm by its glibbing Particles, and correcting the gross Humors contain'd.

IT expels the Menfes and the dead Child, by its moving and active Salts and Corpufcles.

IT is us'd in Decoction, Infufion, and Powder, in which Form it is moftly us'd in carious Bones, to imbibe thofe acid Salts that have contributed to corrupt them.

§. 22. *China orientalis, Oriental China.*

IT is the Root of the rough Chinefe *Smylax*. IT is of a farinaceous, infipid Taffe, in fome Meafure aftringent *.

IT, therefore, contains unctuous, oily, and fmooth Particles, gently faline.

ITS Virtues are to correct fuch Humors as are acrimonious, bilious, corrofive acid and obftructive; becaufe by thofe fmooth and oily Parts it entangles, lenifies, and foftens the aculeated Bodies: It has been reputed a *Diaphoretick*, and how far it may contribute towards this Work, may be readily feen by taking a View of the Requisites for a Sweat. Firft, The Circulation in a Sweat fhould be determinately rapid. Secondly, The Pores in a Sweat muft be open'd. Thirdly, The Serum fhould be eafily feparable from the Globules, or Cake of the Blood. Fourthly, Immoderate Heat of the Blood, as in the *ακμή* of Heat in a Paroxyfm of an intermitting Fever, hinders Sweats: How far *China* contributes towards thefe Performances may be guefs'd, for it re-

* N. B. I taftef fome fresh brought over, which had a Bitternefs in it, and, therefore, has it a fixt Salt, which by Age flies off.

tards a rapid Motion, glues the Particles of the Blood together, and rather shuts than opens the Pores by its Astringency : So that in no Instance will it answer this Purpose, save in the latter, where in Decoction it may serve to abate the excessive Rapidity of the Juices ; and as Sweats depend upon a certain Degree of Motion, if ever the Blood moves too fast for Sweats, it does it by bringing down this Rapidity : In which Case it must be noted, that whoever has a Mind to sweat must take their Liquors warm ; they must use a thin Diet, and must compose themselves to it by the Assistance of a warm Bed, or a Bagnio.

IT is us'd always in Decoction, where four Things must be observ'd : First, It must be cut into Slices. Secondly, The Pot in which it is boil'd must be close shut, in order to get out its Salts contain'd in it in a small Quantity. Thirdly, We must macerate it, and use a gentle Fire. Fourthly, It must be boil'd for ten Hours together.

IT is us'd in the Gout to correct the Salts of the Blood, in the following Manner.

In the G O U T.

TAKE Roots of China two Ounces, Salsaparilla one Ounce, Herb Ground-pine, Germander, Rosemary, Sage (and for Women Savin) of each an Handful. Slice them, mix them, and boil them in Milk ; Spices may be added, as also Syrup of Penny-Royal, Goat's Rue, or Mugwort.

In

In the SCURVY.

TAKE Roots of China one Ounce, Salsaparilla half an Ounce, Guaiacum Wood three Ounces ; mix, and make a Decoction in Water and Wine as much as suffices ; to which, boiling hot, add Winter's-Bark two Drams, Juniper Berries half an Ounce, Syrup of Scurvy-grass, one Ounce and an half to two Pounds of the Decoction.

In a CONSUMPTION.

TAKE China one Ounce, Colts-foot two Ounces, Bark of Sassafras, Currans, of each half an Ounce ; mix, and make a Decoction in Water and Wine : For thus the acrimonious Particles, which cause a Consumption, are involv'd, and wrapt up with the oily Parts of the Root.

IT is reputed a Specifick in an Atrophy, because the oily Parts of the Root envelope the corrosive Acid, and its volatile, tho' few, gently open the Obstructions of the Capillaries, and attenuate the Viscid, and de-obstruct them, so as to admit Nourishment.

AFTER

AFTER the venereal Disease is cur'd by a
* Salivation, the Custom is to prescribe thus,

TAKE China Root, Salsaparilla, Bark of
Guaiacum of each two Ounces, Wood of the
same half an Ounce, Sassafras Wood one
Ounce, boil them in Water twenty Pounds
to ten Pounds.

By this Prescription whatever of Acidity is
remaining will be rooted out.

ITS Generical Mark; It is an hexapetalous
and bacciferous Plant, in which Berries are con-
tain'd Stones. It is referr'd to the bacciferous
and climbing Plants.

§. 23. *China occidentalis*, Occidental
China.

ITS Taste is the same with the former, as
is its Generical Mark; but it is weaker,
and less in Use.

* N. B. A Salivation cures in the following Man-
ner; the Mercury throws off all the Serum, in which
principally lodges the poisonous Matter, the Globules
all the while are well wash'd with innocent Liquors,
or rather with such as contain Particles contrary to
the Salts occasioning the Disease; for Example, the
Decoction of the Woods, so that all the Liquors con-
tain'd in the Mass are carry'd off or corrected, which
when we have done, there remains nothing of cor-
rupted Juices in the Channels; indeed, if any are ex-
travas'd into the Bones or elsewhere, the Fault being
local must be amended after the Salivation is over.

§. 24. *Consolida major, Comfrey.*

IT is of a sweetish, mucilaginous, and vis-
cous Taste.

IT consists of mucous, thick, watry, and oily
Particles; from whence it has the following
Virtues.

ITS sweetish Taste bespeaks it of a temperate
and middle Nature, because some saline, and
sulphureous Corpuscles are always well blended
and incorporated in a sweet Taste; and its mu-
cous and viscous Taste shew it to have a Power
of consolidating and gluing * Wounds together.

IT mollifies, and is anodyne, because its
smooth and oily Parts cover over, and, by its
watery, it dissolves, the saline Particles, which
hinder a Cure of Ulcers, or Wounds; there-
fore is it us'd as an internal Vulnerary.

IT is a Specifick in Exulcerations, or Ex-
coriations of the Kidneys, especially such as are
rais'd from Cantharides; and then it is boil'd
in Milk and drank.

IT is us'd internally to breed a Callus in
Bones that are fractur'd †.

* N. B. Wounds have two General Intentions,
Agglutination or *Digestion*; such Wounds are fit
for the first Method of Cure as have lost no Sub-
stance, or are made in a Part where an Eschar wou'd
be unseemly; namely, the Face or Hands.

† N. B. A Callus is at first a liquid Matter, which
in Process of Time is gelatinous, and lastly hardens
into Bone; *Papin's Digester* reverses this Method of
Nature; and, from an hard Substance, turns it back
again to a Jelly: It must be concluded, that Com-
frey, if it succeeds, contains a great many earthy Parts
in it.

WHERE-

WHEREVER Acrimony is the Cause of a Disease, it is a Specifick; because the viscous Particles wrap up the Salts: From whence it is of Use in Dysenteries, and in Ulcers of the Lungs, or in Coughs proceeding from sharp, tickling Salts, which are betray'd by a tickling, dry Cough.

ITS Juice express'd glues together, and heals external Wounds.

IN short, 'tis emollient, anodyne, agglutinant, consolidating, good in Ulcers and all sharp Humors.

N. B. IT is always us'd internally in Decoction, and lest its Particles, being viscous, should stick to the Wrinkles of the Guts, 'tis advisable to add to the Decoction the Seeds of Fennel, or some such Aromatick; and *This is a General Rule for all viscous Plants.*

ITS Preparations are only Syrup of Comfrey of *Fernelius*, whose Dose may be to two Ounces.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It has monopetalous, tuberosc, cylindrical Flowers, dispos'd into Jags, with four Seeds join'd together.

§. 25. *Contrajerva, Contrayerva.*

IT is gently acrid, and of a sweet, grateful, aromatick Flavor, and somewhat astringent.

IT, therefore, consists of some few volatile Salts, and Oils, and of some earthy Ones.

IT is *Diaphoretick*, from its acrimonious, volatile Parts imparting Motion to the Blood. It

is alexipharmick, as the Name imports ; for the *Spaniards*, who are Inhabitants of *Peru*, where this grows, call Poison *Jerva* ; so that *Contrajerva* signifies somewhat against Poison ; and it is such, because it abounds with such Particles as hinder Stagnation, and Coagulations, commonly produc'd by a certain Sett of Poisons.

IT is also gently astringent, and therefore may be given in the Room of Tormentil, or Bistort Root, to stop Fluxes *.

FROM this Root and Camphire is prepar'd a Tincture call'd *Tinctura Bezoardica*, but the greatest Virtue is deriv'd from the Camphire.

IT has no Preparations, but is us'd as an Ingredient in *Theriaca*.

ITS *Generical Mark* ; It is a pentapetalous, pomiferous, climbing Plant, growing in *Peru*.

§. 26. *Costus amarus albus*, Costmary.

IT is of an acrid, bitterish Taste, and of an aromack Flavor, approaching to the Smell of *Florentine Orris*.

IT consists of a good many volatile and fixt Salts and Particles.

IT is a *Cephalick* and *Nervine*, because as an aromack Flavor proceeds from volatile and

* *N. B.* A Drug, which is aromack and acrid, as also at the same Time astringent, may be variously us'd, and serves many Intentions : First, It is specific in low malignant Fevers attended with Fluxes : It acts upon the Solids and Fluids also with good Advantage, by attenuating the latter, and straitning the former, and these generally are call'd *Bezoardick*, their Consequences being high-priz'd.

ful-

fulphureous Particles always exhaling, these Parts refresh the Spirits * : It is also *Uterine*, because the Salts attenuate the Viscosities every where, and warm that Part. It is an *Antiscorbutick* and *Antihydripick* also, because these Salts absorb, as well Water as acid Salts, and carry them off by the Pores or Kidneys. It is stomachick, both because it attenuates viscus Humors, and so warms the Stomach; and because it contracts the Fibres, which are too much relax'd by Humors it is soak'd in.

ITS Preparations are *Pil. Costi*, and a distill'd Oil, which are not in Use †.

ITS *Generical Mark* ; It is a pentapetalous Shrub, with a Fruit round as a Cherry, with a Stone wonderfully streaked.

IT may be gather'd at any Time, and being dry'd in the Sun, it is brought to us from the *Indies*, where it is call'd *Perbo*.

§. 27. *Costus amarus niger, Black Costmary.*

IT is of an acrid and bitter Taste, and of an aromack Smell.

* N. B. As the Spirits are observ'd to be recruited by Aromatics and Fetids, we conclude the Particles these contain to be similar in their Nature to our Animal Spirits circulating in the Nerves : It is no longer a Doubt, that the Nerves are hollow, since Inflating the optick Nerve shews its Structure to be porous, like a Cane, even to the naked Eye.

† N. B. There is also in our Dispensatory an Electuary, call'd *Electuarium Caryocostinum*, which is purgative.

IT

IT consists of a volatile, oily Salt, as may be discover'd, even by the Tongue and Touch.

ITS Virtues are the same as the former ; but it is not so strong : It has the same *Generical Mark* also as the former.

IT is *Anodyne*, from its oily Parts sheathing sharp Salts ; but it is not much in Use.

§. 28. *Costus Arabicus, Arabian Costmary.*

IT is of an acrid and bitter Taste, and of an aromattick Flavor.

IT consists of fixt, and volatile, oily Salts ; from whence it is us'd in the Bites of Vipers, because the volatile Particles expel the Poison *.

IT is *Diaphoretick*, and promotes Sweats by agitating the Blood.

IT has the same *Generical Mark* as Ginger, which see afterwards.

§. 29. *Cucumis Asininus, Wild Cucumbers.*

IT is of an acrid, bitter, ungrateful, nauseous, viscous Taste, and smells whilst fresh.

IT consists as well of volatile as fixt Salts, envelop'd in a gross Oil and Earth.

* N. B. It is observ'd, that Persons dying of poisonous Bites have their Blood stronglier congeal'd, than if Spirit of Nitre had been injected.

ITS Smell and Taste betray its Virtues, and accordingly it purges upwards and downwards; because its Salts stimulate egregiously both the Stomach and Guts, and raise a copious Secretion into those Parts. However, tho' it purges strongly when it begins, yet it is slow in its Operation, because its earthy and viscous Particles blunt the Salts for a While; and, therefore, it is quicken'd with seven Grains of Scammony, or some more powerful Incider, otherwise it wou'd raise Gripes.

IN a Dropsy and Cachexy it is us'd with Success, because it evacuates either Water, or Phlegm; and half an Ounce of Decoction is successfully us'd with other Diureticks.

N. B. All pomiferous Plants have the same Virtues and Qualities.

FROM the ripe Fruit wounded was made the *Elaterium* of the Ancients, and the Juice express'd from the Plant and inspissated, is the modern *Elaterium*.

THE Dose of the *Root* in Substance is to two Drams; in Decoction to half an Ounce; for the *Elaterium* is only given to half a Grain, or to two.

ITS Generical Mark; It is a pomiferous, monopetalous, flower'd Plant; and whose Flower is divided into five Jags, with a Fruit oval and hairy.

IT is call'd *Afininus*, because it grows where the Asses feed; and it is call'd *Cucumis*, as if we shou'd say *curvimeris*, from its curv'd Leaves. *Karro*.

WE rarely use it in Substance, but in Extract ; which is made with Water, and not with Spirit of Wine : 'Tis boil'd in Water, and evaporated to an Extract. For Example,

IN a DROPSY.

TAKE Extract of wild Cucumbers fifteen Grains, Diagrydium three Grains, Oil of Cloves two Drops ; mix, and make Pills.

Or,

TAKE Extract of wild Cucumbers fifteen Grains, Mercurius dulcis half a Scruple, Electuary of Rose-Juice one Dram, Oil of Cloves two Drops ; mix, and make a Bolus.

Or,

TAKE Roots of Swallow-wort and Grass, of each two Ounces ; Elicampane, Orris Florentine, of each one Ounce ; Flowers of Elder one Handful ; Juniper Berries half an Ounce ; Cloves half a Dram ; mix, and infuse them in Wine.

N. B. This is the least Diuretick of any Root consisting of fixt and volatile Salts.

§. 30. *Curcuma, Turmeric.*

IT is of an acrid, gently and gratefully bitterish, and fattish Taste, and of an aromatick Flavor, somewhat like Ginger.

IT consists of volatile and fixt Salts, of some oily, viscous, and earthy Parts.

THE Manner of knowing what Particles Roots, &c. contain, is, that fragrant Herbs afford volatile Parts, and by Distillation an Oil swims upon Water, and what is at Bottom is bitter or fixt Salts, and earthy, according to the Quantity it affords after Lixivation.

ITS Virtues: It incides, and attenuates; it is specifically stomachick, for it is * carminative from the volatile Parts: It is uterine, and convenient in the *Lochia* retain'd, because these same Parts agitate the Mass of Blood, and promote the Circulation, and consequently this Flux: It is used in Melancholy, because it proceeding from a gross and sour State, is corrected by the opposite or alkaline Parts of the Medicine. It is *anodyne*, by reason of its oily Particles. It is cephalick and nervine, from its picquant and volatile Parts. It is reputed good in Diseases of the *Spleen* and *Liver*; for, whatever is bitter and pungent, or whatever opens and agitates, or takes off Obstructions and

* *N. B.* To be carminative, is to expel Wind to do which we are to consider, that whilst our Juices ferment into Bubbles, and they, being of a tenacious Nature, don't readily crack, Wind swells us; and, as volatile Salts attenuate this Matter, and make them break, the Wind then readily escapes.

makes

makes the Blood circulate, is splenetick and hepatick : It is *diuretick*, by reason of its stimulating Salts. It is *anti-artbritick*, because the volatile Salts penetrate deep into the Vessels, and discharge the viscid Contents from thence, whilst the oily Parts ease the Pain. It expels the dead *Fœtus*, and helps Labour from the same Principles : I give it with Costmary and Opium in those Cases, that whilst the Pains are excited in a forcible manner, they may be more chearfully born.

IT is us'd in Powder to a Dram, with butter'd Beer ; rarely in Decoction : It is us'd in Infusion with any spirituous Liquor.

IT affords an Oil which may successfully be us'd in nervous Cases. An Ointment is prepar'd out of it, with red Sanders and Hogslard, and is us'd in Obstructions of the Nerves.

THE *Chinese* season their Meat with it, and make a Snuff of its Powder for the Head. But the best manner of giving it is, as the *Chinese* do ; they take this Root and moisten it with Water ; they rub it in a Mortar, or upon a Marble, into a very fine Powder, which they give with fat Broth in splenetick Cases *.

ITS Generical Mark ; It has a pentapetalous oblong Flower, ending in a Point from an ample Base, into oblong Ears, and round Seeds dispos'd in triangular Capsulæ.

* IT is not easy to know how this will relieve splenetick People.

§. 30. *Curcuma, Turmerick.*

IT is of an acrid, gently and gratefully bitterish, and fattish Taste, and of an aromatick Flavor, somewhat like Ginger.

IT consists of volatile and fixt Salts, of some oily, viscous, and earthy Parts.

THE Manner of knowing what Particles Roots, &c. contain, is, that fragrant Herbs afford volatile Parts, and by Distillation an Oil swims upon Water, and what is at Bottom is bitter or fixt Salts, and earthy, according to the Quantity it affords after Lixiviation.

ITS Virtues: It incides, and attenuates; it is specifically stomachick, for it is * carminative from the volatile Parts: It is uterine, and convenient in the *Lochia* retain'd, because these same Parts agitate the Mass of Blood, and promote the Circulation, and consequently this Flux: It is used in Melancholy, because it proceeding from a gross and four State, is corrected by the opposite or alkaline Parts of the Medicine. It is *anodyne*, by reason of its oily Particles. It is cephalick and nervine, from its picquant and volatile Parts. It is reputed good in Diseases of the *Spleen* and *Liver*; for, whatever is bitter and pungent, or whatever opens and agitates, or takes off Obstructions and

* *N. B.* To be carminative, is to expel Wind; to do which we are to consider, that whilst our Juices ferment into Bubbles, and they, being of a tenacious Nature, don't readily crack, Wind swells us; and, as volatile Salts attenuate this Matter, and make them break, the Wind then readily escapes.

makes

makes the Blood circulate, is splenetick and hepatick : It is *diuretick*, by reason of its stimulating Salts. It is *anti-artbritick*, because the volatile Salts penetrate deep into the Vessels, and discharge the viscid Contents from thence, whilst the oily Parts ease the Pain. It expels the dead *Fœtus*, and helps Labour from the same Principles : I give it with Costmary and Opium in those Cases, that whilst the Pains are excited in a forcible manner, they may be more chearfully born.

IT is us'd in Powder to a Dram, with butter'd Beer ; rarely in Decoction : It is us'd in Infusion with any spirituous Liquor.

IT affords an Oil which may successfully be us'd in nervous Cases. An Ointment is prepar'd out of it, with red Sanders and Hogslard, and is us'd in Obstructions of the Nerves.

THE *Chinese* season their Meat with it, and make a Snuff of its Powder for the Head. But the best manner of giving it is, as the *Chinese* do ; they take this Root and moisten it with Water ; they rub it in a Mortar, or upon a Marble, into a very fine Powder, which they give with fat Broth in splenetick Cases *.

ITS Generical Mark ; It has a pentapetalous oblong Flower, ending in a Point from an ample Base, into oblong Ears, and round Seeds dispos'd in triangular Capsulæ.

* IT is not easy to know how this will relieve splenetick People.

§ 31. *Cyclamen, Sow-bread.*

IT is of a most hot, pungent, acrid and nauseous Taste, if fresh, but of no Smell. It consists of very acrimonious Salts, which are mostly fixt ones; as also of some Oil. It purges by Vomit and Stool, and is us'd in Dropsies and Cachexies. Its Water apply'd to the Nose stops bleeding; and is a good Stopper of Blood in spittings of Blood too.

IT wants a Stimulus to set it on working, because it works but slowly.

ITS Preparations are *unguentum Arthanita*, which being apply'd to the Navel works downwards: The Root bruised and apply'd to the Part dissipates Tumors.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It has pentapetalous Flowers, tricapsular and angular Seeds, contain'd in round Capsulæ.

§. 32. *Cynoglossum, Hounds-tongue.*

IS of a mucous, sweetish Taste, and of a fetid Smell, resembling Flesh, which lasts not long.

IT consists of sulphureous and aculeated Particles, as the Smell proves.

ITS Virtues are to incrassate and astringe in Fluxes. It is us'd in a State of Juices, arising from acrimonious Salts; hence is it us'd in Bleedings, Gonorrhœas, &c. It has an anodyne Faculty, and involves sharp Humors by its Oil: For the same Reason it is reckon'd consolidating in Wounds. Its Juice is us'd as a Narcotick,

Narcotick, and with red Wine as an Astringent.

ITS Preparations are *Pil. de Cynoglossò*, whose Dose is a Scruple, as a Narcotick.

N. B. THAT which grows in marshy Places is the most effectual.

ITS Generical Mark; It has a monopetalous Flower, divided into five Jags. Its Seeds are like Dock-seeds compress'd, of the Shape of a Heart, four bare; the Top, in which the Heart lies, is downwards.

§. 33. *Cyperus rotundus*, round Galin-
gal.

IS of a hot, pungent, bitterish Taste, and of a pleasant Smell, like Spikenard. It consists of volatile and oily Salts, as appears by Distillation and the Smell; for it affords an aromatick Water, on which swims an Oil: It also consists of some few fixt Salts, which do not ascend, as appears by Incineration and its Bitterness: In short, by Sublimation it affords a most fragrant Oil, and a volatile oily Salt, uniting and clustring together like Camphire.

WHENCE its Virtues are to incide, attenuate, and dissolve Grumes or coagulated Blood. It is from this Quarter reckon'd cephalick, stomachick, and cardiack in a fit Constitution, and is us'd specifically in Nausea's and Crudities, arising from a viscous or acid Offspring. It is a Pectoral in phlegmatick and moist Lungs. In all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery, it is very conducive, because it first

attenuates and dissolves, and renders the Juices fit to circulate afresh.

IN the *Indies* it is us'd and prescrib'd to facilitate Labour; to promote Urine and drive forth the dead Infant.

IT is us'd externally in Ulcers of the Skin, Mouth, and Jaws, and is us'd as a Sponge-tent to absorb sharp and corroding Humors.

ITS Preparations are *Pulvis Diacypreos*, which is deterging and anodyne, and is us'd to dry the Sweat off Hair.

ITS *Generical Mark*; Its Flowers and Leaves are staminateous, dispos'd into Shades like a Horse's Main, with Tassels on the Top of the Stalk, and triangular Seeds.

N. B. The *Cyperus longus*, or English Galingale, has the same Taste, Particles, Virtues, and *Generical Mark* with the former.

§. 34. *Dictamnus Creticus*, Dittander of Crete.

IN *Crete* the Plant is hairy, and Leaves are hoary, but in our Gardens it loses its Hair; hence many are deceiv'd about it, and suppose our Dittander to be spurious, but it is the genuine Plant, and is as truly aromack with us, as in *Crete*; it enters into the Composition of Troches of Myrrh, and hastens Labour; the Leaves of it being dry'd, are us'd in Tea for a stoppage of the menstrual Flux.

§. 35. *Doronicum, Leopards Bane.*

IT is sweetish like Liquorice: It consists of smooth, oleous, and saline Particles blended together.

As to its Virtues, it is temperate, and it is us'd in Diseases of the Head; in a *Vertigo*, to hinder or envelope those Fumes which disturb the animal Spirits. It is reputed a Poison to some Animals, but not to Men; so *Nux vomica* kills Dogs, and Garlick Wolves; and yet the former enters into the Composition of *Electuarium de Ovo*. *

I T

* *N. B.* It does not enter into the *Electuarium de Ovo* in present Use amongst us, but heretofore it did; and the Physicians of *Norimberg* said, that Experience had taught them, it kill'd Dogs, but did not hurt Men; and *Jodocus Willicbius* mingled a large Quantity of it to an expulsive Powder; but *Rennodens* clears up the Matter, and tells us in his *Antidotar. Lib. 3. S. 3. C. 10.* that it is an Emetick, and yet terms it Alexipharmick: And our Author, under the Title of *Nux vomica*, rejects its Use in this Composition. Indeed a small Quantity of Poison may turn an Emetick, a Purgative, a Diaphoretick, a Diuretick, or an Alterative of gross Humors, as we are taught by daily Experience: Then this need not be rejected; for, as all these Discharges or Alterations are made by stimulating the Vessels, and giving them an oscillatory Motion, the Fluids will be thereby propell'd in any given or assign'd Proportion; as we see it happens to Persons under the excessive Coldness and Shiverings of a Fever, that the strong vibration of the whole System of the Muscles moves the stagnating Fluids, and

IT is emollient and lenient in Lungs parch'd and dry'd up, if we use it in Decoction, like Liquorice, whose Nature it approaches near to.

IT invelops acid Salts in the Blood, and is good in such a State.

IT is a corymbous discoidal, radiated, and pappescent Plant.

§. 36. *Ebulus, Elder.*

IT is of a bitter Taste, and of a poisonous, or very nauseous Smell.

IT consists of fixt and some few volatile Salts, and some Oils.

ITS Virtues are to purge Serum by Stool and Urine; it is therefore us'd in the Gout and Dropsy, by reason of the Salts which stick to the Intestines and purge, and because some

drives them into Occursions, divides and agitates them, so that in a short space of time the Patients fall into excessive Heats, and at last into Sweats. And again, Do we not experience that *Mercury Sublimata*, which is a strong Poison, is ventur'd upon, in small Doses, in the *Aqua salivalis* of Bates to pocky Persons as a Specifick: So that the whole Question turns upon this Hinge, namely, *Whether Poisons themselves may become innocent, and even profitable?* Which may be answer'd in the Affirmative, if we justly proportion their Doses. This also appears in the Use of *Cantharides*, as Dr. Groenvelt made it plain by Experience: So that in the main, if the ancient *Elect. de Ovo* had this Nut in it, and if it was well adjusted in its Dose, I can see no Reason why it should have been left out, even according to the strictest Scheme of the Moderns.

of

of them pass into the Blood and stimulate the Kidneys. It is us'd also in Cachexies, for an Evacuant.

N. B. All bacciferous Plants are diuretick.

N. B. The interior Substance of the Root is rather styptick than purgative; wherefore it is given internally with red Wine for the Whites and too immoderate a Flux of the Menstrua.

It is us'd externally in Fomentations, to disperse œdematous Tumors.

It is rarely us'd in Substance, because its terrestrial Parts envelope its Salts so as to hinder it from exercising its stimulating Parts. Its Extract made with Spirit of Wine is given to half a Scruple, or a whole one, to purge Serum. It is stimulated with Asarum, Elaterium, and such like.

It is used in Infusion to three or four Ounces.

§. 37. *Eryngium, Eryngo.*

It is of a subacrid, bitterish, sweetish Taste, but has no Smell.

It consists of smooth, viscous, oily Particles, and gently volatile Salts.

N. B. All Sweets are viscid, because they contain sulphureous and acid Salts: Whence this Root is diuretick, and also provokes Veneries; because it stimulates by its Acrimony; and because by its sweet and viscous Parts it affords

affords * proper Nourishment, and encreases the Seed as do Almonds.

By reason of its Viscosity it is us'd in a Consumption, in Hæticks, and in an Atrophy.

It is mostly us'd in Substance, or Decoction, or Electuary, or Candy.

Physicians prefer the Sea Holly before the other, because it is more acrimonious: Its Leaves are thorny; its Flowers are gather'd into Heads.

IN A CONSUMPTION.

Take Eryngo and Scorzonera Roots, of each three Ounces; Burdock, Salsaparilla, of each two Ounces; Fennel-seed 1 Ounce; Currans half an Ounce; mix, and make a Decoction in Water.

IN STIMULATING VENERY.

Take candied Eryngo, candied Satyrion, of each two Drams; Eggs, Fennel, of each one Dram; Ambergrease three Grains; Musk one Grain; Syrup of Lemons what suffices to make an Electuary.

Welschius commends this Root against asimple Gonorrhœa.

* N. B. Proper Nourishment, because all Secretions are promoted by their Similars; the grosser, by grosser Nourishment; and the thinner by Liquids.

In

In a DROPSY.

Take *Eryngo* and *Scorzonera* Roots, of each an Ounce and half; *China*, *Salsaparilla*, *Sassafras*, of each one Ounce; *Grass* Roots half an Ounce; mix and make a Decoction in Water to be sweeten'd with the Syrup of the five opening Roots. To this Decoction may be added *Juniper* Berries.

ITS Generical Mark; It is a capitated, spinose Plant, whose Thorns are only in the Leaves and Head, with solid Seeds.

§. 38. *Efula major*, *Spurge*.

IT abounds with a pungent and most acrimonious milky Juice, and is nauseous.

IT consists of very caustick volatile Salts, with some Oils.

IT purges Serum in an Ascites Dropsy strongly: It is corrected with Acids, viscous Drugs, or Spirit of Wine, which is oily, and then its suppos'd Malignity vanishes.

ITS Dose in Substance; The Bark to half a Scruple: Its Extract with Spirit of Wine is given to one Scruple: Instead of Spirit of Wine to correct it, Vinegar, or aromatick Oils, of Cinnamon, Cloves, &c. may be added.

N. B. Strong Purgatives are never to be given without Correctives.

ITS Generical Mark; It is a tetrapetalous, and milky Plant, which has three Kernels, or Seeds.

§. 39. *Esula minor, Lesser Spurge.*

IT also abounds with an acrid, pungent, nauseous, milky Juice.

IT consists of the same Particles as the former ; but is yet stronger.

HENCE is it of the same Efficacy with the former ; but is stronger, and retains its Taste longer *.

ITS Preparations are, an Extract made of the Bark of the Root, which is good in purging watry Humors: And it is to be remark'd, that this Extract is to be made with a gentle Fire, † otherwise the volatile Parts fly off.

In a DROPSY.

TAKE Extract of lesser Spurge half a Scruple, Resin of Jalap six Grains ; Tartar vitriolated four Grains ; Sugar'd Oil of Citron half a Dram ; mix, and make a Bolus with Electuary of Roses.

* N. B. Wherefore does it abound with more fixt Salt than the former, which may also be caustick.

† N. B. Wherefore does it consist of volatile Salts. So that it consists of fixt and volatile Salts, both which are caustick.

Or,

Or,

TAKE Extract of lesser Spurge half a Scruple,
Aloes Wood six Grains, Troches of Alban-
dal three Grains, one Drop of Oil of Cloves.
Pour on Spirit of Wine tartaris'd; mix, and
make a Tincture for a Dropsy.

§. 40. *Filix mas, Male Fern.*

IT is of a bitterish, sweetish, subastringent
Taste. Wherefore,

IT consists of fixt Salts, some Oils, and ter-
restrial Particles.

ITS Virtues are gently to incide, to open,
to attenuate, and to warm: It is also hepatick,
uterine, and diuretick for the above-nam'd Rea-
sons. It is us'd as a Specifick against Worms,
because of its sweet Inveigling them to swal-
low it, whom it kills * afterwards by its Acri-
mony, and astringent Taste.

IT conduces in Burns, for the Root being
bruise'd, a Mucilage exudes, which applied in-
volves the igneous Particles, and lenifies the
Pain.

ITS Dose in Substance is a Dram, in Me-
theglin, or Mead.

* *N. B.* Worms bear no Diet, but the sweet, un-
less accusom'd gradually to it; all other Medicines,
or Nourishment are detrimental to them.

ITS

ITS Generical Mark ; It is an *Epiphyllouspermous* Plant (that is, its Seed grows on the Back-side of the Leaf).

N. B. All *Epiphyllouspermous* Plants are bitterish, and as such are good in **Obstructions**, **hypochondriack Disorders**, and in **Diseases of the Liver**, **Mesentery**, **Womb**, &c.

IT is also astringent ; wherefore it is good in **Fluxes**.

§. 41. *Filix femina, Female Fern.*

IT is of a bitterish and subastringent Taste. **IT** contains the same Particles as the former, and therefore has the same Virtues, but it is stronger.

IT is, as the former, *Epiphyllouspermous* ; and therefore is us'd in the same Cases, as it is, but is stronger and more effectual.

WE use it in deobstruent Decoctions, in a small Quantity, taking Care that it stick not to the Pleats of the Intestines.

IT has the Letters **I. E.** naturally engraven in the Root ; and for this Reason it is call'd the Root of *Jesus Christ*.

§. 42. *Feniculum, Fennel.*

IT is of a sweetish, subacrid Taste, and is a gentle Aromatick.

ITS Smell and Taste, as also its Analysis prove it to contain gentle, volatile, oily Salts.

WHENCE

WHENCE it is aperient and lenient also, because of its Oil: It is diuretick, by Reason of its gentle Salts: It is specifically us'd in Diseases of the Lungs arising from a viscous Matter; and with Bezoar Mineral it is a noble Ophthalmick (in Diseases of the Eyes arising from viscous and glutinous Humors.

WE use it in Infusion or Decoction, in which it deposits its gentle Salt, and is join'd with Eryngo-Root and Aniseeds. Its Dose is three Ounces. The Decoction of this Root with Burdock and Salsaparilla is exceeding good in Tremblings of the Joints arising from * Mercury, and against Weaknesses of the Limbs from the venereal Disease.

IT has no Preparations, unless that it enters into the Syrup of the five Opening Roots, and Syrup of Althæa of *Fernelius*.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is an † umbelliferous Plant; wherefore, as they usually are, it is opening, attenuating, diuretick, and carminative.

§. 43. *Fraxinella, Dictamnus, Dittander.*

IT is of a Taste somewhat bitterish, but has no Smell.

* *N. B.* Mercury by its great Astringency, when prepar'd, or made so, by absorbing the Salts of the Blood, leaves the Vessels too rigid; which abate of that Stiffness by oily volatile Salts: And we observe such Salts to take off this Astringency from Mercurial Preparations.

† *N. B.* Dr. *Grew* says, that such Plants afford a Milk, as I observ'd above.

It

IT consists of fixt Salts, upon whose Account it is us'd, but has few volatile Salts in it.

ITS Virtues are to incide and attenuate : Its Flowers, indeed, are fragrant, and are us'd in nervous and uterine Cases, and are a Specifick in an Obstruction of the Menstrua and hard Labour ; they also purify the Mass of Blood, and dissolve Coagulations in it.

TAKE Dittander one Dram, Ginger half a Dram, Laudanum opiatum two Grains ; mix, and give half ; it is excellent in a difficult Labour.

IT is corrected with Nutmeg seven Grains, to Dittander a Dram.

IT has no Preparations, unless Emplastrum Dictamni, which however is useless, because this Plant abounds with no volatile Salts, and has few Virtues.

ITS Generical Mark ; It is a tetrapetalous, and multifiliquose Plant, with black shining Seeds.

N. B. Siliquose Plants are for the most part poisonous, however this is one Exception among the rest.

§. 44. *Galanga major, Galingal.*

IT is of an acrid Taste, and has a fragrant, aromatick Smell.

IT consists of volatile, oily Salts, and has but few fixt Salts in it.

HENCE

HENCE it promotes the intestine Motion of the Blood, and thereby incides the gross and viscid Humors: It is a Specifick in a Weakness of the Stomach and Bowels where there are colicky Pains: It is also alexipharmack.

THE Powder of this Root bruised, put into a dry Bag, and steep'd in warm red Wine, and apply'd to the Bellies of Children, is commended to cause them to retain their Victuals, who cannot take any Medicine internally.

ITS Preparations are an Oil, which is good in Diseases of the Womb: An Extract made with Spirit of Wine, to which a little of the distill'd Oil ought to be added. It enters into the Composition of Treacle.

ITS Generical Mark; It is a tricapfular Plant, with tetrapetalous Flowers.

N. B. All Plants having tuberosse Roots, and which are tricapfular are aromattick.

. 45. *Galanga minor*, Lesser Galingal.

IT agrees with the former both in Taste, Smell, Analysis, and Virtues; only 'tis more acrid, and more fragrant; and, therefore, is it stronger.



§. 46. *Gentiana, Gentian.*

IT is of an intensely bitter Taste, but has no Smell.

IT consists of a large Quantity of fixt Salts, as all Bitters do.

HENCE it incides, attenuates, and corroborates the Stomach by absorbing its Humidities, and bracing its Fibres up. It is a Febrifuge, and a Diaphoretick in Quartans. If you give a Scruple of its Salt in Carduus Water, or a Dram of its Powder in lesser Centory Water, it is convenient in the Bites of mad Dogs. It is a Specifick in *Worms*, as are all Bitters, because they consist of fixt Salts (which are pungent and destructive to Worms).

IT serves as a Tent to dilate Ulcers; hence is it that Surgeons use it, or Birthwort, to dilate fistulous and strait Ulcers.

IT affords nothing by Distillation, whence all its Virtue is in its fixt Parts. Its Salt by Incineration, or its fixt Salt given to a Scruple is antifebrile.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It has monopetalous Flowers, and oblique *Capsule* divided into two Partitions.

* *N. B.* It is a known Instance, that Bitters, whilst fresh, will afford four Times the Quantity of fixt Salt, they do when rotten, or very old: Sure we are, that fixt Salts bear the Fire; what is it then that evaporates three Ounces, out of a Pound of Wormwood, in four? Having mention'd the Fact, I shall take a fitter Opportunity to explain this *Phænomenon*.

§. 47. *Glycyrrhiza, Liquorice.*

IT is of a sweet, subacid, bitterish Taste; but has no Smell.

IT consists of oleous, sulphureous, viscous, terreous Parts, and of saline also.

WHATEVER Diseases proceed from acrid and corroding Salts are reliev'd by it; and as Consumptions, and many other Diseases of the Lungs, proceed from thence, it is reckon'd a Specifick against them: And as it has a gentle * Salt in it, it is reputed gently diuretick.

ITS Preparations are a *Syrup* against a Cough, or dry Asthma; an *inspissated Juice*, which corrects the Acrimony of the Juices secreted from the Glands of the Lungs. A Decoction is us'd in a Pleurisy, when the Matter is ripe and concocted.

By Reason of its Sulphur it mollifies, and relaxes the Belly of Children, but it is no Matter whether it be rasp'd or not; because the Bitterness of the outward Rind is only gentle, and it agrees best of all without Sugar, which is apt to ferment, and grow sour.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is a papilionaceous, siliquose, but unicapular Plant; of which there are three Sorts. 1. The *German Siliquose*, which is in Use. 2. The *Wild*. 3. The *Prickly*.

* N. B. This Salt is neutral, because it affords by Distillation an acid Spirit, and by Incineration, a lixivial Salt, which principally is afforded by the outward Rind, which is bitterish.

E 2

N. B.

N. B. ALL papilionaceous Plants agree in their Seeds; but none of them are sweet, save Liquorice.

§. 48. *Gramen caninum, Dogs-Grass.*

IT is of a subacid, pungent, sweetish, earthy Taste; but has no Smell.

IT consists of gentle Salts, and some oily Particles.

FROM whence is it inferr'd, that it opens incisives, and attenuates: The Root is most effectual in the Spring.

IT gives upon Distillation a fragrant Water, and at Bottom there is a fixt Salt, which by itself, or rather mixt with the Root of Fern, is a Specifick against the Worms.

IT is us'd in Decoction or Infusion, and there it is a Specifick in a Dropsy, and is conducive in a Cachexy with an Atrophy; because it incisives and nourishes.

ITS Generical Mark; It is a culmiferous strawy Plant.

§. 49. *Helenium, Elecampane.*

IT is of an acrid, bitterish, fattish *, aromatick Taste, and is of a fragrant Smell.

* N. B. This fattish Taste shews its balsamic Quality, and in Fact Dr. Grew shews it contains Citrin Balsam.

IT consists of volatile, oily, and fixt Parts: From whence it has a great Power of inciding, attenuating, and warming the Stomach: From its Fragrancy and Bitterness, it appears to be cephalick and alexipharmack, because its fixt and volatile Salts insinuate and dissolve: From its oily Parts it is reckon'd anodyne.

IN Substance it is a Specifick in Diseases of the Thorax, an Asthma, and Cough proceeding from a Consumption; because its balsamick Parts obtund the sharp Humors.

IT is prejudicial to bilious Persons, because it consists of Particles analogous to Bile; wherefore is it a Specifick, where Bile is wanting.

WE use it in Substance to a Dram, in Infusion or Decoction to an Ounce; but it is better in Substance than Decoction, because in boiling the volatile Parts fly off. Its Infusion is either made in Spirit of Wine, or in Water with a little of any chymical Oil; but it is more us'd in Powder * with Sugar to a Dram, or often more: For it has much fixt Salt in it.

IN Germany, there is made a Wine with Elecampane, which is stomachick.

TAKE Elecampane, Citron Peel; infuse them in scabious Water, add a little Oil of Sulphur, 'tis good in Diseases of the Breast.

IT is reputed good in Colicks, and it is assisted in its Operation by Orange Peel and

* N. B. At present Patients are so nice, that they bear nothing in Medicines, which has a very disagreeable and lasting Taste in the Mouth; which this Root has among many others.

Citron Rind, and is stimulated with Camphire, which is acrid and volatile.

WHERE a Viscid and Acid weakens the Stomach, it is an excellent Specifick, and it is assisted by Acorus, Galingal, and Ginger in any Shape; because the fixt and volatile Parts corroborate the Fibres relax'd.

ITS Preparations are a *Syrup*, a *Candy*, us'd in Defluxions and Weaknesses of the Stomach; an *Extract* made, but rarely, with Spirit of Wine; a distill'd *Water*, and it is one of the Ingredients of Syrup of Marsh-Mallows of *Fernelius*.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is a discoidal, radiated Plant, with pappose Seeds: It is call'd *Helenium*, from *Helen's Tears*, or an Island call'd *Helene*.

N. B. IT loosens the Belly, if much us'd, from its oily Particles.

§. 50. *Helleborus albus*, *White Hellebor*.

IT is of an acrid Taste, somewhat bitterish, subastringent, and nauseous.

IT consists of volatile and fixt Salts, and of Oil: Its distill'd Water has a fragrant Smell: From whence it is plain, that it contains volatile, oily Parts; which also are in such Plenty, as even to excite Vomiting first, and then Stools.

TAKE Care it be not order'd to weak Persons, for only the robust can bear it to one Scruple; and as it stays long in the Stomach, because its earthy Parts don't suffer the volatile

tile and active to exert themselves readily * ; wherefore is it to be corrected either with Spirit of Wine, or by Juice of Citron, or some viscous Aromatick.

IT is us'd in Errhines, by reason of its sharp Salts pricking the Papillæ.

A Sternutatory for an APOPLEXY.

TAKE Root of white Hellebor, Pepper, of each one Scruple ; Castor half a Scruple ; Oil of Marjoram, of Origanum, of each one Drop ; mix, and make a Powder, which may be snuff'd up to awake them.

Or,

TAKE Root of white Hellebor one Scruple ; Marjoram Leaves, Flowers of Lilly of the Valley, of each half a Dram ; Castor half a Scruple ; volatile Salt Armoniack twelve Grains ; Oil of Cloves two Drops ; mix, and make a Powder.

* N. B. This may be seen in the Distillation of Harts-horn, where the Hardness and Quantity of Earth in the Horn, as well as the Attraction between the Salt and Earth, hinder the Ascent of the Salt or Spirit, till the Union is thoroughly dissolv'd by the Force of the Fire ; and that Attraction being once conquer'd, then rises the Spirit ; but upon Rectification the Spirit ascends before the Phlegm, whereas the Phlegm in the first Sublimation ascended long before the Spirit ; because the Spirit being in itself more volatile and light, and being free from any Earth to which it may be attach'd, ascends before the Phlegm in Rectification.

ITS Extract is us'd from half a Scruple to a whole One, in Vertigo's and in Madness. For Example,

TAKE Galingal two Scruples, White Hellebor in Extract half a Scruple, Salt of Tartar seven Grains, Mercurius dulcis half a Scruple, Solid Laudanum one Grain; mix, and make a Powder.

WE use it in Infusion also, and in Wine.

SURGEONS use it for dissolving and dissipating scirrhus Tumors.

ITS Generical Mark; It has monopetalous Flowers, and is multiflorous: It is an *Italian* Plant.

N. B. All Plants which have triangular Seeds, have also purging Roots, except Bistort, which is astringent.

§. 51. *Helleborus niger, Black Hellebor.*

IT is of an acrid, pungent, ungratefully bitter, but mild Taste.

IT consists of volatile and fixt Salts, with oily Parts.

N. B.

*N. B. ITS purgative * Virtue resides solely in the Bark of it ; whose Dose is a Scruple, or a Dram : It is corrected with Juice of Quinces, or Oil of Cloves.*

IT is us'd in maniacal and hypochondriacal Cases ; and is added to other Purgatives as a Stimulus. It is prescrib'd to robust People from half a Scruple to a whole one ; in Infusion to two or three Drams ; in Extract, from half a Scruple to a whole one : It is assisted in its Virtue by Troches of Alhandal, by Salt of Tartar and Diagrydium : It is corrected best by Oil of Cloves.

IT is us'd in Madness with Castor ; with Galingal in a *Vertigo* ; with Oil of Amber in the hysterick Passion †.

In MADNESS.

Take black Hellebor one Scruple ; Galingal seventeen Grains ; Salt of Tartar seven Grains ; fine Sugar a Dram ; Oil of Cloves two Drops ; mix and make a Powder.

ITS Generical Mark ; It is a pentapetalous Plant, and turns round the Stalks.

* *N. B.* This appears by its Tincture now in use, which is aperient in an Obstruction of the *Menstrua*.

† *N. B.* Most do now agree, that Purgatives, even the weakest, do not agree in hysterick Cases, because they raise Commotions.



§. 52. *Hermodactylus, Hermodactyls.*

IT is of a sweetish, mealy, and gently vis-
cous smooth Taste, and has no Smell.

IT consists of sulphureous Particles: Most Physicians do esteem it a * purgative Root; but if it were, the *Indian Women* would not eat it to make them grow fatter; in whom it never purges, tho' it may lenify, mollify, and loosen the Belly.

IT enters into the *Pilulæ fœtidæ*. It grows in *Syria* and the *Indies* in the Fields.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is an hexapetalous and tricapfular Plant.

§. 53. *Jalappa, Jalap.*

IT is of a pungent, inciding, nauseous Taste, but has no Smell.

IT abounds with a milky Juice, and is a Species of *Convolvulus*; such also is Scammony, only this is a larger Species, and Scammony a lesser. *When this Milk grows sour, it turns into a Resin.*

N. B. All Plants having this Mark do purge more or less violently.

* *N. B.* It is question'd now whether it be not a Fruit; and another Question may arise, whether, when fresh, it may not nourish, tho' when dry it may purge?

IT

IT consists of most fixt and few volatile Particles, and is resinous from Oil.

IT purges by Stool, and is us'd in Powder to a Dram, in strong Persons ; in weaker, to a Scruple ; in Infusion to two Drams : The Infusion is best in Brandy, not in Water or Wine, because neither are capable of dissolving its resinous Parts, in which resides its purgative Virtue : And as it is resinous, it is not convenient to administer it without a proper * *Stimulus* ; for which Purpose, fixt or volatile Salts, Salt of Tartar, Salt of Harts-horn, or some volatile Oil, as of Nutmeg, Cloves, &c. to six or seven Drops to one Dose, are to be given along with it.

N. B. IF the Humors be fixt in the Body, and the Body be dry, a greater Quantity must be given, and *vice versâ*.

ITS Preparations are, An Extract, Pills, a Resin, whose Dose is half a Scruple, and a Tincture to a Dram in a Dropsy.

ITS Generical Mark ; It has a monopetalous Flower, and narrow Seeds in round Heads.

* N. B. There is an odd Effect, observ'd by Distillers, that Jalap in Powder has ; namely, when the Excisemen come to measure their Vats, they throw in a good deal of Jalap in Powder into the Vat and stir it about ; immediately the Liquor subsides several Inches, and thus they deceive the Gaugers ; but it soon rises up again upon adding more Barm.

§. 54. *Imperatoria, vel Astringia,*
Masterwort.

IT is of an acrid, aromatick Taste, and of an aromatick Flavor.

IT consists of volatile oily Salts, and a few fixt ones, as appears by Distillation and chymical Analysis. It is hot, inciding, and attenuating.

N. B. † Resins stick to the Pleats of the Guts, and gripe much, unless we add volatile or fixt Salts, or essential Oils to them; which take off their adhesive Quality by thinning them; but then they lessen that purging Quality.

N. B. * Since *Harman's* Time, the Root *Ipecacuana* (the Grey) is introduc'd into Practice, whether by *Le Gras*, or *Helvetius*, is not worth disputing: It is an Emetick and Cathartick, given to 5, 15, 20 or 30 Grains: It is said to be an Astringent; but how comes it to be reputed an Astringent, when hardly one Grain of it remains in the Stomach after the first Puke? As an Emetick, it revulses; and all, who are acquainted with Salivations, know what Physick does in them; it might then, with equal Justice, be said, that a Cathartick is an Astringent in Salivations: It affords by chymical Analysis an acid Spirit, and an Oil, some fixt Salt and Earth: It therefore contains a Resin, which it shews by a Tincture; and its Salt is demonstrated by its præcipitating *Vitriol* out of Water, and turning it black.

Dr. Harris seems to affirm, that *Apocynum Virginianum* is sold in Shops for this Root, and that it is poisonous, and does Patients much Harm. I never yet experienc'd the Mistake. There is no Reason a good Medicine should be rejected, because some Vomits have miscarried; the Agent or Disease may be to blame, not the Medicine.

WE use it in Infusion and Electuary, in Disorders of the Stomach, Brain, Nerves, and Womb. In Quartans, if we give half a Dram of the Root, with the same Quantity of Gentian, to Persons well purg'd, it is a good Remedy ; but take care it ben't given to lean People, because its volatile Parts dry much.

ITS chymical Oil is good in Diseases of the Womb. Its distill'd Water and Spirit are alexipharmack ; and its Oil in Sugar preserves from Infection.

ITS *Generical Mark* ; It is an umbelliferous Plant, therefore diaphoretick, &c.

§. 55. *Iris Florentina, Orris.*

IT is of a bitterish acrid Taste, and of a fragrant violent Smell.

IT consists of volatile oily Salts, tho' few ; wherefore it attenuates, incides, is nervine, cephalick, and a Specifick in asthmatick Coughs ; because by its fine and volatile Parts it incides the gross and viscous Humors heap'd up in the Bronchiæ, and by its oily Parts it glibs, lenifies and asswages. It also has a gentle cathartick Virtue, as appears by its nauseous Taste.

IT gives a fragrant Smell, and a Blackness to the Water ; from whence, and its Salt, it is diuretick : It is us'd as a Diuretick in a Dropsy, and is blended along with Aromatics.

For Example.

TAKE Mechoacan two Drams, Rhubarb half a Dram; boil them in Succory Water; add Orris Root one Dram; Violet Flowers one Pugil; strain; add Syrup of Violets what suffices. To be given in a Dropsy.

IT is given in Powder, and then its Dose is half a Dram; or in Infusion, whereinto it deposits its odoriferous Particles.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A Powder. 2. An Extract; which is us'd in a Dropsy, and is given along with Scammony.

IT is a Specifick in Worms in Children, whom it destroys by its Oil.

N. B. THE whiter is the Orris-Root, the better is it esteem'd.

SURGEONS use it in bar'd Bones, to absorb the superfluous Humidities, and to dry up the Humors in Ulcers: Where then there is no Caries, this Root powder'd, and mix'd with Round Birthworth, is good for absorbing the Ichor; but where there is a Caries, which is produc'd from corrosive Acids, more powerful Medicines must be added.

For Example.

TAKE Orris Root powder'd one Ounce, Euphorbium (which consists of most caustick volatile Salt, and which consumes the corrosive Acid)

one

*one Dram; mix, and make a Powder to be thrown upon a carious Bone *.*

N. B. ALL gentle Salts are Diureticks; wherefore has this Root that Virtue.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is an enneapetalous Plant, with Capsulæ divided into three Partitions, in which its Seeds are compress'd.

§. 56. *Levisticum, Lovage.*

IT is of an acrid sweetish Taste, and of an agreeable aromatick Flavor.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts, and has also a small Quantity of fixt Salt.

ITS *Generical Mark* denotes its Virtues, being umbelliferous and pentapetalous, as well as its Particles; from whence is it a Diuretick and a Diaphoretick, as also an Emmenagogue: It conduces in Diseases of the Lungs, when the Matter collected there is mucilaginous: And it is a Specifick in a Jaundice, arising from mucous Bile; because its Salts dissolve, disperse, attenuate, incide, and give motion to the viscous Blood.

WE use it in Substance (or Infusion, which is the better way of giving it) to a Dram: It is rarely given in Decoction, because it raises a Nausea; but sometimes its Decoction is given with other Diureticks, because it does not dye

* N. B. Our modern Surgeons make use of dry Cotton to absorb these Moistures, with Success.

the

the Urine black, but communicates its Flavor to it when dry.

AN Oil is prepar'd from it, as also a Water; both which are us'd in hysteric Cases, and to expel the dead Infant.

§. 57. *Mandragora, Mandrake.*

IT is of a smooth, and somewhat bitterish Taste; and whilst it is fresh, it has a virous Smell, striking the Nostrils.

IT consists of volatile and oleous Parts: It is concluded by its virous fetid Smell, to be narcotick. *It has the same Virtues as Houndstongue.* It incides, attenuates, and relaxes.

N. B. ALL its Efficacy is lodg'd in the Rind, and in its inner Pith or Medulla.

WE use it in Substance to a Dram, but rarely, in Infusion to a Dram and half. It is us'd by Empiricks with good Success, by reason of its Salts, in Tertian Agues. The Juice press'd from its Rind is given to half a Dram, as an Emetick. Sometimes an Oil is prepar'd from its Rind: With this, and with Poppy and Henbane Seeds, a Decoction is made; but have a Care of this Decoction, for it raises Convulsions, and other dismal Symptoms.

ITS Generical Mark; It has pentapetalous Flowers divided into five Jags: It has Berries, in which are compress'd wrinkly Seeds; and this is the Sign of all Solanums, of which Mandrake is one.

§. 58. *Mechoacana, Mechoacan.*

IT has the same Taste, to wit, pungent; as *Jalap*, and has a nauseous Scent whilst fresh, as all milky Plants have. It has the same Virtues as *Jalap*.

IT consists of a fixt Salt, for it admits of Boiling, and is nauseous from its oily Particles blended with an Acid: It rarely works upwards.

IT specifically purges Serum, and Phlegm, and Melancholy.

N. B. THIS Root and *Jalap* came in Use in the Year of our Lord, 1654.

THE Dose in Substance is from half a Scruple to half a Dram; and in Infusion to two Drams. In Children we mix the Powder with some Electuary.

THE Root infus'd in Wine is the best Preparation of it; and it is stimulated with Salt of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood; or is corrected with Oil of Cloves.

There is a Preparation of an Extract made with Spirit of Wine, which is given to one Scruple, or half a Dram, in melancholy and splenetick Diseases.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It's a Plant which hath pentapetalous Flowers, and angular Seeds in round Heads. It equals a Man in Height.

§. 59. *Meum, Spignel.*

IT is of an acrid, vellicating, and pungent Taste, and of an aromattick Smell; it is not so pungent as Lovage in Taste, but is more fragrant.

IT consists of volatile, oily Salts, as may be gather'd by the Taste and Smell, but chiefly by chymical Analysis; for its Water is most fragrant, and an Oil swims at Top in a large Quantity; from whence it has the same Virtues with Lovage, namely, it warms, incides, attenuates, is carminative and diuretick. It also is used in Diseases of the Lungs, where any mucilaginous or tartareous Matter is collected, which it effectually dissolves and incides. It is also good in Diseases of the Womb, and all hysterick Cases.

THE manner of using it is either in Substance or Infusion. The *Germans* give it steeped in Beer. Its Dose in Powder is to a Dram in Mugwort-water; but its Smell is so offensive to many, that it is in Disuse.

IT has no Preparations, but is us'd in *Venice Treacle*: It may be corrected with *Vinegar*, as are the Seeds of *Coriander*; and it is said to generate Semen.

IT is call'd *Ursina*, because it grows where the Bears feed.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is an umbelliferous Plant; therefore is it inciding, diuretick, &c.

§. 60. *Nymphaea, Water-Lilly.*

IT is of a bitterish, astringent, or austere Taste, nearly acerb, but has very little Smell.

IT consists of gross earthly Particles, which are astringent, and not easily mov'd; which therefore retard the Blood's Motion: But Chymists do also shew and prove it contains an alcalious Salt; because this Root precipitates a Solution of *Saccharum Saturni* out of Water*.

IT takes off Phlogoses arising from acids in the Blood: It is us'd in Dysenteries, Diarrhœas, Hemorrhages, and Gonorrhœas: It is us'd in Madness, because it arrests the Motion of the Spirits, which here are too nimble and furiously mov'd: It is a Specifick in uterine Cases, namely, in too immoderate a Flux of the *Menstrua*, with this Proviso, that it must not be too plentifully administred, lest it bring on Sterility.*

IT is given in Substance in Watchings, and some Convulsions: It is reputed a Specifick in a

**N. B.* Most *Alkali's* do precipitate Vitriol out of Water; but then it has hitherto been reputed, that the Styptick did this, which is justly remark'd by Professor *Harman* to be done by alcalious Salts, as *Tachenius* had done before.

N. B. † This Remark holds in all styptick Medicines, which, too much administred, obstruct the Passages and render the Fibres too stark; it plainly appears how much they thicken the Blood, since they will give a Melancholy to those dispos'd to it.

Flux of Semen, whether nocturnal or diurnal: It is also used in Inflammations of the Reins and Bladder, because it cools *.

IT is diuretick, by reason of its alcalious or neutral Salts.

IT is rather us'd in Powder or Juice than in Decoction, because it takes up too much Time, and hardly yields out its Earth, even by boiling.

IT grows in Waters, with broad Leaves swimming at the Top of the Water.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It has pentapetalous Flowers, and long striated Heads resembling a Pitcher, in which are contain'd shining Seeds lesser than the Grains of Wheat.

IT constitutes, in a manner, one Species of a Plant; for no other besides the *Aconitum* has such a Mark.

§. 61. *Ononis, Resta Bovis, Restharrow.*

IT is of a Taste lightly sweet, and finely bitterish, somewhat like Parsley, but it has no Smell.

IT consists of fine Salts, as appears, and some few volatile; it therefore incides, attenuates and provokes Urine.

WE use it in Decoction, or Infusion in Wine, in Obstructions of the Liver or Spleen; because by

N. B. * As a Styptick, it has an acid Spirit in it; and as it precipitates *Saccharum Saturni*, it contains an alcalious Salt; which two combin'd, make a *Saltpetre*, which is a Salt commonly us'd in inflammatory Cases.

its gentle and fine fixt Salt, it opens the Pores which are shut with viscous Phlegm; and by its volatile it incides, attenuates, and dissolves: But in truth, it falls short of that Efficacy so much spoke on.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is a leguminous, papilionaceous, three leav'd, but unicapfular Plant.

§. 62. *Osmunda Regalis, Royal Osmund.*

IT is of a subacid, bitterish Taste, and of a grateful Smell.

IT consists of some volatile Salts, with some terreous Particles included.

IT is plac'd among the opening Roots, and it is a Specifick against Obstructions of the Liver and Rickets.

IT affords a Mucilage, which, with the Juice of Scurvygrass, is excellent in the Rickets.

For Example.

Take *Royal Osmund* (or, which is better, the inner Pith of the Root) half an Ounce; *Chadlock Root* two Drams; bruise them with the Juice of Scurvygrass; temper them with the Juice of Oranges; sweeten with the Syrup of Scurvygrass; mix and make a Sauce for Victuals.

IT therefore is good in the Rickets, because it corrects the Acidity abounding in this Disease, and makes it pass by the Pores or Kidneys.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is an epiphyllouspermous Plant, and such are inciding and attenuating.

§. 63. *Paonia Peony.*

IT is of a subacid, sweetish, and gently bitter Taste, but has no Smell.

IT consists of gentle Salts, which are rather fixt than volatile; because all *Drugs consisting of volatile Parts have a Smell, pleasant or ungrateful*, by reason of their fine and light Parts flying up into the Air: And as this Root has no Smell, or aromack Taste, therefore does it consist of fixt Salts.

IT is us'd as a Specifick in epileptick and nervous Diseases; but its Taste and Smell shew no such Virtue; and it is us'd by some with Superstition as an Amulet, which they gather four Days before the New Moon; and when the Sun is in Aries, before Sun-rise.

ITS Dose is half a Dram.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is a polypetalous, filiquose Plant, with shining, black, oblong Seeds.

§. 64. *Pentaphyllon, Cinquefoile.*

IT is of an astringent and inciding Taste, but has no Smell. Wherefore its Taste is compounded.

ITS Bark consists of volatile Salts, because it is biting, and acrid; and Empiricks use it for Winter's Bark; but its inward Substance is compounded of earthy and astringent Particles.

FROM * whence it may be gather'd, that if we wou'd open Obstructions and attenuate Humors, we must use the Bark of the Root; but that if we have an Intention to bind, we must make use of the inward Part of it: And it is commended in giving a Check to the Motion of the Blood in a Bloody-Flux, a Diarrhœa, and in all Fluxes whatever, whether of Blood or Humors. It also conduces to curb the violent Motion of the Blood in Tertian and Quartan Fevers, if it be given in Powder; and so it answers the same Intentions, as the famous *Bark of Peru* does.

ITS internal Substance affords nothing in Distillation, save a simple Water somewhat acid, and an Earth at Bottom.

* *N. B.* If then we use both the Bark and inward Part of the Root, we at once attenuate and constringe: And how often have we Calls in Physick to answer both these Intentions at one, and the same time? for Example, in a lax Habit of Body where phlegmatick Humors abound, and such like.

THE Manner of using it is chiefly in Decoc-
tion, seldom in Substance; but when it is so
given, it may be administer'd to half a Dram.

ITS *Generical Mark* is, that it is a pentape-
talous Plant, having bare Seeds in *Capsulae* di-
spos'd and forc'd into the *Rudiments of the*
Fruit.

THAT which grows in the Mountains is
the most scented, and the best.

§. 65. *Petasitis, Butter-Burr.*

IT is of a bitterish and acrid, or biting Taste,
and of an aromattick Savour.

WHEREFORE does it consist of volatile and
oily Particles, join'd to some earthy Parts, as
may be gather'd from the bitter and biting
Taste.

FROM whence is it accounted alexipharmack,
cardiack, very inciding and attenuating, and by
Consequence conduces in Disorders of the Sto-
mach, Nerves, and Womb. It is diaphore-
tick, and forces the menstrual Flux, by hasten-
ing on the circulatory Motion of the Blood, and
scouring the Vessels, it frees them from their
viscid, and obstructing Cause.

ITS Extract conduces much in malignant
and contagious Diseases: From its Root is
made a *Resin*, which is very useful in Diseases
of the Lungs, because it sheaths the acrimo-
nious Matter, from whence Ulcers arise, by its
oily Parts.

ITS Dose is in Substance to a Dram, in In-
fusion to three Ounces; but we don't make use
of

of its *Decoction*, because the * volatile Parts fly off by boiling it.

SOME make a *Tincture* from this Root and *Contrayerva*, which agrees very well with contagious Diseases; so that this is reputed as an Alexipharmack, and recorded among them.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It has pentapetalous Flowers, somewhat downy and mossy, dispos'd in an inverse Order.

§. 66. *Petroselinum, Garden-Parsley.*

IT is of a biting, acrimonious Taste, gently aromatick, and has a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of gentle volatile Salts, and some few oily, as appears from the Smell and Taste; for as it is of a biting Taste and an odoriferous Savour, therefore is it a Sudorifick and a Diuretick; because it communicates Motion to the Blood by its volatile and moving Particles; and by its Salts, it irritates and twitches the Ducts and Fibres of the Kidneys to a Discharge. It is one of the *five lesser opening Roots*.

* N. B. This seems to be an Argument also against its Extract; but if we consider, that besides its volatile Parts, it also has resinous Particles in it; in Decoction, therefore, it may lose its volatile Parts, but will retain its Resin: And it is upon this Footing that Guaiacum is decocted, and by this Means it communicates its Resin to the Water, as appears by its Whiteness and Muddiness: For Oils don't unite well with Water alone.

Its

Its * Decoction drives out the Stone and Urine; and its Juice with Sugar is excellent in the Stone in Children; but Care must be taken, how we administer it to such as are subject to epileptick Disorders; for it raises nidorous Fumes and Flatus's, which by reason of their nimble Parts soon reach the Brain, and hurry on dangerous Symptoms. Moreover, it excites Venerie, and *All Medicines which provoke to Venerie are hurtful to Epilepticks*, inasmuch as the seminal Parts are membranous, and so are the Brains Covers, and both are thereby stimulated.

ITS Root is not kept in the Shops, because it has volatile Parts, which are observ'd to fly off. It is in the Syrup of the five opening Roots, and gives out by Distillation a Water and an Oil.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is a tufted Plant, and all such are inciding, attenuating, and Expellers of Wind.

§. 67. *Peucedanum, Sow - Fennel, or Sulphur-wort.*

IT is of a biting, pungent, and acrimonious Taste, and also sweetish.

IT contains volatile and oily Particles, sheath'd with viscous Corpuscles.

FROM whence it is concluded to be warm, and is us'd in aperient Decoctions with Suc-

* N. B. From whence it may fairly be pronounc'd to contain a good Deal of fixt Salts, or to speak more precisely of *Alcalisate Salts*, or it cou'd not bear boiling.

cess. It is reputed a Specifick in the *Asthma* and Cough, when sharp Particles prick, and erode the tender Cellules of the Lungs; because it attenuates coagulated Humors, and corrects the acid Salts deposited there, and renders the Humors more balsamick, by sheathing the sharp Parts with its oily and smooth Corpuscles. They who take the Bark off when they use it, do ill, because its chief Virtue lodges in it; for from the Bark is all the Taste and Smell, and from it sweats a Resin, which is pectoral and anodyne.

Its *Generical Mark*; It is a tufted Plant, and, therefore, is it inciding, attenuating, warming, and carminative.

§. 68. *Thu, Valeriana, Valerian.*

IT is of a bitter Taste, and is an Aromatick, smelling much like Spikenard.

IT then consists of volatile and oily Salts, along with some terrestrial and earthy Parts: The oily Salts appear from the fragrant and strong Smell; and the earthy from the bitter; for all Bitters are also earthy.

IF distill'd, it gives out an Oil and a fragrant Water, which are Signs of Volatility. From whence its Virtues are alexipharmack, cardiack, and it conduces in venomous and contagious Diseases; and in general, *in all Disorders proceeding from a coagulating Acid*: It is very diuretick also; for after it is chew'd and swallow'd, it renders the Urine of a Violet Smell: A Tincture is drawn from it with Butter-burr

ter-burr Root and Spirit of Wine, adding a little Camphire and * Bezoardick Stone.

ITS *Generical Mark* ; It has Seeds divided into five Segments, and two Seeds in a Leaf are downy, dispos'd by themselves.

N. B. All the Species of Valerians have the same *Generical Mark*.

§. 69. *Pimpinella, Burnet.*

IT is of a bitterish and subastringent Taste, of a gently aromattick Flavor, not ungrateful.

IT consists of fixt Salts, wrapp'd up in earthy Particles : From its Bitterness it is accounted warm, but from its earthy Parts it is reckon'd to be cool ; so that its Virtues are temperate : From hence is it look'd upon as a Specifick in Diseases of the Lungs, and even in Spittings of Blood, and in Ulcers of them : For, it not only dissolves, and attenuates the Blood and coagulated Humors, by its gently warming and inciding Particles ; but also it promotes Consolidation and Healing of this Organ, by its vis-

* N. B. How the Bezoardick Stone adds any Virtue is not readily conceivable ; I suppose, the Dr. means true oriental Bezoar : In this Stone there may be some volatile Parts, which, some suppose, appear from the black Colour given to the Pestil and Mortar, and from the Colour given to Ceruss-Paper, and also from the Colour given to the *Gascoign's* Powder ; but this Colour depends on Sulphurs only, which appear to be in it by Experiments.

cous and terrestrial Parts; and obtunds the Force of the fierce Salts, by sheathing them.

IT affords nothing by Distillation: However it is accounted a Specifick in Stomachs abounding with too eager an Acid.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It has a tetrapetalous Flower, ranged in Order of a Cross, and tetragonous Seeds dispos'd into Ears: Its Leaves are rang'd like unto Finns, and hence it takes its Name.

§. 70. *Polypodium, Polypody.*

IT is of a Taste gently pungent, and acrimonious, sweetish, and somewhat astringent, and nauseous.

IT consists of volatile, oily, terrestrial, and nauseous Particles. It is temperate from its *Sweetness: It has the Virtue of opening, inciding, and attenuating. Its purging Quality is slowly exerted, and it leaves a binding after it has purg'd.

THAT of the Oak is reputed the best; and besides its Viscosity, it has a Bitterness and Astringency, by which Qualities it agrees in all Circumstances with Royal Osmond, the Fern, only along with its Sweetness it has a nauseous Acrimony, by which it purges; whereas Royal Osmond does not.

IT wonderfully contributes towards the Relief of Melancholy, Scurvy, and the Rickets; and, as *Poterius* testifies, it conduces effectually

* N. B. A sweet is a middle Taste, above viscous, and below bitter.

ally in an Asthma; perhaps because it incides by its Acrimony, and envelopes the Salts by its Viscosity.

IT is commodiously us'd in Decoction or Infusion, adding some *Stimulus* to it; to wit, Scammony, or some alkaline Salts, which are as the Keys of most Purgatives.

§. 71. *Pyrethrum Italicum*, *Pellitory of Italy*.

IT is of a pungent, and very hot, biting Taste.

WHEREFORE does it consist of volatile Salts, which are extremely fine and penetrating: Hence is it, that it has the Power of inciding, and attenuating, and of penetrating into the most remote Recesses and Capillaries: Hence also is it, that it opens the obstructed Vessels of the Brain. It is an excellent Carminative and Expeller of Wind, a Sudorifick and Diuretick, which are *Properties retaining to all volatile Salts*.

ITS Powder blown into the *Canthus* of the Eye raises Apoplecticks: It is also a Masticator in Defluxions and cold Diseases of the Brain; for it is friendly to the Nerves. And I have experienc'd it useful in a Palsy of the Tongue.

QUACKS use it in the Tooth-Ach arising from cold Humors, because it * opens the Pores by its volatile Parts, and takes off the Pain.

By reason of its rigid Salts, it opens the salivary Glands; and is, therefore, a Provoker of that Discharge.

In a Spasm of the TONGUE.

TAKE Pellitory, Angelica Roots, of each an Ounce; Seeds of Staves-acre, Coriander, and Mustard, of each a Dram; of Cummin half a Dram; of Cubebs two Scruples; of Long Pepper a Scruple; of Nutmeg one Dram; pour on the distill'd Water of the Flowers of the Lime Tree as much as suffices; make an Infusion, by digesting in Balneo Mariæ (warm Water) and hold this in the Mouth; or make Cakes (call'd Troches) with Sugar and Lime Tree Flower Water, and hold them in your Mouth, and let them melt upon the Tongue.

* N. B. It irritates the Glands to throw off Part of the Humors, and ought to be us'd after proper Discharges.

In sleepy DISEASES.

TAKE the Roots of Pellitory and Saxifrage, of each an Ounce; of Angelica Root half an Ounce; of the Tops of Wormwood, Wild Marjoram, of Dittander of Crete, of the Lesser Centory, of each one Handful; mix and make a Decoction, to ten Ounces of which add an Ounce of Hiera Picra, of volatile Salt of Amber, a Dram; and make a Glyster.

In a Palsy of the TONGUE.

TAKE Pellitory and Saxifrage Roots, of each an Ounce; boil them in a Pint and an half of White Wine; at the End of the Boiling add the Roots of Acorus two Drams, of Castor, half a Dram; mix, and make a Decoction, to be held hot in the Mouth.

ITS Generical Mark; It is an umbelliferous Plant, and, therefore, warming, inciding, &c. But, moreover, it has this peculiar to itself also, that it provokes Spitting.

§. 72. *Pyrethrum Germanicum*, German Pellitory.

IT is of the same Taste with the former, but stronger ; therefore its Virtues are the same, but more eminent.

ITS *Generical Mark* ; It is a Plant having cluster'd and solid Seeds.

§. 73. *Raphanus*, Radish.

IT is of an acrimonious Taste, somewhat bitterish : It, therefore, consists of very fine Salts, from which it derives its Virtues : It is an *excellent Pectoral*, because it * incides greatly ; and we ought to blend a little Sugar along with it, in order to lenify.

IT is not us'd in Decoction, because its volatile Particles wou'd fly off thereby. Its Preparations are *A most fragrant Water*, which provokes Urine powerfully : It is good in a Jaundice arising from a tough and gross Choler ; because by its most fine and penetrating Particles it dissolves it, and renders it thin.

THE Root also, being bruise'd, is successfully apply'd to the Feet and Hands in Fevers of the gentler Kind ; because it opens the Pores much, and also, its volatile Particles entring into the Blood-Vessels, attenuates and resolves

* N. B. All Pectorals don't incide, some lubricate ; but the Juice of this Root, being blended with Sugar, proves inciding and lubricating also ; so that it is good for old Asthma's, if moderately us'd.

the Humors, that are coagulated by the malignant Acrimony, and so promotes the Circulation, which nearly stands still.

ITS *Generical Mark* ; It is a tetrapetalous, filiquose, and bivalv'd Plant. And almost all tetrapetalous and filiquose Plants attenuate, incide, open, and drive out the Stone.

§. 74. *Rhabarbarus, Rhubarb.*

IT is of a bitterish, astringent Taste, and also nauseous : It has little, or no Smell.

IT consists of Salts which are fixt, and some terrestrial Parts, which are so blended as to be nauseous * ; so that by reason of its nauseous Salts it purges specifically in Melancholy, and in all Diseases, where a fixt † Acid prevails ; and upon Account of its earthy Parts, it leaves

* N. B. Its Communicating a Tincture to rectify'd Spirit of Wine, proves it also to contain some oily Particles.

† N. B. It is agreeable to all Practice to forbear Purgatives in an acid State of Humors, or, which is in Effect the same Thing, in a diseas'd Blood accompany'd with Symptoms boding Stagnations ; because in such a State the Particles of the Serum cohere strongly, and the Globules cling together ; and then if we stimulate the Guts, and provoke that Secretion, it is odds, if the Bowels are not inflam'd ; for it is not likely the Glands of the Intestines can separate Particles larger than the Diameters of their Ducts ; they will necessarily stick in their Passage, and clinging close to the Sides, the Parts will suffer great Friction ; and thus being intangled, the Fluids, if we may call them

behind it a binding Quality : So that if you would purge, let it be given in Decoction, Infusion, or Substance ; but if you would bind, it should be roasted, which we call *Torrefying of Rhubarb*, which is done with an Intent that its volatile, or rather fugitive Parts, being put in Motion, and its Pores being open'd, they may fly off.

ITS Preparations are *A Syrup of Rhubarb with Succory*, which is given in Fluxes of the Belly. *A Tincture ; An Extract*, whose Dose is half a Dram ; Rhubarb infus'd in Cinnamon, or Aniseed Waters, very effectually cures the Pains at Stomach ; if given for the Space of some Weeks, five, or six Spoonfuls are to be given at once ; and if it fails, the Dose is to be repeated in two Hours. In melancholick and phlegmatick Persons add Gentian Root ; and its Tincture made with Spirits of Wine is a Specifick in Obstructions of the Womb.

ITS *Generical Mark* ; It has mossy Flowers, rang'd like Ears, and shining Seeds, angular, and inclos'd in three little Leaves. It has its Name from *Rhu*, a River, and *Barba*.

N. B. *All Roots, having the Marks as in Rhubarb, do purge, and are laxative ; so do all the Dock-Roots.*

them so, stagnate, twinge, inflame the Parts, raise Thirst, and Fevers, and do no Service : Whereas, if these Humors are gently attenuated before we offer at Purges, they will readily pass. This is the Case of hysterick Persons, and these are the Reasons, *part*, why Purgatives don't agree with them.

§. 75. *Rhaponticum, Monks-Rhubarb.*

IT is of a gently pungent, somewhat binding, sweetish, and bitterish Taste, join'd with a Smoothness.

ITS *Generical Mark* is the same, as is the Rhubarb's, mention'd in the foregoing Paragraph.

IT consists also of the same Principles, but has fewer volatile, and abounds more in terrestrial Particles; wherefore it purges less, but binds more: Therefore it has the Power of inciding, warming, and attenuating; and it is us'd by Physicians in Obstructions of the Spleen, Liver, and Mesentery, by reason of its Bitterness and Acrimony. It is reputed anodyne and vulnerary, inasmuch as it contains smooth and sweetish Particles, and a vulnerary Decoction is compounded of it. It affords little by Distillation.

§. 76. *Rhaponticum vulgare, Common Rhubarb.*

IT is of a pungent, acrimonious, bitterish, and ungrateful Taste.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is a pappous, downy Plant, but not prickly.

N. B. IT has the same Virtues as Rhubarb, but less; and, therefore, is it given in a larger Quantity.

§. 77. *Rubia Tinctorum, Madder.*

IT is of a sweetish and bitterish Taste, but has no Smell.

IT consists of saline Particles, as also of oily and earthy Ones. It is inferr'd to be thoracick or peſtoral; because it envelopes the pungent Parts by its Viscosity, and by reason of its bitter Taste, it warms, incides, opens, and attenuates; and is diuretick. Because it contains Salts, we use it in Obstructions of the Womb, Spleen and Liver; for fixt Salts, and such it contains, are opening. And as it has an astringent Taste, it is us'd in Dysenteries, and in Breaches of the Vessels it is given internally to soder them.

IT is referr'd to and class'd among the five lesser opening Roots; with Oil of Turpentine it makes a red Balsam, which is a Specifick in a Cough *.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is a stellated Plant, with tetrapetalous Flowers, and two round testiculated Seeds: It is call'd in Latin *Rubia* from *Rubor*, which signifies Redness, for it dyes a Red. There are many Kinds of it, but this is only in Use.

* *N. B.* In such a Cough, as wants Expectoration and Corroboration of the Lungs, therefore old Asthma's won't bear it; for the least Constriction of the Vessels makes them breathe short.

§. 78. *Ruscus, Butchers-Broom, Sea-Holly.*

IT is of a sweetish and fine bitterish Taste, but has no Smell.

ITS Generical Mark; It is bacciferous and epiphyllouspermous; whence its Virtues are discover'd, for it opens, incides, is diuretick and diaphoretick, and from its fine Bitterness, it is judg'd to consist of fixt Salts; from whence it is deservedly rang'd among the five larger opening Roots. The *Germans* use the Leaves to defend their Meat from the Flies and Mice. Its Decoction is rather us'd than its Infusion, because Infusion does not so well extract its fixt Salt as Decoction; and it is used thus in the Dropsy.

ITS Preparations are none, unless that it is reckon'd among the five opening Roots.

§. 79. *Satyrion, Orchis.*

IT is of an aromatick Taste, and smells like Sperm; 'tis also unctuous.

IT consists of volatile Salts and viscous Parts; the plumper it is the better: It is of singular Virtue in raising Venery, and then it is help'd in its Virtue by Eryngo. It is given in Substance to two or three Drams candied with Sugar.

For Example.

To * provoke to Venery; *Take the Roots of Satyrion, Eryngo, Scorzonera candied, of each one Ounce and half; Nutmeg and Walnuts, of each one Ounce; the Bark or Peel of Citrons, Conserve of Lime-tree Flowers, of each two Ounces; Seeds of Rocket, of Mustard, of each six Drams; Ambergrease four Grains; Syrup of the Kermes Berries one Ounce and half; mix and make an Electuary.*

Or, if the Patients like a Liquid Form better,

Take the Effence of Satyrion three Drams; Tincture of Coral one Dram; Effence of Ambergrease one Scruple; mix and make a Draught in languid Venery.

To promote Conception.

Take Hare's Rennet one Ounce, Root of Satyrion candied two Ounces, Oil of Marjoram half a Scruple, Ambergrease three Grains, with Syrup of Grains of Kermes; mix and make an Electuary, to be given of before Coition.

* As there are several Causes of Impotence, we ought to inspect those, in order to remedy this Evil; in Case of Retardation of Motion in the Fluids, or of Laxity of the Muscles, *Satyrion* is commendable.

ITS Smell, being ungrateful and somewhat urinous when fresh, shews that it contains volatile and oily Salts; hence is it thought to be nourishing, and to breed Semen: It is rarely given alone; but it is blended with Pungents, to augment its stimulating Power.

ITS Preparations are *Diasatyrion*, a Medicine truly provoking. The Turks use its Powder in Milk for this purpose; a *Tincture* with Spirit of Wine and a *volatile Salt*.

§. 80. *Saxifragia, Saxifrage.*

IT is of an acrid, hot, but not ungrateful Taste, but has no Scent or Smell.

IT consists of volatile Salts chiefly.

ITS *Generical Mark*; 'Tis an umbelliferous Plant, whose Flowers are pentapetalous. From which two Heads, its Virtues are warming, inciding, opening and attenuating, as also diuretick and diaphoretick: It is convenient in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen: In sleepy Diseases it rouses the Patients, and moves Spittle by reason of its volatile and pungent Salts, vellicating and twitching the Channels.

N. B. The Root is scarce used when fresh, because it moves too much to Urine, by its fine volatile Parts, which thin the Juices too much.

WE use it in Decoction very rarely or never, but often in Substance, or Infusion. It has the same Virtues with Pellitory; which see.

§. 81. *Scorzonera, Vipers-Grafs.*

IT is of a sweetish, fine, grateful Taste, but has no Smell or Scent. It consists of volatile Salts, and those gentle, wrap'd up in Sulphurs; whence it is, that it agrees in a Marasmus or Atrophy, and in a Jaundice, arising from too pungent and acrimonious Bile; because by its viscous and sweetish Parts, it envelopes the saline. It is call'd *Scorzonera*, because *Scorzo* in *Spanish* signifies Viper; and it is said to cure the Bite of a Viper.

IT is two-fold, the *Spanish*, which is rarely fold, and another grows here, which is not alexipharmack; so that is a Kitchen, not a Medicinal Plant.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is a pappescent, milky, discoïdal, and radiated Plant.

§. 82. *Squilla, Scilla, Sea Onions, or Squills.*

IT is of an acrimonious and bitter Taste, but has not so much Smell as the common.

IT consists of thin, fine, volatile Parts; for if they are kept any time, their Virtue is lost; wherefore its Virtues are inciding, attenuating, and opening: It incides the Humors of the Lungs, and by its Salts opens their Obstructions, as it does them in the Liver, Spleen, and elsewhere. It is a Specifick in * *Asthma's* and other Coughs,

* *Riverius's* Mixture in a choaking *Asthma* is very conducive; to wit, Cinnamon Water and Oxymel of Squills for a Draught.

WE

WE use it rather in Infusion, than in Decoction; and it is infused either in Spirit of Wine, in Wine or Vinegar.

ITS Preparations are the *Vinegar of Squills*; the *Oxymel of Squills*, or *Syrup*, which conduces in inciding the viscous Mucilage of the Lungs; the *Troches of Squills*, used in *Venice-Treacle*, which have little or no Virtue in them, unless they be made of the fresh Juice of the Root.

ITS *Generical Mark*; It is an hexapetalous and tricapsular Plant. It must be observ'd, that it is to be gather'd in the Spring, and is then most efficacious, as all bulbose Roots are.

§. 83. *Spica Celtica, Celtick Spike-nard.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

ITS *Generical Mark* is the same with Valerian.

IT consists of volatile oily Salts, as appears by the Taste, and its Distillation; for it affords fragrant oil: It agrees in Virtue with *Phu* or Valerian, but it is stronger; it warms, incides, attenuates, and is specifick in the Epilepsy; it is also alexipharmack and cardiac. It agrees much in a Marasmus and Atrophy, arising from Obstructions of the Juices, because then the aperient and attenuating, volatile, oily Parts force the Nourishment forward.

§. 84. *Spica Indica, The Indian Spikenard.*

IT is of an acrid, pungent, bitter, aromatick Taste, and its Scent is more fragrant than the *Celtick*. The *Indians* at the *Ganges* use it, by reason of its volatile and oily Salts, with which it abounds, in nervous and uterine Cases. And it enjoys the same Properties as the former, but stronger.

§. 85. *Tormentilla, Tormentil.*

IT is of a subacid, or gently pungent, austere, astringent Taste.

IT consists of earthly Parts chiefly, along with a gentle Salt; from hence is it given in astringent Decoctions in a Dysentery or Bloody-flux, and in common Fluxes, and *wherever too great Humidity or Acrimony is to be absorb'd*: Also it is conducive in Quartan and Tertian Fevers, and by its Salts it provokes * Sweats; and it is a Specifick in an immoderate Flux of the Months.

ITS Dose in Substance is a Dram, in Decoction from a Dram to two Drams.

* If it moves Sweat, it is by Accident, inasmuch as by straitning the Channels of the Vessels, the Fluids in them run faster around, and the Blood may be brought up, in its Motion, to a pitch fit for that Secretion; or rather as one Discharge ceases on a sudden, another succeeds it; but this Accident proves, that Discharges, or Revulsions, have been too sparingly made.

In

In a malignant DYSENTERY.

*Take Tormentil Roots half a Dram; Bistort, Contrayerva, of each a Scruple; calcin'd Harts-horn, half a Scruple; mix and make a Powder. The Dose is as much as will lie on a Knife's Point; let it be given in Purslain, Water-lilly, Plantain, or other astringent * Waters. It moves Sweat by its Salt, in malignant Dysenteries; and is assisted in its Virtue, by the Roots of Bistort, Contrayerva and Cinquefoil, with Bole-armeniatic, Crabs-eyes, burnt Harts-horn, and sealed Earth.*

ITS Generical Mark; It is pentapetalous, with bare Seeds rang'd in Cafes.

IT is call'd *Tormentilla*, because it cures the *Tormina*, or *Gripes*.

§. 86. *Turbith.*

IT is of a Taste gently pungent, resinous and nauseous.

IT consists of sharply saline, sulphureous, and nauseous Particles. It has a pungent Virtue. Its

* It is much doubted, whether there be any earthy Parts that ascend with so easy a Fire as these Waters are distill'd with. It cannot, however, be deny'd that they will sometimes ascend, as several chymical Experi-

Its inward Substance is of little Use, but its Bark is effectual, for out of its Bark the Resin sweats. It is convenient in melancholick, chronical, and gouty Disorders.

It is help'd in its purgative Virtue, by adding any alkaline Salt; any other stimulating Purgative, or by distill'd * Vinegar.

A Resin is extracted from it by Spirit of Wine; because, as a similar Body, it imbibes the Oils from the Root; and Water precipitates, or throws down this Resin out of the Spirit.

If it be given in Substance, it excites the Gripes, by the Inequalities of the Resin sticking to the Pleats of the Bowels.

It contains a fixt Salt, as may be inferr'd from affording an Extract, which bears a violent Fire.

Experiments do evince, and as appears in the Lectures to which this Treatise may well be annex'd as an Exemplification; and which will be fit for the Use of such as have gone through them.

* The Salts of an alkaline Nature dissolve the Resins, but then they destroy the purgative Virtue of the Medicine: For, as Resins are compound Bodies, and are put into Motion by Heat and Attrition, these Salts do plainly destroy one of the essential and constituent Parts of the Body, and consequently do take off the Stimulus arising from thence: So that Dr. *Harman* is here under a Mistake.

In a DROPSY.

Take resinous Turbith half a Dram; Diagrydium three Grains; Oil of Juniper two Drops; mix and make a Powder.

Or,

Take Turbith one Scruple; Troches of Alban-dal three Grains; Ginger eight Grains; Oil of Cloves one Drop; mix and make a Powder.

For Melancholy, Madness, and Vertigo.

Take Turbith Root six Drams; Jalap three Drams; Galingal two Drams; black Helebore half a Dram; moisten them with Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, and let them infuse in White-wine as much as suffices.

For an ordinary and common Purgative.

Take Diaturbith half a Dram; Cream of Tartar one Scruple; Diagrydium four Grains; Electuary of the Juice of Roses; mix and make a Bolus.

ITS Preparations are, A Resin; an Extract; a Magistery; an Electuary, which has been given in contagious Diseases.

ITS

ITS Generical Mark; It is a convolvulaceous Plant, with a Flower having one Leaf, with angular Seeds rang'd in roundish Cafes; Mechocacan and Jalap have the fame Mark; and all Plants having this Mark are mostly purgative.

It is of the Bindweed Kind, as may be gather'd by its growing in Stems.

§. 87. *Tussilago, Coltsfoot.*

IS of a subacid Taste, join'd with a gentle Smoothness, but it has no Scent.

ITS Generical Mark is the same with Butterburr: *Tussilago* is from *Tussis* a Cough, which it is good for.

It consists of volatile Salts, join'd to some smoothish and soft ones; whence is it that its Acrimony is perceiv'd when dry, but not whilst it is fresh, by reason of the Moisture and Oiliness. It is a good Anodyne and Vulnerary, and is successfully us'd in Diseases of the Lungs.

WE use the Leaves boil'd in Wine, because by such Means, the fine and penetrating Particles will be easier convey'd to the Lungs.

§. 88. *Virginiana Serpentaria, Virginy Snake-weed.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitter, aromatick, or rather fetid Taste and Smell; its Scent is more fragrant and grateful than that of Swallowwort; however, as it agrees in Taste and Smell with

with it, there is also a Likeness of Virtue; but this having a more agreeable Mixture of Parts, and less nauseous, it is more efficacious than *that*.

§. 89. *Vincetoxicum, Swallow-wort.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish, nauseous Taste, and of a strong ungrateful Scent.

IT consists of fixt and volatile, oily Salts.

As to its Virtues, it is inciding, warming, uterine, and nervous; and by reason of its acrimonious and warming Particles it enters into sudorifick Decoctions; but, as its nauseous Taste wou'd provoke *Vomiting*, it must be us'd sparingly, and in small Doses. It is a Specifick in Tertians and Quartans, and is given in warm Wine two Hours before the Fit. *Tabor's* Method of giving it in *France* was this,

*Take Virginian Swallow-wort one Dram,
Bark of Peru one Dram and an half; in-
fuse them in Spanish Wine, and take it a
little before the Fit.*

ITS Generical Mark; It has pentapetalous Flowers, divided into five Segments, longish, strait and double Pods, in which are contain'd Seeds press'd together, to each of which hangs a silken Down.

IT is call'd *Vincetoxicum* from *vinco*, to conquer, and *Toxicon*, Poyson: It is also call'd *Ascle-*

Asclepias, from its Inventor. It is also call'd *Hirundinacea*, because its Seeds resemble Swallows flying.

§. 90. *Zarzaparilla, Bindweed.*

IT is of no manifest Taste or Smell; and its *Generical Mark* is the same with *China*.

IT consists of volatile Salts, as may appear from its Effects, since it moves Sweat; and altho' we don't perceive these Salts by its Taste or Smell, yet it may be concluded, that they are hid, and wrapt up in the oily and terrestrial Parts, which deceive our Senses.

IT is a Specifick in the venereal Disease, and in all chronical, and very stubborn Diseases; as in the Gout, and such like.

IT is us'd in * Decoction, but rarely in Substance or Infusion. The *French* use the Oils and Spirits of *Sarsaparilla*, *Sassafras*, and *China*, to twenty Drops in the *Lues venerea*, or the Pox.

* *N. B.* According to the Doctor's usual Method, this Root wou'd be better given in Infusion or Powder; for if its chief Virtue consists in volatile Parts, they wou'd fly off in boiling, and wou'd rob it of its Power; however it may be observ'd, that Plants, which have their volatile Parts sheath'd with viscous Ones, will bear boiling; for when the viscous Parts are separated thro' the Pores of the Liquor, the volatile Ones are just set loose, but don't fly off, unless the boiling be too long continu'd.



§. 91. *Zedoaria.*

IT is of an acrimonious, aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant Odor.

ITS *Generical Mark* is the same with Turmeric, Galangal, and Ginger.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts, as appears by the Taste, and by analysing it chymically. Hence is it a Stomachick, an Alexipharmack, a Cardiack, an uterine and a nervous Medicine, and in general *it is convenient in all cold Diseases*: It is us'd as a * *Stimulus* in gouty Diseases. It is an excellent Stomachick, and specifically relieves † Vomiting.

* *N. B.* That is, if they retreat, and are sent into the Blood, they are deposited somewhere, more especially in such Places where the Blood's Motion is slowest; for every corresponding Vessel is not favour'd with the same Celerity at the corresponding Section: For Example, the Blood does not always circulate with the same Celerity in the Basilica of the right and left Arm, or we must bid Adieu to Fluxions.

† *N. B.* To relieve Vomiting specifically, is hard to explain; but as Vomiting is produc'd by several Causes, we must consider in what Case this Root wou'd serve the Turn; as Distillation shews, it contains a volatile Salt, and as volatile Salts do specifically correct Acidities, which, if excessively sharp, prick and invite the Stomach to Heavings, those being blunted, and brought down to a gentle Salso-acid, which can be bore by the Stomach, being natural to it, the Throws of Course will be abated. It has always been somewhat amazing to me, how Men of pretended Experience can at every Turn have Recourse to *Ri- verius's* Mixture in Vomiting, as if it wou'd serve in every

In a NAUSEA and VOMITING.

*Take Zedoary one Scruple; Oil of Virginia
Snake-root three Drops; Laudanum opiatum
one Grain; mix, and make a Powder.*

every Cause alike; with these Gentlemen Specificks are Charms: Ask them why such a Remedy is prescrib'd always by them in Vomitings, they tell you, because they find it succeed; which is a very great Mistake, as I can testify to the contrary, by as many Experiments as they can produce for its Success; and thus the Dispute ends with such Practitioners: But such as make Experience and Reason join Hands, know, this Mixture cannot always, and from every Cause do the Feat: I suppose a Person to have taken Mercury sublimate, and that a Vomiting arises from thence; Wou'd not such Practitioners rather choose warm Water along with some fixt Salts join'd in with it to cure this Vomiting, than their specifick Mixture? And why will they desert their Specifick in this Case for another? Because, say they, Experience has taught us, that the latter does stop it better; and what is this Experience grounded on? Why, truly, on Reason and the Variety of the Cause; for we know that Sublimate will dissolve in Water, and will be, therefore, wash'd off the Stomach by it; and we know that fixt Salts do precipitate, and, therefore, correct Sublimate, being a strong Acid, and render it corrosive, which Effects are not produc'd by *Riverius's* Mixture; but all this Procedure is grounded on Reason join'd to Experience.

100 MATERIA MEDICA.

Or,

Take Conserve of Roses one Dram; Zedoary Root in Powder one Scruple; Syrup of the Juice of Citron, what suffices; and make a Bolus.

IT is given in Substance to two Scruples, and in Infusion, but not in Decoction; because its volatile Parts will fly off.

IN *Holland* there is sold an *Extract* of *Zedoary Root*; a most potent *distill'd Oil* is drawn from it, which is excellent in Diseases of the Stomach; and it affords a volatile Salt as white as, and very like unto, Snow.

IN a CONTAGIOUS SEASON.

Take Zedoary Root a Dram; Camphire seven Grains; Sugar dissolv'd in Vinegar what suffices; mix, and make Troches to be held under the Tongue.

§. 92. *Zinziber, Ginger,*

IS of an acrimonious Taste, and as hot as Pepper, and of an aromattick Flavor.

ITS *Generical Mark* is the same with *Zedoary*, and it enjoys the same Virtues with it

IT grows in *China*, and is cultivated there, and by such Care its whole Substance becomes more delicate.

The End of the ROOTS.





OF THE
Officinal HERBS.

PART II.

§. 1. *Abrotanum mas, Male Southern-wood.*

IT is of a gently pungent and bitter Taste, and of a fragrant and grateful Scent.

IT is a Corymbous Plant, with a discoidal Flower, or not radiated, surrounding the woody Stalks, which grow like an Ear with Leaves cut into small Segments.

N. B. EVERY Corymbous Flower is dispos'd round-wisè, and it ought to have solid Seeds, that it may be distinguish'd from the pappefcent Kind: A discoidal Flower has somewhat resembling a coagulated Matter in the Middle, consisting of many very small Leaves: A Flower, which has Leaves around its Discus, is call'd radiated; If it wants Leaves, it is call'd bare: Such

Such as grow with Stalks or Stems remain all the Winter ; but such as have herby Stems fade away every Year, and sprout again in Spring.

THE Virtues of Southernwood appear from its Taste and Smell ; for its subacid Taste shews its Virtues to be warming, inciding, attenuating, cephalick, and a nervine Medicine : Its Scent shews it to be good in Cases of the Womb ; and also its Bitterness and Fragrancy inform us, that it is a Specifick in Diseases of the Stomach, Liver, and Womb.

IT is prescrib'd in Decoction, or Infusion : There is fold a Water ; and a distill'd Oil, which is of two Sorts, and is rarely to be had, but yet which is excellent in Diseases of the Nerves and Womb, as is known by its Scent ; and may be given in Spirit of Wine.

N. B. THE Tops of the Plant are more us'd than any other Part of it, and are most commonly to be had. So,

In a Suppress'd URINE,

Take the Tops of Southernwood twenty four Grains ; Saltpetre one Scruple ; give them in any Liquor.

THERE is also fold an Extract and a Syrup.

THE Seeds of Southernwood are given to Children instead of the Seeds of Zedoary, for killing the Worms in Children successfully. Externally

ternally it is us'd in Tumors and gangreen'd Ulcers.

THE Female Southernwood differs from the Male, inasmuch as it has not its Flowers rang'd like Ears.

IT is gather'd as all Aromaticks are; namely, when their Fragrancy is most pert and flourishing.

N. B. WHEREVER there is a Fragrancy, there may we get from that Drug an Oil and a Water by Distillation.

By its subacid and bitterish Taste, and its Fragrancy resembling Camphire, it appears to consist of volatile, oily, aromatick Salts; as by its Bitterness, it consists of fixt Ones.

THE Plant itself is good against Worms. Its Oil, either by Infusion, or by a Retort, is a most excellent Remedy, which I have often us'd successfully as an Alexipharmack in Colicks, and Heaviness of the Head; but it is not very grateful, and, therefore, some have rejected its Use: If this Oil be apply'd externally, it dries carious Bones: The Plant is reputed as a Secret to thicken the Hair, and make it grow, and is prescrib'd thus by Muller.

TAKE the Tops of Male Southern-wood, of Maiden-hair, of each one Handful; Honey-Comb, Gum Labdanum of each one Ounce; Myrtill Leaves one Dram; Fœnugreek Seeds three Drams; Oil of sweet Almonds and white Wine of each three Ounces; make an Infusion
for

for twenty four Hours; boil to the Consump-
tion of the Moisture; make an Ointment to
be us'd in the Encrease of the Moon.

§. 2. *Abrotanum fœmina, Female Sou-
thern-wood.* ~

IT is call'd *chamæcyparissus*, from a Resem-
blance it bears to the Leaves of the Cy-
press Tree: It is very aromatick; and it is
certain by daily Experience, that either the
Seeds, or the Leaves boil'd in Milk, do kill
the Worms.

§. 3. *Absinthium Ponticum, Sea Worm-
wood.*

IS of a subacid, eminently bitter, subastrin-
gent Taste; and of a Scent betwixt aroma-
tick and fetid.

IT consists for the most part of a fixt Salt,
* which becomes volatile in the Blood; from

* *N. B.* There is, therefore, only a relative Dif-
ference between fixt and volatile Salts. Mr. Boyle
shews how fixt Salts will become volatile; and so
have other Chymical Authors since his Time: Hence
is it, that so little fixt Salt is found in the Blood with
respect to the other Principles. Dr. Boerhaave says,
that an Heat equal to that in our Body is capable of
turning fixt Salts into volatile; but that alone is only
a Condition, not a Cause. We are to rob the fixt
Salt of its heavy Parts, and divide it into minuter Par-
ticles, e'er it can be accounted volatile; and this is
done by the Attrition.

whence

whence it does almost the same Feats as volatile Salts do.

IN General, it has the same Virtues with Southernwood, and is exceedingly useful where any Acid resides in the Blood; as do all fixt Salts, because they are Alkalines. Wherefore in a Dropsy it is a good Drug, because it does not only provoke Sweat; but also Urine. By reason of its Bitterness, which is intense, it is reputed a Febrifuge; and its containing Plenty of Salt makes it diuretick: If the Intestines are in Danger of being eroded by an Acid, it is good then in Glisters. As it preserves from Putrefaction, it is conveniently administer'd in every Disease, where there is Danger of a Putrefaction arising from an * Acid: Externally it is in gangren'd and sphacelated Ulcers; of its Leaves bruised a Cataplasm is made, which is stomachick, hepatick, and splenetick.

WORMWOOD is us'd in Chronical Cases, especially, where the Matter is austere and viscid; and in these Cases 'tis a Polychreston, or Universal: It is call'd the *Pickle* of the Blood and Choler; it agrees in Weaknesses of Stomach, in the Dog-Hunger, in Colicks, and in Worms.

THE Water of Wormwood is observ'd to be sweet; but then this Sweetness depends upon the Still: For a Leaden Still, with the Sour which is in Wormwood, turns to a sugarish

* N. B. Acids and Oils effervescing are the Occasion of Putrefaction, which is prevented or encreas'd, as we augment, or diminish these Principles.

Sweet-

Sweetness; for if the Wormwood be distill'd from a Glass Still, the Water is bitter.

THE fixt Salt of this Plant is an excellent Remedy against Vomiting, if it be join'd to the Juice of Lemon; as *Riverius*, and some have affirm'd: And they don't doubt to affirm, that this Mixture has sav'd thousands of Lives, when nothing else wou'd take Effect. The Pontick Wormwood is weaker than the common; however it is diuretick, and good against Dropsies; it is hurtful to the Eyes and Head. And Mr. *Boyle* relates an History of one almost blinded with Wormwood Beer, and cur'd by Leaving it off.

ITS Preparations are, 1. An essential Salt, 2. A fixt Salt. 3. A sweetish distill'd Water. 4. A distill'd Oil; neither of these two last taste bitter, altho' they have the Smell of the Plant; from whence it may be inferr'd, that Bitterness does not consist of volatile, but of fixt Parts: Hence is it, that Physicians use very frequently fixt Salts, in which the bitter Parts are concentred. 5. An Oil by Infusion. 6. A Syrup. 7. A Tincture with Spirit of Wine; or an Extract, in which is contain'd the fixt Salt; and is an excellent Remedy in Fevers and Disorders of the Stomach. 8. An Infusion in Wine, which is call'd *Wormwood-Wine*; and which is useful in Dropsies or Diseases of the Stomach. And I ever commend a Powder of Wormwood.

§. 4. *Absinthium Romanum, Roman Wormwood.*

IT is of a Taste gently pungent, and bitterish, and of an aromack Scent.

IT consists of volatile and fixt Salts, but mostly volatile: It is more comfortable, and agrees better with the Nerves, than the common Wormwood; but then it wants those Virtues, which the common has; because the common contains a great Deal of fixt Salts.

WE use it in Infusion to provoke Sweat and Urine: Its whole Virtue is contain'd in the *Tops*; that is, in the Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds join'd together.

§. 5. *Acetosa, Sorrel.*

THE whole Plant is in Use: It is of a winey Taste, and is very grateful. It agrees principally in ardent and bilious Fevers. The Root * dry'd and boil'd, dies the Water of an elegant red Colour.

PLATENUS, p. 320. has a pleasant Observation on this Root: He tells us, that a Gentleman labouring under a malignant Fever,

* *N. B.* There was a foreign Surgeon in Town, who call'd the Decoction of this Root his *Claret*; he made a Secret of it, and got an Estate by it, and retir'd into his own Country, *Switzerland*: It was the Liquor he gave to his Patients, whilst they were under the venereal Disease, at the latter End of a Gonorrhœa.

with

with a Phrenzy, wou'd take nothing of Physick, but requir'd Wine to drink; and that they might deceive him, they boil'd this Root in Water, which, besides its being convenient for him, died the Water so red, that he believ'd it was Wine. However his Sagacity was such, that tho' the Colour impos'd on him, yet his Taste soon discover'd the Cheat, which was repair'd by Pomgranat Wine, and a little Syrup of Currans, which gave the Water a better Colour, and a more winey Taste.

MORRISON reckons it an excellent Purifier of the Blood; and there is not a more temperate Remedy found by Physicians than this against the Scurvy.

I HAVE known that Bleedings and Astringents have fail'd in an immoderate Flux of the Menses; and yet that this Plant, by giving its express'd Juice in a large Quantity, has succeeded to a Miracle; and in a desperate Bleeding at the Nose, we join this Juice and that of Nettles together; and the Patient, in a desperate Case, may lie on, or be wrapt in Linen, sprinkled with Vinegar.

§. 6. *Adiantum album, Wall - Rue,
White Maiden-hair,*

IS of a Taste gently astringent, and somewhat acerb, join'd to a Sort of Sweetness, but has no Smell.

IT consists of earthy, sulphureous, and saline Particles which have a *Fluor*: By reason of its Sweetness it is accounted temperate; for we call a Plant *Temperate*, when fine and gross
Par-

Particles are equally mix'd together. It agrees in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and it acts in this manner, by reason it contains a fluid and volatile Salt.

N. B. As it is an epiphyllouspermous, or a capillary Plant, such are deobstructive and diuretick.

THIS Plant agrees in Virtues with Maiden-hair, Scolopendium, and Ceterach, as to their terreous or earthy Parts : They contain somewhat volatile, which makes them incide, and open Obstructions : And hence in Chronical Cases, in the Scurvy and Diseases of the Spleen they are reputed Specificks; for the same Reasons, they are useful in the Diseases of the Kidneys and Breast, to incide the Mucilage in both : Externally, by reason of their Astringency, they prevent, or cure the Falling off of the Hair. The golden Powder, found on the Back of the Leaves, if it be given to a Dram in Juice of Purslain, wonderfully helps a Gonorrhœa. *Petrus Formius*, a Physician of *Montpellier*, wrote a whole Treatise in *French* on *Maiden-hair*; and was so fond of it, as to call it *Panacea*. He prepares a Ptisan, with which he restor'd to their Healths a great Number of Children nearly spent, and dying of a slow Fever, arising from an Obstruction of their Lacteals. Its Syrup is in common Use to lenify, incide, and deterge, and is us'd in all Ages, Countries, Constitutions, and even in Women with Child; especially in an Anxiety, and where the Aphthæ, or Thrush appears. It is observ'd sometimes to relax, and loosen the Belly, if us'd for any

any Length of Time. But all these Plants are appropriated in a peculiar Manner to Spleen-Distempers; especially I make use of a Tincture of *Scolopendium* in all these Cases, or I use them altogether in a Decoction.

§. 7. *Ageratum, Everlasting, or Cotton-Wood.*

ITS Flowers are naked and yellow: The Herb has no Smell, but the Flowers have an aromattick Taste.

THE Flowers continue long, and don't fade; but continue often in Vigor till *October*.

IT agrees with *Eupatorium* in Smell and Taste, only it is weaker; however it has an ungrateful Bitter, as the other has.

ITS Oil is esteem'd an excellent Remedy against Worms: Pills are made of its inspissated Juice, which are in Repute against the hypochondriack Disease.

AN Infusion of it in Wine is very useful in Cases, where the Cholera is too gross and viscid.

IT is one of the prime Ingredients, according to *Hoffman*, in the grand vulnerary potable Balsam.

IT is not in Use in our Practice in *Holland*, and is no Shop-Plant.

§. 8. *Agrimonia, Agrimony.*

IT is of a sweetish, gently pungent, and astringent Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of gentle Salts, partly fixt, and partly volatile, join'd to some terrestrial.

IT

It has a double * Effect, by its aromatick Taste, and its Astringency: It is a temperate, cardiack Medicine: By its volatile Salt it inclines to Heat, incides, attenuates, and is us'd chiefly in Cachexies and Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

THE Manner of using it is in Decoction rather than in Substance; when it is to be mix'd with some small Quantity of fixt Salt; for then it is assisted in its Virtue, because fixt and volatile Salts mix'd together open Obstructions powerfully: Wherefore this Addition encreases its Powers.

ITS Syrup is in Use in a Cacochymy, or ill Habit of Body; and in Distempers of the Breast.

N. B. *Such Medicines, as do mildly astringe, are reputed Corroborants.*

It is call'd *Agrimony*, because it grows in (*Agris*) the Fields; and it is call'd *Eupatorium* from King *Eupator*, the first Observer of it; says *Pliny*.

* N. B. Effects are not Sums, but Products of their Causes: Hence as some Medicines produce strange and stupendous Effects, they act upon the Blood and Fibres too.

§. 9. *Alchymilla, Ladies Mantle.*

IT is of an astringent and binding Taste, as also somewhat viscous.

IT is plac'd among the umbelliferous Plants; that is, its Flowers are dispos'd around in Tufts.

As to its Virtues, it is rang'd among, and reputed as a watry and viscous Plant: It, therefore, thickens the Blood and Juices, and envelopes the corrosive Salts of them: Inwardly its Decoction is us'd in * Wounds, as it is apply'd outwardly for the same Purposes.

ITS distill'd Water is us'd to harden the Breasts of such as wou'd pass in the World for Maids; but how a Plant, which is soft and earthy, shou'd, when distill'd, have this Effect, I can't see.

IT is call'd *Leontopodium*, from the Shape of its Leaf resembling a *Lion's Claw*.

THE Flowers on the Tops of the Stalks are compounded of eight herbaceous Leaves, and have feminal Vessels, containing in each two Seeds.

ITS Particles are, mostly I say, earthy and astringent, particularly its Leaves; and by reason of its great astringent Quality, it is not only us'd in Glysters and vulnerary Decoctions;

* N. B. For in Wounds one main Intention is Consolidation, and Viscous and Astringents answer this End, if the Fibres be justly dispos'd; because the Parts won't unite, till they subside to their natural Tone, and then Consolidation takes Place.

but also to contract the Vagina, and render the Breasts hardish; and the Decoction better merits these Qualities than its Water already mention'd. It is reputed a Secret among the *Italian* Women, to render the Passages less in Virgins, if decocted along with the Herb call'd *Horse-tail*; *Hoffman* uses it in Children of a flabby and lax Habit of Body, to cure them of Ruptures.

§. 10. *Althæa, Marsh-mallows.*

IT is of a mucilaginous and viscous Taste, but has no Scent.

IT consists of sulphureous and aqueous Particles. From hence it is emollient and anodyne; 'tis a pectoral and vulnerary Plant, as appears by its smooth and mucous Parts. It is us'd in Glisters to mollify, in Decoctions for Wounds, and externally in Cataplasms.

ITS Preparations are Syrup of Marsh-mallows of *Fernelius*, which is pectoral*.

N. B. IT agrees with Mallows in its emollient Virtues; being equally mucilaginous: It is observ'd, that Plants and Shrubs by Culture and Care become Trees.

* *N. B.* Also an Ointment, which is commonly us'd in *England* for allaying Pains, and relaxing contracted Parts.

§. 11. *Anagallis, Pimpernel.*

THE Leaves are spotted under, and spring out two by two over against each other.

ITS Taste is acrimonious, bitter and binding: Hence is it an alcalious, and astringent, or earthy Plant.

IT is reputed good in Wounds and Ulcers, in Phrenzies, Madness, and all Ravings: They boil it in *Germany* along with St. John's Wort, and Flowers of Water Lilly in Wounds, and find it of Use. Either Syrup, or its Juice express'd, and depurated, and sweeten'd, is us'd in the Gripes of Children; or some in this Case make an Essence, which they use; and *Muller* affirms, that there is not a better Remedy against fresh Wounds and Ulcers, either internally or externally than it is; for the Acrimony corrects the fierce Salts of the Ulcer, whilst the Astringency hinders the Influx of Matter to the Parts affected.

§. 12. *Artemisia, Mugwort.*

IT is of a gently pungent, bitterish, and aromatick Taste, and smells somewhat strong.

IT consists of volatile Salts chiefly, and is an aromatick Plant, and also consists of fixt Salts.

WE use the Tops, by reason of its strongish Smell, in Distempers of the Womb; and by reason of its acrimonious and bitterish Taste, it incides, and attenuates; and inasmuch as it is aromatick, 'tis carminative.

THE Manner of using it is either infus'd in Wine, Water, or Beer : Its Decoction also is us'd, if we neglect its volatile Parts, and want only the fixt Salts : Its *Syrup*, besides its uterine Virtue, also promotes Sweat and Urine by its volatile Particles.

ITS Stalks are of an indeterminate Figure, its Flowers are purplish, and bend downwards, as do those of Wormwood : *Parkinson* highly commends this Herb dry'd and powder'd against the Sciatica, as a Sort of an Arcanum : It is recommended by Others as a Diuretick. Its fixt Salt is in frequent Use with me against an Obstruction of the Menstrual Flux, and pale *Lochia*. A Pediluvium, or a warm Fomentation of it apply'd warm to the Feet, is accounted of Use in Heat and Soreness of the Soles. There is often found at the Root of this Herb, a Coal, or rather old Roots, which are cry'd up by many against Epilepsies ; and *Muller* says, that he has experienc'd that they have cur'd an Epilepsy : But Others repute this a superstitious Vanity, and justly condemn their Use, calling them *Fools Stones*.

ITS Preparations are an Extract, a Tincture, and a medicated Wine ; all of which are antihysterick, by reason of their Smell : For such Medicines as have a Fætor, or ill Scent, are good in Distempers of the Womb, because by their ill Scent they * tame the disorderly Ex-

* N. B. To explain how Fetids avail in Distempers of the Womb, is at present somewhat easier than heretofore ; because in Convulsions the Spirits are expended, and such Persons are left despirited ; for the Recruiting these Spirits nothing is found more helpful than Fetids.

curfious

curfions of the Spirits, and envelope them by their Oil.

§. 13. *Asperula montana odorata, Wood-roof.*

THE Flowers of this Plant are at the Top of the Stalks, resembling a white Umbrel: The whole Plant is odoriferous.

It is given inwardly to purify the Blood in Infusion: The Leaves in *Germany* are gather'd in Spring, and are kept in the Shops: It is reputed an excellent Diuretick.

ITS Decoction is us'd in Jaundices: It gives Wines a most grateful Taste, and gives Spirits. Hence the *English* use it in Melancholies, but it is not in Use with us.

§. 14. *Balsamina femina, Herb Maudlin.*

IT grows in *Germany* of its own Accord in marshy Places, and is reputed a Diuretick; but the yellow Maudlin, or that which is call'd by *Dodonæus* the *Impatient Herb*, or *Noli me tangere*, which he calls so, because if its small Husks be ripe, and be touch'd ever so little, they immediately break into five Parts, and leap off. *Gesner* commends it in a Dropsy, as being greatly diuretick; whilst Others affirm, that it purges upwards and downwards: And *Dodonæus* ascribes to it a deleterious Quality, and reckons it a dangerous Herb.

§. 15. *Betonica, Betony.*

IT is of a gently pungent, bitterish, and aromatick Taste, and of a grateful, but weak Scent: It consists of volatile and fixt Salts.

As to its Virtues it is warming, it is specifically a cephalick, stomachick, and a cardiack Medicine, as most of the galeated, labiated, and verticillate Plants are; and all verticillate Plants are either galeated, or labiated, or both.

ITS Tops are us'd in a * *Nodulus* made of the fresh Leaves, as a good Remedy to take off an Head-Ach.

ALL verticillate Plants have the like Virtues, which are aromatick: Among the first is accounted † *Betony*; for being infus'd in Wine, or spirituous Liquors, it dissolves the gross Humors collected in the Brain; but where the animal Spirits are too much mov'd by a Hurry of the Blood, there we ought to have Recourse to Opiates and Thickners of the Blood: From whence it is manifest, that Constitutions are to be consider'd, if we wou'd succeed in the Administration of Medicines.

ITS Flowers are rang'd into Ears, and its Stalks are branch'd.

BOTH its Leaves and Flowers are in Use: Its Flowers bear not Age, because they are too subtil. It is a diuretick and vulnerary Plant,

* *N. B.* A *Nodulus* is a Bag to tie the Herbs in.

† *Cbi non he Betonica, non he cosa bona*, say the Italians.

and in particular it is us'd in Pains of the Head. *Antonius Musa*, the Emperor *Augustus's* Physician, wrote a whole Treatise of this Plant.

THE Roots of Betony are so strong, that they vomit and purge strongly; whereas the Leaves are very agreeable to the Stomach, and are us'd as Thea, in an Head-Ach with Success; it carries off Abundance of Serum by Urine: It is good for the Sight and nervous Diseases. All the Juices of Plants express'd, after they have stood some Time, and subsided, become clear and of a red Colour, more, or less; but of all those express'd Juices, Betony is the least colour'd. Its Leaves, whilst fresh, bruis'd with the Fingers, and put up into the Nostrils, are a kindly Sternutatory. *Hildanus* says in his 31st Observation of the 2d Century, that the Sutures do sometimes divide in violent Head-Aches; and he commends, in this Case, the Plaster of Betony as an excellent Remedy: And he uses Betony in all Manners, especially in the Gout; in which he affirms, that it makes its Symptoms more mild. *Bartholine* in his 3d Century, and 91st History, p. 133. has some curious Observations on it. And *Baldwinus*, l. 2. Conc. p. 109. adapts it to all Uses, and highly commends it. However it has greater Virtues than is commonly believ'd, if it be fresh prescrib'd, otherwise it is of little Efficacy, which shews its volatile Salts.

ITS Preparations are, *A Conserve* of the Flowers, a *Syrup*, and a distill'd *Water*. Its Flowers and Leaves are also kept: Its distill'd Water serves as a Vehicle for cephalick Medicines. There is also a *Plaster* of Betony, which

which borrows its Virtues mostly from other Ingredients.

THE Leaves of Betony dry'd are worth little, being depriv'd of the volatile Salts, which are contain'd in the Plant.

§. 16. *Blattaria*, or *Plattaria*, *Mullein*.

IT agrees with the Mulleins in Virtues; that is, it is emollient: It however is prescrib'd by the *English* as a Purgative; and its Roots do often provoke Stools, and sometimes Vomiting, and with this Inconvenience, that they gripe much: And hence it is prescrib'd along with Ginger to prevent this; for Ginger, by its aromack and acrimonious Parts, incides and attenuates the Phlegm, and prevents, or evaporates the Wind.

PARKINSON says, that he cur'd an Epileptick Person of twenty Years of Age by the giving this Root; but as it works with Violence, it can only be given to robust People.

§. 17. *Botrys*, *Oak of Jerusalem*.

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious and aromack, of a Scent somewhat strong: It is call'd *Ambrosoides*, because it somewhat resembles Amber-grease in Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts, as appears by its Taste and Smell: And as for its Virtues, it warms, incides, is cephalick and nervine; for by its volatile Salt it deobstructs the Channels stopp'd up with gross and viscid
Mat-

Matter. It is a Specifick in Distempers of the Womb, in Asthma's, Coughs, and in choaking Catarrhs.

ITS Preparations are a *Conserve*, a *Syrup*, a *Water*, and a most fragrant Oil, which is an excellent Medicine in Diseases of the Womb.

THERE is another *Botrys* from *Mexico*, but it is no officinal Plant.

BESIDES its acrimonious, and its aromatick Smell, it also tastes resinous; and is, therefore, convenient in Asthma's and Coughs: And hence it is, that *Matthiolum* affirms, he has cur'd many of *Vomica*'s by an Electuary made of this Plant: It is more powerful than Ground-pine, which it resembles in Taste, Analysis, and Virtues.

IT is an experienc'd Remedy against Swelling of the Hypochondres, in Children especially.

§. 18. *Brancha ursina*, Bear's Foot.

IN *England* and *Germany* it is an officinal Plant, but here (in *Holland*) it is not sold.

IT is reckon'd among the emollient Plants, and Cataplasms of it with Mercury conduce externally in Tumors, but internally the *Ephemerides*, Ann. 6, 7. p. 176. affirm its Use hurtful.

§. 19. *Buglossa.*

ALTHO' their Taste be mucilaginous, yet they taste drier than Borrage ; however they agree in all Things with Borrage Flowers. A Sweetness and Viscosity is also perceiv'd in the Root. If the Flowers and Herb be thrown into Wine, it is said to give Pleasure to the Mind ; and is, therefore, call'd *Euphrosyne* by the Ancients. The distill'd Water is us'd in Suffusions of the Eyes with Success. And its Flowers, plac'd in a Cellar, flow into Water, or turn into Mucilage ; as Experience shews us.

§. 20. *Bursa Pastoris*, *Shepherds Purse.*

IT is of no evident Taste or Smell, unless that it tastes earthy, and gently glutinous.

THEREFORE it consists of terrestrial or earthy Particles, and is referr'd to Medicines, which thicken the Blood and Humors.

ITS Virtues are cold and weak, and it is us'd in Fluxes of the Belly and Gonorrhœa's ; It is also reckon'd vulnerary and consolidating, by reason of its earthy Parts, but whatever Virtue it has, it enjoys it in a gentle Degree.

IT has no Preparations. All Plants, that are tetrapetalous and siliquose, are acrimonious and warm, wherefore inciding ; but *Shepherds Purse* is excepted.

§. 21. *Cæparum Folia, Onions.*

THE Leaves are fistulous ; they contain a copious, volatile, oily Salt, which incommodes the Eyes and Head : Externally they are apply'd to Hæmorrhoids to curb their Flux. They are of great Use in Burns, Swellings of the Feet, and Pains from the Stone : *Paræus* tells us, that Onions bruised with Salt, and apply'd to Burns, hinder the Blisters that would otherwise rise up. If their bulbous Roots are roasted under the Embers, and apply'd to *Bubo's*, they suppurate them, and give present Relief. We use their Roots with Oil of Scorpions, to be apply'd to the Groin in a Suppression of Urine. Their Seeds are reputed to raise Venery, and therefore we use it in the *Diasatyrion*. *Hippocrates* says, they are good for Use, but bad for the Sight.

§. 22. *Calamentha, Calamint.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish, aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of volatile and fixt Salts : From whence its Virtues are, as in all verticillate Plants, inciding, attenuating, cardiac, alexipharmack, cephalick, uterine and nervous : It is convenient for Diseases of the Brain, when a gross Matter is lodg'd there : It may be us'd in Diseases of the Lungs, with one or two Drops of its Oil : When it is dry, 'tis better ; because whilst it is fresh or moist, it abounds
with

with two many humid and bitter Particles, so as to make it disagreeable.

ITS Infusion is better than its Decoction, because in Decoction its volatile Particles fly off.

IT is excellent in driving out Flatulencies, and in promoting the menstrual Flux ; and it is so powerful, that it will expel the dead Child, if we may give Credit to Practitioners. It is appropriated for an Asthma and an Orthopnea : I use to prescribe this Herb in splenetick Persons, and in such as are troubled with Worms.

Its Preparations are, a *Syrup*, us'd in asthmatick and uterine Cases: An *Oil*, which is good in all the above-named Diseases. In the Shops of *Germany* there is an *Electuary* made up of the whole Plant. A *Powder*.

§. 23. *Capillus Veneris, Maiden-hair.*

IT is of the same Taste with *Adiantum Album*, which see ; and therefore enjoys the same Virtues.

IT gently forces Urine, it is given in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen ; but then it must be observ'd, that it is given only when the Humors are thin and acrimonious ; for it consists of earthy and such Particles as incrassate the Humors, and check the exorbitant Motion of the Blood.

IT is us'd in Decoctions, or in Syrup.

§. 24. *Cardiaca, Mother-wort.*

ITS Leaves are deeply jagg'd : We give it in Powder or Decoction in a Palpitation of the Heart ; and it is commended in Jaundices : *Dalechampus* gives it to promote Labour to a whole Dram. Others commend it in Asthma's, and in Worms its Juice is given to Children with Milk ; it takes off the Distensions of the Bowels. It is pungent and bitter ; and, therefore , has both volatile and fixt Salts in it.

THE *American Mother-wort* may be seen in my Catalogue of Plants, p. 116. It is a very specious Plant : Its Flowers being dispos'd into a loose Ear, it agrees with *Bugula, Bugle* : It enters into the Compositions of all vulnerary Decoctions with Sanicle, and is prescrib'd wherever this is us'd.

§. 25. *Carduus Benedictus , Holy Thistle.*

IT is of a Taste notably bitter, and smells gently fetid.

IT consists of fixt Salts principally, but also contains some volatile ones, as may be concluded from its Smell ; whence it comes to pass, that it warms, incides, attenuates, and is cardiack, alexipharmack, and an excellent Febrifuge. If it be given in Decoction, it drives forth the febrile Matter thro' the Pores, or Urine, and is prescrib'd before the Paroxysm or Fit of the

the Fever. It is a Specifick in the Plague and Pleurisy : It is remarkable, that its Juice express'd stops a Flux of Blood ; but this perhaps may arise from an Opposition between the Cause that dissolves the Juices, and the Medicine apply'd ; for an Acidity will corrode the Humors, which is corrected by such an alkalifate Salt as *Carduus* contains.

Its Preparations are various ; a *distill'd Water* ; a *Conserve* of the Flowers ; a *Salt by Incineration*, or a *fixt Salt*, which is good in intermitting Fevers ; its *Syrup* is also us'd in the abovesaid Disorders.

N. B. The Flower of this *Carduus* before it is ripe, and when the Heaven is clear, smells finely, somewhat like Musk ; and from the Flower pluck'd, a bloody Juice issues forth, which is a Secret in Fevers ; and it is us'd to good purpose in Blood coagulated into Grumes.

§. 26. *Caryophyllus Sylvestris*, *Wild Gilly-Flowers*.

THESE differ from the Garden Gilly-Flowers only in the Colour of the Flowers ; for they are not so elegant as the Garden Flowers : They grow in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and are more odoriferous than the Garden Flowers.

THE Water distill'd from these at first coming off is of an empyreumatical Smell, and the rest scarce smells at all ; but the third or or fourth Year after Distillation, this Smell becomes

comes a most grateful Aromatick ; as I have found by Experience. It is a most convenient Vehicle in Diseases of the Head ; and the *Quality* use it for their Handkerchiefs, and for washing their Hands.

§. 27. *Cauda Equina, Equisetum, Horse-Tail.*

IT is of an astringent, austere Taste, and has no Smell.

It consists of terrestrial and saline Parts ; from whence, as to its Virtues, it is referr'd to the earthy Kind, which * appease Commotions in the Blood, and imbibe the Serum. It is cold and vulnerary. We use its Decoction in Wounds internally ; and we use it also externally. Its Juice express'd is excellent in curing Wounds.

AND, as its Taste is binding, it is used in all Fluxes, whether of the Belly or the Womb, whilst it is fresh ; as also in Glysters, where there is occasion to bind.

* *N. B.* We experience in Chymistry, that nothing sooner allays the Swelling and Expansion of Honey, and other such Bodies, than Earths ; and in Fevers we experience how much the testaceous Powders conduce to recover Patients, and to bring their Water to subside ; after which, commonly an easy Management serves the Turn.

§. 28. *Centaurium minus, The lesser Centory.*

IT is of an acrimonious and notable bitter Taste, but has no Smell.

IT consists of six Salts, and a gross spongy Earth: Hence, as to its Virtues, it is inciding, attenuating, and it provokes Urine and Sweat; it is specifically a Febrifuge; and as it also consists of earthy Parts, therefore it also binds; and it peculiarly imbibes the thin and sharp Dregs of Humors residing in the Skin: Hence, if any one is afflicted with the Scab, Centory is not only us'd internally, but also apply'd externally. The Salt of this Plant is more in Use than the Plant itself.

THE Infusion is * better than the Decoction, because it is too bitter.

IT is call'd the *Gall of the Earth*, or the *Febrifuge Plant*, by *Galen*; who, by reason of its great Use, wrote a whole Treatise of its Virtues, and commends it as a Polychreston, or universal Remedy. It has some volatile Parts also: Its Tops with its Flowers are in Use.

* 'Tis better politically; for if we make Medleys, which the Patient's Palate will not bear, tho' they should chance to be more effectual against the Causes of the Disease, yet by neglect of Orders, they are not swallow'd, and are thrown away; so that it is more eligible to go slowly on, than not at all.

By reason of its intense Acrimony, in which the Salts lodge, it most powerfully opens Obstructions, and destroys the viscid and acid Particles in chronical Cases, and cures intermitting Fevers. It is reputed the prime Opener in Obstructions of the Womb, and in forcing down the menstrual Flux: It is of great Use in Ulcers and Fistula's; and is us'd in Glysters in Sleepy Diseases.

ITS Tincture and Extract is much us'd by myself; and I observe, that where there is any Apprehension of vomiting up purging Physick, if it be added in Decoction or Infusion, it prevents this Accident: For Example,

Take Sena half an Ounce; Tartar crude (or its Salt) three Drams; Sal Prunella a Scruple; Centory Tops two Pugils; by a gentle Heat infuse them in a sufficient Quantity of Water; add Syrup of Roses one Ounce; Powder of Jalap eight Grains; make an Infusion.

Or,

Take Centory Tops and Orange Peel of each one Pugil; Sena Leaves pick'd two Drams; Salt of Tartar one Scruple; infuse them cold for a Night in a sufficient Quantity of Water; strain, and add to three Ounces of the Infusion, Syrup of Peach Flowers one Ounce and half; make a Draught.

SOMETIMES a dangerous Jaundice is cur'd with Centory, taken in large Doses in Infusion; for it principally corrects any Sluggishness of the Choler and Blood; and is, therefore excellent in all chronical Cases. In branny Scales of the Head, or in Insects there, it does Wonders, if you wash with Centory boil'd with Pease in Water, because it corrects the Humour of the Scab and kills Lice; as *Simon Pauli* testifies. It softens inveterate Hardnesses, and dissipates them also; as *Fernelius*, l. 5. c. 27. affirms. Its Juice dropt into the Ears, kills Worms in their Passages. Its Decoction is reputed a nervine, and its Infusion is an excellent Remedy against sciatick Pains.

§. 29. *Chamædrys, Germander.*

IT is of a bitterish and acrimonious Taste and of an aromatick tho' weak Smell.

IT consists of volatile, oily Salts, as appears by Analysis, and its Taste, and Smell.

As to its Virtues, it is alexipharmack, cephalick, and nervine; it is a Sudorifick and Diuretick; for by its volatile Particles it accelerates the Blood-motion, and throws off the watry Juices.

IT is us'd in all Pains of the Joints, and call'd *Arthritica*, because it is us'd externally in the Gout: It is us'd in Gripings of the Belly and Abdomen, by way of Fomentation.

IT yields an Oil by Distillation, which is us'd both inwardly and outwardly in Palsies; inwardly with Spirit of Wine, and outwardly the paralytick Parts are bath'd with this Herb infus'd in Oil.

It's call'd by many *Quercula* : The Leaves and Branches are also bitter and aromatick : It agrees in Taste and Smell with Betony and Ground-pine ; and is, as I have said, commended specifically in gouty Cases : And as it is more acrimonious and stronger than the two mention'd in correcting the acid Juices, it is of great Use in the Defect of the menstrual Flux ; and, when Universals are premis'd, it may be given either in Infusion or Decoction. It is call'd by the *English*, *Treacle* ; because it is alexipharmack. *Riverius* commends it against Quartan, when Purgatives have been prenis'd, and not without Reason. It removes all Viscosities, and frees the Viscera so much from their Obstructions, that *Matthiolus* fancy'd it would consume the Spleen.

§. 30. *Chamæpytis*, Ground-pine.

It is of a gently pungent resinous Taste, and of a most fragrant sweet Scent.

It consists of volatile, oily, and resinous salts ; from whence it hath the same Virtues, (to wit, warm) with Plants of the same Mark ; as it has the same Taste and Smell common to them.

It is specifically commended in gouty Diseases ; to wit, Pills are made of it, to be continued for six or seven Days.

Its *Generical Mark* ; it is a verticillate Plant.

Its resinous Quality makes it anodyne, in pains any where, whether they be gouty or others. It is singularly good in Asthma's and

Catarrhs, in Decoction or Infusion : This and Germander are ordinarily prescrib'd together. It penetrates into the deepest Receffes of the Body. *Poteries* is a Patron for its Use in a certain bloody Urine; and *Hoffman* commend Pills of it in the Gout.

§. 31. *Chelidonium majus*, *Celandine*.

ITS Taste is acrimonious and bitter. Its Juice is yellowish, and if it be given in a large Quantity, it proves nauseous, and looses the Belly. It is in high Esteem in a Jaundice and Scurvy, especially where there is Viscosity. A Water is distill'd out of the whole Plant by an Alembick; which is a good against Jaundices. The Juice may be express'd either from the Leaves or Root. It is reputed a good Medicine against foriegn Ulcers; and, therefore, was us'd by *Wier* in his Ointment, which he call'd *Unguentum fusum*, of which this is a genuine Description.

Take *Celandine*, *Figwort*, *Speedwell*, *Solomon Seal*, of each one Pugil; shred them small, put them into a Glass Vessel, pour on White Vinegar a sufficient Quantity, let them stand in Digestion for some Days; then make a strong Expression, in which dissolve calcin'd Vitriol sweeten'd and finely powder'd, and Phlegm of Vitriol, of each two Ounces. Add three Ounces of the Vinegar strain'd, and
scummi

scumm'd Honey six Ounces ; Verdigrease one Ounce two Drams ; boil all together into the Form and Consistence of an Ointment.

JOEL gives its Roots in the following Manner,

Take the Roots of Celandine cut two Handfuls ; Juniper Berries half a Handful ; bruise them, and pour on Rhenish Wine one Pound ; draw the Juice out ; the Dose is four Ounces twice a Day in a Jaundice.

DIEMERBROECK commends its Use in the Plague : In a Jaundice that does not yield, the following has been experienc'd.

Take Roots of Madder and Turmerick, of each one Ounce ; Celandine and the Tops of Centory, of each one Handful ; boil them in Rhenish Wine and Water to two Pounds ; strain, and dissolve in them, the Syrup of the five Roots two Ounces ; make an Apozem, of which take half a Pound twice a Day, till they grow well.

SOME are afraid of its Juice in Disorders of the Eyes, unless they mix it with Milk ; but I don't like Milk in Eye-Washes : The Extract of Celandine is not only good in Specks

of the Eyes ; but also in Suffusions, as *Hildanus* testifies ; which, however, is to be us'd with Caution.

§. 32. *Cistus, Holy Rose.*

FROM this Plant Labdanum is gotten : *Clusius* first observ'd, in *Spain*, a certain mucilaginous Juice sweating from the Branches of this *Cistus* in the *Dog-Days*, which Substance they take off, and it grows harder, and at last runs into that aromattick Gum, which we call *Labdanum*.

§. 33. *Cochlearia, Scurvy-grass.*

IT has a thick and roundish Leaf, is of a low Stature : Its Vessels are moderately tumified : Its Seeds are globular : Its native Place is the Sea-side.

IT is of an acrimonious and bitter Taste : It answers exactly to Winter's Bark : If its Acrimony be suspected, it may be temper'd with Whey or Raisins, for it is, indeed, too acrid for common Use : Wherever the Scurvy reigns, it grows. In *France*, this Plant is not so hot : Its Juice is best of all given with Juice of Sorrel.

WE have here (in *Holland*) a Spirit from the Plant fermented : Its distill'd Oil is most acrimonious and biting ; so that it can't be bore.

ALL these anti-scorbutick Plants are so acrid and pungent, that altho' they help Concoction, yet at last they add such aculeated Particles to the

the Juices, that they encrease the Heat of the Blood, and bring on Disorders of a different Kind, hard to be cur'd; and, therefore, milder Remedies are safer for common Use.

SYDENHAM cures a Rheumatism that is very stubborn in the following Manner; which he wou'd have conceal'd, had it not been for the publick Good.

Take fresh Conserve of Scurvy-grass two Ounces; of Wood-Sorrel one Ounce; Compound Powder of Aron six Drams; Orange Water what suffices; make an Electuary to be taken of for a whole Month, drinking above it three Ounces of the following Water.

Take Garden Scurvy-grass eight Handfuls; Water Cresses and Brooklime mixt, of each four Handfuls; Orange Peels six; Nutmeg one and an half; infuse all in Mum twelve Pints, distil off six Pints.

§. 34. Costus.

IT is good against the Worms in a peculiar Manner. Its Juice takes off the Chops in the Hands; and the Vermin which lodge on the Os pubis can't bear its Smell: Hence its Juice, mix'd with Pomatum, kills those Lice.

§. 35. *Crocus.*

THEIR Parts are more penetrating than Camomile Flowers ; and, therefore, enter into the remoter Recesses of the Body : They are call'd the *Soul of the Lungs* : They are specifick in Giddinesses, Asthma's, chronical Diseases and contumacious Diseases.

I use most frequently their Tincture in a Suppression of the menstrual or lochial Fluxes, and in Asthma's. *Hertodt* wrote a whole Book on them.

THE Flowers of Saffron are naked and erect, arising immediately from the Root itself, without any herbaceous Peduncles : The Leaves are narrow and grassy : In the Shops we require that which is cultivated : The Stamina, or Styli of the Flowers are three-tongu'd and small, coming forth between six Stamina of a golden Colour.

§. 36. *Cuscula major, Dodder.*

IT is of a Taste eminently acrimonious, and gently astringent.

IT consists of a fix'd Salt only : And as to its Virtues, it is hot, inflames the Jaws, purges Serum and Melancholy : It is us'd in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, in the Scab, the Scurvy, and in a Jaundice, arising from a viscous and glutinous Bile ; because by its saline Particles it increases the Bile, attenuates it, and renders its Motion more free.

IT grows upon Line, Nettles, and other Plants, as the Mistletoe does upon the Oak.

IT is false to affirm that it has no Root, and that it borrows its Virtues from the Plant it grows upon.

§. 37. *Cynorrhodos, Cynosbatus, Rosa Canina, Dogs Rose.*

THE Fruit is call'd *Hipps* : The Herb or Shrub is astringent, and much more so than the Rose Tree itself : Hence it's reputed excellent in any Flux.

ITS Beards are reckon'd good Antinephriticks ; and the Powder found in the Antheræ, or amongst its yellow Seeds, is good in Consumptions, and in all Pains. *Hagendorn* wrote a Treatise on the *Dog Rose* in *Octavo* in the Year 1681, and call'd it *Cynosbatologia*.

§. 38. *Dactylothea, Fox Gloves.*

THE Taste of the Root is extremely nauseous, and yet leaves a Stypticity behind it. It purges violently upwards and downwards. Its Decoction in Beer is us'd by some with Success against Epilepsies ; but it is too strong, and can only be given to strong Constitutions.

IT has a discussive Quality in an eminent Degree : Hence its Juice, express'd from the Flowers, dissipates scrophulous Swellings ; and an Ointment is made of them.

§. 39. *Dictamnus Creticus, Dittany.*

IT is of an acrimonious Taste, and of a fragrant Scent, enclining to be strong.

IT consists of a volatile oily Salt, as appears both by its Taste and by Distillation.

HENCE, as to its Virtues, it is warming, inciding, attenuating, cephalick, and nervine: It is also alexipharmack and stomachick: It is reputed a Specifick in three Cases: *First*, In Wounds. *Secondly*, In the Diseases of the Womb. *Thirdly*, In malignant and contagious Diseases; because it expels the venomous Particles by proper Emunctories, namely, the Pores, &c.

IT is us'd in Decoction and Infusion, rarely in Powder, because it raises a Nausea: But if any one would give it in Powder, let him add one drop or two of its Oil.

ITS Preparations are an *Extract*, and a *Tincture*, which is a very fragrant * Medicine.

ITS Generical Mark; It is a verticillate Plant: In *Crete* it has a Down, but here it loses it; as Southernwood in *Spain* has Down, but in our Country none at all; *for when any Plant is cultivated it loses its Down.*

* N. B. Tinctures are a convenient Way of giving Medicines, because they are grateful, and are convenient for Carriage.

§ 40. *Dipsacus, Shepherds Rod, Teasle.*

IT is call'd otherwise *Labrum Veneris*, or *Venus's Lip*, from the Position of the Leaves. The Stalks are spinose : The Flowers are disjointed by Scales, each sticking to each Seed, gather'd into little bristly Heads, resembling compound Flowers.

WHATEVER may be said of the Water that is found in the Hollow of the Leaves, against the Redness of the Eyes and Freckles of the Skin, they are of no Use in Physick.

THE Fullers make use of its Heads to comb their Cloaths, and prepare their Wool, because they are hard ; as for any Thing further, they are useless.

§. 41. *Draco, Terragon.*

IT is a Kitchen Plant, which is subacid, and aromack, and is stomachick, and drives forth the Urine, colours it, and gives it a Smell. It is added to flatulent Victuals, and to Sauces : Its distill'd Water is us'd when raw Fruits have prejudic'd the Stomach. Its Tops are pickl'd.

§. 42. *Dulcamara, Bitter-Sweet.*

IT is call'd also *Solanum lignosum*, or *woody Night-shade* ; and it is also call'd *Glycyphron* in Greek : Its Twigs are woody.

ITS

ITS Taste is first bitter, and then it tastes sweetish: It is sold in our Shops.

IT is diuretick and antihydripical; therefore it cures the Jaundice, and it moves gently downwards; as also by Urine.

PARKINSON found it to purge strongly downwards; but I have never found it to do so, altho' I use it daily; particularly in Diseases of the Lungs. In a Consumption Ptisans made of it are found very successful; but Care must be taken to distinguish it well from the common *Solanum*, or the *Solanum lethale*; which is altogether narcotick and poisonous: So that this latter is never to be given internally, but is to be apply'd only outwardly to Cancers; in which it is reputed a Specifick: And in an Inflammation of the Penis arising from the venereal Disease, it is an excellent Remedy: If the Juice of deadly Night-shade be mix'd with Litharge, and Sugar of Lead, and Camphire, and be often remov'd, it soon takes off Inflammations.

§. 43. *Epithymum, Cuscula minor, Less Dodder.*

IT is of an acrimonious and nauseous Taste, and consists of fixt or rather volatile Salts, and nauseous Particles; whence, that is, from its Taste and Analysis, it is judg'd to be warming, inciding, and attenuating; from its nauseous Particles it is cathartick, or rather laxative; for if we have Occasion to use it as a Cathartick, we are oblig'd to make use of

a full Ounce or more, to come at our Purpose. Its Use is chiefly for Infusion in Wine.

IT is a Specifick in the Scab, Scurvy, and such Diseases as flow from a Plenty of Humors in our Bodies; for it eminently dries up such Exuberancies of Humors, and moves Sweats.

ITS Salt is volatile, and it contains nothing of an Oil in it: Its Stalks and Flowers are in Use: Their Taste being acrimonious and astringent, they are noted for opening Obstructions of the scorbutick and hypochondriack Kind, whether they be administer'd in Decoction or Infusion: They principally are administer'd against Rednesses of the Face, as *Schroder* informs us; but the lesser gently purges downwards: And hence, if it be infus'd in Goat's Whey, or Fumitory Water, and given, it corrects Disorders of the Spleen.

ITS Preparations are a *distill'd Water*, a *Syrup* of Epithymum, which is gently laxative, and moves Sweat.

§. 44. *Eruca, Rocket.*

ITS Leaves are jagg'd, but smooth: Its Husks are angular, and of a fetid Smell. The Seeds are given with the *Diasatyron* for the same End it is us'd for.

ITS Seeds may be us'd instead of Mustard-Seed, for they equally abound with a volatile Salt; and in scorbutick Cases may serve in their Room, especially in the Winter Season; where green Herbs are wanting. The Poet alludes to the

the Opinion the Ancients had of it in exciting Venery; when he says,

Excitat ad Venerem tardos Eruca maritos.

§. 45. *Erysimum*, Hedge-Mustard.

IT has no Smell, but its Taste is so acrimonious and pungent, as to be burning.

IT consists of volatile Salts, and also some fixt ones, because it bears decocting; and it has the same Virtues with the other *Siliquose* Plants, except Shepherds Purse; for the whole Tribe of such Plants are most pungent, and are warming, inciding, attenuating, diuretick, and Promoters of the Menstrua.

WHEN the Lungs are fill'd, and extremely loaden with slimy Humors, it is a good Remedy.

HOWEVER, great Care must be taken that it be not administred to hot and dry Constitutions; for it mainly conduces in the colder Temperaments, and promotes Sweat and Urine powerfully.

IT is us'd in Decoctions, not in Infusion; from whence it is concluded to contain much fixt Salt in it, because it bears Boiling; which can't be done in all the *Siliquose* Plants, by reason of their volatile Parts.

IT has no Oil in it, having no Smell; but it is very hot and pungent, and therefore, it abounds in volatile Salts.

I don't know a more powerful Medicine in an Hoarsness, than the simple Syrup of Hedge-Mustard (fresh): And in asthmatical Consumptions

sumptions join'd to *Antihecticum Poterii*, it is a good Remedy.

Rondeletius, *Dalechamp's* Master, cites many who had lost their Voices, and were restor'd by the Use of this Plant.

THE Seeds of it are also in Use, as Expellers of Sweat and Urine; and, therefore, are they us'd in a Suppression of Urine with good Success, from half a Dram to a whole Dram.

ITS Preparations are a *Syrup* of Hedge-Mustard, which is prescrib'd in Distempers of the Lungs, and in Defluxions *.

§. 46. *Eupatorium Aquaticum, seu Cannabinum, Water-Hemp, or Agrimony.*

IT is of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant strongish Smell.

IT consists of volatile, oily, aromatick Salts. And as to its Virtues, it incides, attenuates, and warms; and therefore is good in Distempers of the Womb, and facilitates Labour: It is a Specifick for inciding atrabilarious † Humors.

* N. B. This Syrup is now in Disuse, but why, none can tell? Custom, sometimes, rejects good, and retains bad Medicines: A certain Sett of Physicians affect an Air, which is not according to Science; Policy, with a very superficial Knowledge of the Art, is more beneficial than a compleat Knowledge.

† N. B. What these Humors are, we explain by Acidities resembling Spirits of Vitriol.

IT is rather us'd in Infusion than Decoction, because its volatile Parts are apt to fly off.

ITS Preparations are Troches of *Eupatorium*, which are prescrib'd in Distempers of the Liver and Spleen : It is given in Pills in hypochondriack Melancholy with good Success ; and its *Water* and *Oil* are conducive in the same Diseases.

§. 47. *Euphrasia, Eyebright.*

IT is of a fattish, gently pungent, bitterish Taste ; but has a weak Smell, if any at all.

IT consists of volatile oily Salts, but yet in a less Degree than any of the other verticillate Plants ; of which it is a Kind.

ITS Virtues, which are greater in the fresh than the dry Plant, are in some Measure warming and drying ; and by reason of its fattish Taste it is anodyne : It is reputed a Specifick in Diseases of the Eyes, from whence it takes its * Name ; because it dries up Humors flowing into the Eyes by its volatile Parts ; but yet not all, therefore only such as are phlegmatick and serous ; wherefore it is only convenient in a cold Defluxion. However, it does harm, where there is a Defect of the animal Spirits, because it dissipates and consumes them by exhaling them.

* N. B. Its Name is *Euphrasia*, not *Euphrasia*, as some write it out of Ignorance, from *euphrasia*, which signifies Joy ; inasmuch as Sight recover'd returns Joy.

IT is us'd in Inflammations of the Eyes, by reason of its deterging Quality ; and I make use of a distill'd Water of it in the same Case.

OCULISTS use it both outwardly and inwardly : And *Hildanus* extols its Use, and says, he restor'd one of seventy by its Use : And *Forestus* highly commends its Use for the same Ends ; and *Hoffman*, by a Decoction of it in Wine, cures a Jaundice with it.

ITS Preparation is *A distill'd Water*, which is us'd in a watry Defluxion of the Eyes.

§. 48. *Fumaria, Fumitory,*

IS of a gently pungent and bitter, somewhat nauseous Taste ; as also somewhat binding.

IT consists of Particles both fixt and volatile ; from whence it enjoys various Virtues : It warms, incides, attenuates ; and as it consists of nauseous Parts, therefore it purges upwards and downwards * : It consists also of earthy Parts, so that after a Relaxation, it binds, and in some measure it corroborates, as all Astringents do : If it be prescrib'd alone, it will hardly purge, so that in such a Case a stimulating Drug must be added to it ; because its purging Corpuscles are too much wrapt up in its earthy Ones.

IT agrees in all Diseases where the melancholick Humor offends ; for Example, in the Scurvy, Scab, and Obstructions of the Spleen.

* N. B. Gently, because all Bitters have the same Effects, if taken in any Quantity.

VOL. I.

L

THE



THE Manner of giving it is various ; either its Juice is express'd, or 'tis boil'd, or infus'd in Wine or Beer.

ITS Preparations are *Pills* from the express'd Juice, which being actuated by other Purgatives do evacuate Serum: *A Syrup*, good in the Scurvy and atrabilarious Diseases: *A distill'd Water*: It affords no *Oil*, for it is not fragrant.

§. 49. *Gallitrichium, Sclarea, Horminum, Oculus Christi, or Clary.*

IT is of a bitter and gently pungent Taste, and of a fragrant, somewhat fetid, Scent.

IT consists of fixt and volatile Salts. It is hardly us'd in Physick, by reason of its Fragrancy, which is somewhat troublesome to the Head ; but its Virtues are warming, inciding, opening, and is a Specifick in the * Whites.

IT is a verticillate Plant, wherefore are its Virtues as now recited.

THERE is great Variety among the *Clary's*: By its bitter and acrimonious, and its fragrant Smell ; by which it appears to contain a volatile Salt and a very pungent Oil : It is good in hysteric Colicks, and in the Green-Sickness with Success. It singularly stimulates to Venerery. Hence the *English* use to make *Clary-Cakes* for strengthening the Reins ; but more especially its Decoction, Infusion, and Essence are given in consumptive Cases. Its Leaves are in great Use with Vintners to restore their

* *N. B.* Clary has somewhat *resinous* in it, and therefore serves to agglutinate the Glands ; from whence this Flux comes.

pall'd

pall'd Wines : Hence Wines, in which is Clary; smell like Muscadine ; but they fuddle. Brewers, instead of Hops, make often use of Clary; but then it makes the Beer unsafe, as *Hoffman* observes, because it makes it heady. The Seeds of Clary put into the Eyes, clear them of their Viscosity, and contribute much to the Cure of Webs.

§. 50. *Gallium luteum, Yellow Ladies Bedstraw.*

THIS Plant is of an astringent Taste ; if it be thrown into hot Milk, it coagulates it : By a gentle Fire it yields an acid * Spirit ; from its so readily coagulating Milk, and Cheese being so readily got by its Tops being put into Milk, it may well be concluded, that it will thicken the Blood, and stop Fluxes : And some commend it against cancerous Ulcers ; but altho' it be a common Plant, yet it is seldom us'd in Shops. As to its superstitious Uses and Virtues, see *Hoffman* upon *Schroder* : On the contrary, *Bartholine*, Ann. 1. Act. Avenion: Obs. 69. p. 130. has somewhat particular.

* N. B. Some of late deny this coagulating Virtue, and say, that it is an austere Plant, tasting bitterish and astringent ; and affirm, that altho' Gentian affords an acid Spirit by Distillation, yet it does not coagulate Milk, nor does Gallium. The Question is not hard to decide.

§. 51. *Geranium, Herb Robert.*

IT has large and sweet-scented Flowers: Its Leaves are emollient and discutient; hence do I use them instead of Fœnugreek Seeds: They smell like the Root of *Carlina*, and are a uretick.

THE American Herb Robert: In the Day-time and in cloudy Weather, it smells like Musk; but otherwise not at all: For this odd Appearance is assign'd this Reason, namely, that its Vapours are condens'd in the Night, by the Heat of the Sun its Leaves are so relax'd, as to let the Steams evaporate; but in the Day, or in cloudy Weather they are relax'd; and I have observ'd this Quality in many other Plants in the Promontory of *Good Hope*.

THE Robertian Herb Robert: How can it be suppos'd that this Plant is cold, when its Smell is so violent and ungrateful: It is, indeed, evidently of an astringent Taste.

IT is commonly us'd for Ulcers; and its Decoction is of great Use in cancerous Breasts, as many Physicians do affirm; and *Hoffman*, l. 2. c. 103. relates, that its Water is the only Comfort that can be given in cancerous Cafes.

IT often happens, that the Feet become œdematous after chronical Diseases; in such a Case, this Plant, along with *Celandine* and *Pidgeon's Dung*, is an experienc'd and certain Remedy.

§. 52. *Glaux vulgaris, Black Salt-wort.*

THEY say, it encreases the Milk in the Breasts : Hence *Dioscorides* commends a Cataplasm of Salt, this Salt-wort and Barley-Meal for that Purpose.

§. 53. *Gratiola, Small Hedge Hyssop, Grass-Poley.*

IT is a purgative Plant, consisting both of volatile and fixt Particles. Its Leaves and Stalks are of an acrimonious, bitter, and nauseous Taste : It evacuates the Waters of drop-sical Persons upwards and downwards with great Fury : Externally it takes off a Hydrocephalus, and it is more effectual in driving out Worms and their Seminium.

It is given in Decoction, or Infusion, to two Drams : In Substance to two Scruples : In Juice inspissated to one Dram : In Extract to one Scruple : In Conserve to two Drams : In fixt Salt, which is drawn from it after the ordinary Way, to sixteen Grains, as a Diuretick.

Cesalpinus has found, by much Experience, that this Plant has also a balsamick Quality in Store : Hence, after it has carry'd off the Waters, it conglutinates, and soders the Vessels.

SOME, with the Extracts of Tobacco and this Plant, take off Dropsies ; and I us'd it in the Indies ; nor did I observe that it purg'd, but was rather a Diuretick.

THE Flowers of this Plant are elegant, and to them is ascrib'd a purgative Faculty; but they are milder than the Plant, their Taste being less bitter and nauseous; but in our Days, they are out of Use; nor, indeed, are there us'd any such Simples, as being too violent.

§. 54. *Heliotropium, Sun-Flower, Turnsole.*

IT is not call'd *Heliotropium*, because it turns towards the Sun, but because it flowers at the Summer Solstice; as *Dodoneus* affirms: Its distill'd Water is commended against Herpes. *Poterius* commends it as an experienc'd Remedy in a Polypus, *Cent. 30. Obs. 63.* The Powder of the Plant put up the Nostrils, melts and dissolves the Flesh without any Trouble, or Pain. Its Seeds, taken with Wine, are reputed Febrifuge, and good against Worms; and by reason of its thin Parts and purging Quality, with which it is endu'd, they are wonderful where Phlegm reigns.

WITH the Juice of this Plant Diers make a purple Colour, and Women make a Paint of it; they die Silks and other Things with it: It is plentiful about *Montpellier*, and other Places adjacent.

§. 55. *Hædera terrestris*, Ground-Joy,
Gill.

IT is of a subacid and bitter Taste, and of a Smell somewhat heady when it is fresh, resembling a Mixture of Mint and dead Nettle.

IT consists of gentle, volatile and fixt Salts, and some Oil; as also, of some earthy Particles.

By reason of its Salts, it is diuretick, and is reputed a singular Vulnerary; because it contains also resinous Particles: It is commended in viscid Phlegm of the Lungs, and Intestines, and Kidneys; which it dissolves and carries off: Hence is it highly cry'd up in Consumptions, Colicks and nephritick Cases. Its Juice, being given internally, has freed many, labouring under bloody Fluxes in a dangerous Manner, from the Jaws of Death: It opens, asswages, and tempers Juices; hence it is reckon'd good for so many Diseases. Mr. Boyle relates an Observation of Persons subject to Colicks, from the Steams of Lead, cur'd by its Use in Tincture; and *England* knows no better a Plant than this; for its Virtues are many and effectual. *Willis* shews how to give it in Powder, and praises it in Falls from on high, and in grumous Blood; as also in Jaundices: And by Infusion, in Colicks and Childrens Gripes, I have experienc'd it very often to be of great Use, either internally or externally.

§. 56. *Hypericon, St. John's Wort.*

IT is of a bitterish, gently binding, and somewhat resinous Taste, and smells like Pitch.

IT consists of fixt Salts and earthy Parts join'd to some sulphureous and resinous.

As to its Virtues: Its Bitterness informs us of its Warmth; and its resinous and fattish Taste instructs us of its vulnerary and anodyne Virtue, and in both it is temperate: Hence is it so fam'd as an internal and external Vulnerary. Hence, also, is it a Pectoral, and very useful in * Ulcers of the Lungs, and in all spitting Asthma's. Externally, the Leaves or Tops of this Herb, being bruise'd and apply'd to Wounds, are very healing. Its Juice serves as one Ingredient for many Balsams; and many use it thus: Namely, They take the Tops of Hypericon, and bruise them with Oil of Turpentine, and make them into a Balsam according to † Art. It is also good internally in bloody Fluxes of the Belly; because by its fattish Par-

* *N. B.* It is very surprizing, that Physicians will cry up Medicines, as Healers of the Lungs, when I am fully satisfy'd, there never was an Ulcer of any Size in the Lungs yet cur'd; and how shou'd it be? For, if we consider, that no Ulcer can be heal'd up, if we take away the necessary Conditions for Consolidation; then it may be inferr'd, that those cannot admit of Cure: Union cannot be obtain'd by its Contrary, namely, Separation; but Inspiration divides the Lungs.

† *N. B.* That is, by infusing them, and digesting them on a Sand-heat.

ticles it sheathes the corrosive Salts, and by its earthy Particles it imbibes the acrimonious Lymph, and so binds.

ALL its Kinds may be us'd, for they are all balsamick: It agrees in Virtues with its Seeds. There is a Tincture, an express'd Oil, a Decoction, and a Balsam made of it: Its express'd Juice is most useful in Hæmoptœ's. Its Decoction is extoll'd in a Jaundice. A Tincture of its Flowers is commended in Madness and Melancholy. And *Zwelfer* extols its Use in a Trembling of the Hands and Head, as certain: And hence *Waldschmidt* makes an excellent Anticonvulsive of it. It is an excellent Remedy in Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons especially; and for this Purpose I have found its Balsam successful.

IN a DYSENTERY.

Take the Decoction of the Tops of St. John's Wort boil'd with Veal's Feet to Broth eight Ounces; Venice Treacle one Dram; Oil of St. John's Wort two Ounces; make a Glyster to be thrown in.

ITS Preparations are a *Syrup*, in obstructed and ulcerated Lungs; an *Extract* prepar'd with Spirit of Wine, which successfully cures all Ulcers and Wounds, and brings them to cicatrise.

§. 57. *Hyssopus spicatus, Hyssop.*

IT is of a Taste gently pungent and bitterish ; and of a strong, but fragrant, Smell.

IT consists of volatile, oily, and fixt Salts : Whence it warms, incides, and attenuates. It is cephalick, cardiack, stomachick, and a Specifick in Asthma's, and all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, by reason of its volatile, oily Salts, which incide, and also sheathe the viscous and acrimonious Matter there.

IT is a verticillate Plant, wherefore does it heat, incide, and open.

ALL the physical Virtues of this Plant consist in its Tops : Physicians can't want this Herb. It is pectoral, by reason of its bitterish, acrimonious Taste, and its heady Smell ; and, therefore, is useful in Coughs and Pleurifies specifically. Its Decoction, Infusion, distill'd Water and Syrups are us'd in the Shops. Some do prefer its Use before Wormwood in Weaknesses of the Stomach. *Riolanus* and *Simon Pauli* use it in sore Eyes, where there is an *Enchymosis*, the small Parts of it are boil'd in Wine, and apply'd warm to the Eyes ; or they are infus'd, which is yet better, and the Eyes are wash'd with this Wine ; and Contusions are greatly reliev'd by it, as *Mr. Boyle* affirms.

ITS Preparations are *Syrup of Hyssop* us'd in Distempers of the Breast, and a *distill'd Water*.

§. 58. *Kali, Glass-wort.*

FROM this Plant, and all other maritime Ones, an alcalious Salt is drawn by Incineration ; and it is from the Salt, which is drawn from *Kali* in such great Quantity, that such are call'd *Al-Kaliours* : These Plants, and especially their Salts, are diuretick. In a larger Sense all Salts, that are either volatile or fixt, are call'd *alcalious*. From this Salt is made a Lye, to which Oil is added, and a Soap is made. By the Ashes of this Herb, Stones, that are not concreted too hard, are dissolv'd. The Salt gives a Consistence to Glass, and when by flowing, the Sand has united into one Mass, the Salt, united to a Sea-Salt, swims at Top like Fat, which being scumm'd off and cool'd, grows hard like a Stone ; but it is friable, and is call'd *The Flower of Crystal*, or *Fat of Glass* ; (and commonly SANDIVER, which is excellently good in Ulcers of the Throat.) Soap, whether *Castilian* or *Venetian*, is made of this Salt and Oil boil'd together to a Consistence ; and it is very effectual in a Jaundice, and is much us'd in that Disease. And it is a wonderful Remedy in the Stone : Mr. Boyle mentions the Case of a Merchant, who made bloody Water from a Stone ; and that after having taken as much *Castile* Soap as wou'd lye in a Spoon by scraping, and pouring to it white Wine ; by repeating this he was cur'd.

§. 59. *Lamium, Dead-nettle.*

THE Flowers are verticillated at the Root of the Stalks : Its Seeds are somewhat large, with little Vessels that are short, and soon fall off.

IT is a Plant all of whose Parts are fetid ; it is mark'd with a white Line : It is much us'd in Distempers of the Spleen. The very fetid Smell and ungrateful Taste of this Plant, being also farinaceous, and its provoking the Taster to spit much, denotes an occult, alcalious Salt in it. Its Flowers are conducive in the Fluor albus along with the Flowers of Horehound in Conserve. In *Germany*, the Flowers are in the Shops ; but here (in *Holland*) they are little us'd. They are us'd along with Comfrey in a Diabetes, as a Specifick.

ALL the *Lamium's* agree in their Generical Marks.

IN *England*, its tuberous Root is commended by *Parkinson* in scrophulous Cases, and in the internal Hæmorrhoids.

§. 60. *Laurus, Bay.*

IT is of a Taste gently pungent and bitter ; and of an aromattick Flavor and Smell.

IT consists of volatile, oily Salts, wrapt up in viscous and terrestrial Particles.

FROM whence its Virtues are warming, inciding, attenuating, opening, sudorifick, alexipharmack, diuretick ; and it corroborates the
Sto-

Stomach. It is a Specifick in Colick-Pains, and in a Flatus of the Intestines; and it is us'd in these Diseases in Glysters. It is also a nervine Medicine, and is anodyne, by reason of its viscid Particles.

It has also styptick Particles, and is commodiously prescrib'd in dropfical Cafes for the sake of corroborating.

THE Manner of using it is either in * Decoction or Infusion.

ITS Preparations are more from the *Berry* than the *Leaves*: There is sold an Oil of Bay, very useful in nervous Cafes.

§. 61. *Lepidium latifolium*, *Pepperwort*.

ITS Leaves are large and whole: Its Flowers small and white: Its Husks small.

IT has the Taste and Smell of Pepper; and its Root, which shou'd be in the Shops, resembles Horse-Radish in Taste and Smell, and is more powerful than it, and keeps its Salts longer than Horse-Radish does.

ITS Acrimony is temper'd with Scorzonera; and Beccabunga, along with this Plant or Root, is us'd by the Women in *England* to facilitate their Labours; as *Parkinson* affirms.

IT grows in maritime and cold Places: It is reputed a Lithonriptick by *Paulus Aegineta*; and its distill'd Water powerfully provokes Urine.

* N. B. Bay Leaves boil'd in Milk, give it the Taste of *Perfico*, or *Ratafia*.

§. 62. *Lilium album, White Lilly.*

IN a wounded Tendon, where a Juice exudes from the Part affected, the following Cataplasim apply'd warm is highly commended.

Take Roots of White Lillies four Ounces; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Milk, then add Linseed and Oatmeal in Flower, of each three Ounces; boil them to the Consistence of a Poultis.

§. 63. *Linaria, Toad-Flax.*

ALL the Kinds of Linaria do mollify: *Hartman's* Ointment against the Piles, and which yields to none in Virtue, is made of this Plant and Hog's-Lard boil'd together to a Greenness. There is one of the Toad-flaxes which is gently acrimonious and bitter, and which is very diuretick; and therefore, useful in Dropsies, and in Jaundices.

§. 64. *Lupulus, Hops.*

THEY are of a subacid, bitterish, fatty and resinous Taste; and of a strong Scent.

THEY consist of volatile and fixt Salts; and also of oily Particles: Whence as to the Virtues, by reason of their Acrimony, they warm; by

by reason of their Bitterness, they attenuate ; by reason of their fatty and resinous Parts, they are anodyne ; and by reason of their Scent, they are uterine ; and do conduce in promoting the Menfes, the Birth, and the Lochia : But then it is to be observ'd, that from their bitter and acrimonious Taste, they affect the * Head. They are specifick in Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, and do promote Urine ; and therefore, the more our Beer is hopp'd, the more it forces Urine. Externally they are apply'd to the Soles of the Feet, and to œdematous or watry Tumors.

ITS Flowers are imperfect, and they consist of fixt Salts, and some few volatile Ones, they being of a bitter and gently subacid Taste,

* *N. B.* Because bitter Medicines move the Blood much ; but as they are seldom us'd, only in Beer, the Head is more affected, if not only from its Strength : I know Mr. Boyle relates an odd Instance of Wormwood's being so prejudicial to the Sight, as Hops are said to be to the Head ; that he knew a Person, who nearly lost it by drinking what we call *Purle*, and recover'd it by leaving it off : I will not dispute Facts, but shou'd be glad to have been inform'd of the Circumstances ; because all are willing to believe, and fall in with Traditions of this Kind ; and rather than not give Credit will submit to a *No Cause* for a Reason. What I said heretofore of fixt and volatile Salts, may be observ'd of Hops, namely, they being resinous and containing a fixt Salt, the Effects produc'd by them in the Blood last a long time : And it is found by Experience, that Ale or Liquor, much hopp'd, heats us more than Wine from this Reason ; and moreover, Malt Liquors are flatulent, as all Juices that are viscous and saline generally are.

and

and somewhat fattish and resinous; and of a grateful Smell.

THEY incide acid and viscid Humors, and push them forth by Sweat or Urine gently, and dispose to Sleep.

IN the Scab and cutaneous Diseases their Use is beneficial in Decoction, Infusion, or Juice.

THE Tops of Hops are held in great Repute for Pickling; they loosen the Belly, and are diuretick.

Ray disputes whether Hops be useful against the Stone, and determines that they are of Use.

ITS Preparation is *Syrup of Hops*, prepar'd out of the green Buds, when they first appear.

THERE is a Male and Female Hop: Some produce a *Burr* and no *Bud*; Others produce a *Bud* and no *Burr*. The first is the Male, and the latter is call'd the Female.

§. 65. *Lychnis, Campion.*

IT is call'd *Lychnis*, because the Ancients us'd its tomentous (or downy) Leaves for Links or Lamps: As to the Virtues of *Lychnis*, some will have it, that it contains volatile Sulphurs, join'd to Salts; upon which Account they are reputed Dissolvers and Aperients: But if any of them be call'd into Practice, I wou'd choose the *Saponaria Lychnidis foliis*; this the French use in their Decoctions, instead of *Sarsaparilla*, against the venereal Disease, Asthma's, and Diseases of the Womb. And it is also us'd like Soap, to make the Hands white.

§. 66. *Lyfimachia, Willow-herb.*

ITS Taste and Smell being little, it can be but of little Virtue ; however, it is us'd among the Vulgar as a Vulnerary.

§. 67. *Majorana, Marjoram.*

IT is of an acrimonious, aromattick Taste, and has a fragrant Scent.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts : Whence its Virtues are to warm, incide, and attenuate : It is alexipharmack, cephalick, uterine and stomachick.

IT is us'd in Infusion, but also in * Decoction.

Its *Generical Mark* ; It is verticillate, and therefore acts as those Plants usually do.

IT is much milder than Origanum. It is call'd a *Capital Remedy* ; because it relieves most Distempers of the Head proceeding from Cold.

ITS Oil mix'd with the Rennet of a Hare, and a little Musk, is affirm'd to promote Conception.

SOME use its Leaves as an Errhine, and they drink its Infusion as Tea.

* N. B. Then it must contain some fixt Salts, or the volatile Salts are much implicated.

ITS Preparations are, *A distill'd Water*, which is useful in Catarrhs, if † snuff'd up the Nose; *An Oil*, which is most fragrant in an Epilepsy and a Vertigo, whether it be us'd externally or internally; and it conduces much to promote Fertility or Conception; *A Balsam apoplectick* is made of this and other aromatick Oils; as may be seen in the Dispensatory.

§. 68. *Malva, Mallows.*

IT is of a viscous and fatty Taste, but has no Smell.

IT consists of sulphureous and viscous Parts, as appears by the Taste: It has the same Virtues with Marsh-Mallows, being temperate, emollient, lenient, anodyne: And hence is it us'd in the Colick in Clysters; and it is of Use to such, as are of an emaciated Habit, by reason of its oleous, glutinous and viscous Parts, which sheathe the pointed Salts.

OUTWARDLY its Leaves are apply'd in Cataplasms, to mollify knotty and hard Tumors.

§. 69. *Malus, The Apple Tree.*

IT is known well enough, and therefore needs no Description; as is the Cyder, or Kind of Wine drawn from it.

† N. B. In Childrens Snuffe, this Water, with a little white Vitriol, is a great Secret with Nurses and experienc'd Folks.

WE esteem a Cataplasin made of the sweet Apples roasted under the Embers against Inflammations of the Eyes, to ease their Pain, and to lenify the Sharpness of the Humors: For Example,

Take the Pulp of an Apple roasted under the Embers two Ounces ; apply it as a Cataplasin to the Eyes warm.

Or,

Boil them in Whey, and apply them in the same Manner, and for the same Purpose.

LONG Observation has inform'd us, that rotten Apples do lenify more than boil'd Ones.

Take six rotten Apples, and press them thro' a Sieve ; add Oil of Roses two Ounces ; a little of Woman's Milk ; make a Cataplasin to be apply'd to the Part in Pain, where there is a leprous Swelling.

§. 70. *Malus Cotonea, Quinces.*

RIVERIUS commends a Decoction of its Leaves highly in all Inflammations of the Eyes.

ITS Marmalade is in Use in an Appetite lessen'd, and much extoll'd ; and so is the following Manner of giving it.

M 2

Take

Take Syrup of Quinces and candied Citron-Peel, of each two Ounces ; Syrup of Cinnamon one Ounce ; Balsam of Peru twelve Drops ; mix, and take a Spoonful at proper Intervals.

Sylvius, in his second Book and tenth Chapter on *Emeticks*, recites how to make an acid Syrup, which will be convenient to incide Phlegm, to strengthen the Stomach, after Vomiting ; the Lungs, after Coughing ; and the Bowels, after Purging.

§. 71. *Marrubium, Prassium, Hore-bound.*

IT is of a bitter and gently pungent Taste ; and of a strong and noisom Smell.

IT consists of fixt, and volatile, and oily Salts.

As to its Virtues : They are the same with all the Tribe of verticillate Plants, being one of them, and by reason of its Smell, it is uterine. It is a Specifick in pectoral Cases, by reason of its oily Parts, and is good in * Colicks ; but it † in-

* *N. B.* For as Colicks do often proceed from pointed Particles, as it happens to Mine-workers ; the Particles flying into the Air, are swallow'd down with our Spittle and Gall, and fret the Intestines : And *Marrubium* having contrary Salts, and also oily Ones, it cures such Colicks upon both Accounts.

† *N. B.* How it injures those whose Kidneys are weak, may be thus explain'd : They, whose Kidneys are flabby and lax, become more so by being kept constantly upon their Duty ; and as *Hore-bound* promotes Urine, it keeps them constantly relax'd, and at last renders them incapable of their Function.

injures

injures those who have weak Kidneys and Bladder, as it prejudices Head-Aches. Being useful in Colicks, and bad in the Stone, it ought to make Physicians exactly nice in their * Pathognomonicks.

IT has a woody and ramose Stalk: Its Leaves are indented and obtuse; and its Plant is hoary.

JAUNDICES are taken off by its Decoctions: Its Syrup is much in Use in Asthma's in *England*; however it must be observ'd, that this Syrup rather agrees with old Asthmaticks, than fresh Coughs.

IN an Obstruction of the menstrual Flux, it is a Custom to pour boiling Water upon the dry Herb, and to sup it as Tea.

IN a prophylactick Case of the Apoplexy, it is good to be us'd in middling Ale; in which it is boil'd along with Anacardium and Cardamoms.

IN a Scirrhus of the Liver, the Leaves and Flowers are esteem'd as Specificks.

THE Reason why it is not friendly to the Kidneys, is, because it will, by too frequent Use, exulcerate them; as *Hoffman* observes: However, I don't find this to have ever happen'd.

* *N. B.* To distinguish a Colick from the Stone in the Kidneys, we must take a View of the Symptoms; that of the Colick is wandring, is augmented by Eating, is reliev'd by Flatus thrown off, and their Water is reddish: But in the Stone, the Pain is longitudinal, is augmented by stamping upon the Ground, is less upon Meals, is fix'd in a Point, and they constantly vomit; but they may be join'd, and then all these Symptoms concur.

HITHERTO I have spoke of the white Hore-hound; for the black, it resembles in Smell the Dead-nettle; nor have I ever us'd it: However, it is commended by some in hypochondriack Cases, and in hysterical Women.

THE Juice of the black is reputed good for those who have lost their Smell. As to the fabulous Part of this Plant, to wit, that it has the magical Power of opening Locks, that are touch'd with it; I leave the Hearers to judge for themselves.

ITS Preparations are a *Syrup of Hore-hound*, a *distill'd Water*, an *Oil by Distillation*, which is reported to be a Specifick in Consumptions.

§. 72. *Mastichinum (Serpillum)*, *Mastick*, *Wild Thyme*.

THE Leaves are like larger Thyme, and woolly; it is easily distinguish'd from all other Verticillates.

THE Smell of the whole Plant is grateful, but inclining to a Strongness.

ITS Taste is acrimonious, and in some Measure bitter. It affords a most grateful Oil, which is uterine and cephalick; and the Powder of the Bark, given to a Dram in red Wine, is reputed a present Remedy in a desperate Flowing of the menstrual Flux.

IT is call'd *Serpillum Foliis odore Citri putrescens facie Mari Mastichini*.

§. 73. *Matricaria*, *Featherfew*.

IT is of a Taste gently pungent and bitterish ; and of a fragrant and strong Scent.

IT is call'd *Matricaria*, because it is good in Diseases of the Womb.

IT consists of fixt and volatile Salts. As to its Virtues, it is warming, inciding, attenuating, and an Uterine.

N. B. IT must be observ'd, that if it be given in a larger Dose, it has the Faculty of relaxing the Belly ; and this in general * is observ'd of all inciding and attenuating Remedies.

IT is prescrib'd in any liquid Form ; in Infusion, &c. and to move the Belly, but then it requires four Ounces to compass this Design.

THE Leaves of all these *Matricaria's* agree amongst themselves, but they differ in the Colour of their Flowers, and in the Number of Leaves.

* *N. B.* The Reason of this Faculty is evident, and may readily be accounted for from common Experience ; because if we drink Ale, in which Wormwood, Gill, Mustard-seed, or indeed, any volatile Plant is infus'd, to ever so small a Quantity, we find the Benefit by soiling, as it is term'd ; the volatile Particles vellicate and twitch the Guts, and put them in Mind of their Duty ; that is, it revives the peristaltick Motion when languid, and by the Liquor's Softness the Cohesions of the Fæces and their Adhesions to the Intestines are equally surmounted.

ITS Taste shews it has also fixt Particles, as well as volatile and oily Salts; since it is also bitterish as well as acrid, and of a heady Smell.

ITS Salts are rigid and penetrating; and all the Virtue of the Plant resides in the Leaves.

IT enters into all uterine Ingredients, and, according to my Method, into all Baths also.

ITS Juice taken inwardly in hysteric Cases loosens the Belly indeed, as I have said above; but then it must be observ'd well, that all uterine Medicines given in a larger Dose generally have this Effect.

IN any Obstruction of the menstrual Flux, and in all hysterical Cases, its Decoction is a specifick Remedy.

I repute it also somewhat anodyne, because its Smell resembles that of the Flowers of Camomile.

A Cataplasm of this Herb, apply'd to the Crown of the Head, mitigates the sharp Pains of the Megrim, as Experience has taught me; some put it on cold, and others apply it hot, twice or thrice a Day.

I use its fixt Salt commonly in Diseases of the Womb, and not only in Mixtures; but also in Glysters with great Success.

Dr. Morton prescrib'd its Decoction, instead of common bitter Decoction, for vernal Fevers, and cur'd them with it.

Take Leaves of Mother-wort, Carduus benedictus, Tops of Roman Wormwood Flowers, of Camomile, of each one Handful; Seeds of Carduus benedictus and Citron, of each one

one Dram ; Salt of Wormwood one Dram and a half ; boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Water to one Pound and a half ; of which they may drink half an Ounce, one Ounce to four Ounces, according to the Patient's Age and Palate, every fourth Hour out of the Fit. This is reputed a Secret amongst many Physicians.

AND many do now give the Flowers to a whole Dram in Conserve, or Extract, for the same Purpose, and cry it up extremely, and particularly *Hoffman* : And they are also us'd in Disorders of the Womb, as is the Plant, as a powerful Deobstruent ; and if they be given in a just Dose, they also purge.

ITS Preparations are a *distill'd Water*, a *Syrup*, a *distill'd Oil*.

§. 74. *Malanpyron album, Cow's Wheat.*

WHEREVER this grows, it is an agreeable Pasturage for Cows, and fattens them ; so that Graziers greedily grasp at such Fields for their Cattle : But is of no Use in Physick.

§. 75. *Melissa, Bawm.*

IT is of a Taste gently pungent and bitterish, join'd to a Stypticity, and of a Scent gratefully aromack.

IT

IT partakes of the Virtues common to verticillate Plants, of which it is one ; being assisting to remedy Diseases of the Brain, the Nerves, and Womb ; it is also anodyne, and a cordial Drug.

IT consists of volatile oily Salts, join'd to some earthy Ones : It is a stomachick and a deobstruſting Drug in Diseases of the Liver and Spleen : Its Tops are sometimes preſcrib'd along with its Oil. It leaves a gentle Aſtriction behind it, whence it corroborates the Fibres. The Women uſe its Leaves in Baths to take away the Obſtructions of the Womb.

ITS Leaves are of a dark green, larger than Calamint, of a Smell like Citron ; there is ſomewhat of a Stypticity in the Leaves.

THEY are refreshing to the Spirits, and conſequently are convenient in a ſudden Proſtration of them : They avail in loſt Memory, and in Palpitations of the Heart, in Epilepsies, Barrenneſs and Madneſs ; as alſo in an Obſtruction of the Menſes.

ITS refreshing Quality is augmented with Citron Peel, and they may be given in Infuſion, or any other Way.

FOR Uſe it ought to be gather'd in the Spring, before it flowers ; becauſe when it flowers it ſmells like Bugs bruiz'd.

Paracelfus and *Le Fevre* may be conſulted on its *Ens primum* ; and *Le Fevre* even affirms, that he made an old Woman young by its Uſe.

Riverius ſhews us, that a certain Family reputed it an excellent Remedy againſt hereditary Madneſs, and kept it as a Secret againſt that Malady. In the following Lines you ſee how it was made.

Take

Take Leaves of Bawm one Handful; cut them small, and infuse them in four Ounces of Spirit of Wine; add Pearl prepar'd half a Dram; mix them; the Dose was two Spoonfuls, giving in the mean Time, at due Intervals, Opiates.

ITS Preparations are *Bawm-Water*, which is us'd in epileptick and convulsive Diseases; an *Oil* by Distillation; an *Oil* prepar'd by Coccion; and a *Syrup* us'd in Distempers of the Lungs and Heart.

§. 76. *Mentastrum, Horse-mint.*

IT is of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. It is a verticillate Plant, and consists of volatile and oily Particles.

WHENCE, as to its Virtues, it is inciding, opening, warming, and has the same Virtues as Mint has, being stomachick, uterine, nervine and hepatick.

ITS Preparations are a *distill'd Water*, a *distill'd Oil*; and a stomachick Syrup.

§. 77. *Mentha, Mint.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant and aromatick Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts, join'd to a little Earth, as appears by Distillation: Whence

Whence, as to its Virtues, it is aromatick, inciding, attenuating, and opening, as all Verticillates are. It is a Specifick in all cold Disorders of the Womb, Nerves, Stomach, and, indeed, in all Crudities and Weaknesses at Stomach.

THE Manner of using it is partly in Infusion, and partly in Decoction: In Infusion, when its volatile Parts are most requir'd; and in Decoction, when our Intention is levell'd at binding.

THERE are three Kinds: The Mint we usually prescribe is crisp, and consists of the same Particles as Sage.

IT is an exceedingly good Stomachick, and is useful in a Cholera, Vomitings, Want of Appetite, Colicks, and Hiccoughs.

By reason of its penetrating Parts, it is an excellent Medicine in Diseases of the Womb also.

EXTERNALLY it is good in a Heart-burn; and especially it will prevent Milk to coagulate in the Breasts.

IT is observ'd, that if Milk be mixt with the Juice of Mint, it will never coagulate; but it does not only hinder the Coagulation, but will even hinder the Breeding of Milk.

THERE is not only a *Water*, an *Oil*, and a *Syrup* made of it, but also a *Spirit*, an *Elixir*, a *Decoction*, and an *Infusion*.

AT the End of a Dysentery its Juice being well depurated, mix'd with Juice of Wormwood and Sugar, and reduc'd into a Syrup, is an excellent Remedy; because Mint and Wormwood join'd together have a great Power of corroborating the Bowels and Stomach.

THE

THE Spirit of Mint is excellent in most Disorders of the Stomach ; but take Care, it be'n't given in a Cholera, unless you add Spirit of Nitre dulcify'd also ; for these being combin'd together, a Stomach Elixir is made of great Use.

Riverius, in his first Century, Observation the 25th, commends a distill'd Water from Mint and Dittander of Crete, as an excellent Remedy in a Gonorrhœa.

Take dry Mint three Ounces ; Seeds of Lettice, Rue, Agnus Castus, of each two Ounces and a half ; Dittander of Crete two Drams ; White Sugar two Pounds ; powder them all, add Venice Turpentine five Ounces ; Generous Wine thirty Ounces ; distil in Balneo Mariæ ; let the Patient take two Spoonfuls every Morning, two Hours before Meals.

THE Water-Mint resembles, in Taste and Smell, Penny-royal ; it agrees in Virtues with the Crisp-Mint, but it is more frequently us'd in carminative Baths and Fomentations.

THERE is a Proverb made Use of concerning Mint, which is, *Mentham Belli Tempore nec exerito, nec edito* ; that is, *Neither sow, nor eat Mint in the Time of War* ; as if this Plant did abate Fortitude, and as if it did not favour Generation ; but surely, as it abounds plentifully with a volatile oily Salt, it certainly raises a Tumult in the Blood, rather than abates one, let Others say what pleases them.

ITS Preparations are, *A distill'd Water*, which stops a Flux of Blood at the Nose: Moreover, if any One puts their Hand or Foot into a Decoction of Mint before bleeding, the Surgeon will scarce feel a Vein: *A distill'd Oil*, which is given inwardly to strengthen the Stomach, to stop Vomiting, and to create an Appetite; but it ought to be temper'd and blended with Oil of Nutmegs by Expression: *An Oil by Coction*, which is us'd externally in the aforesaid Distempers: *A Syrup*, which has the same Virtues with the *Horfe-Mint*: It is sometimes prescrib'd with Flower of Brimstone. Its Oil is best by way of *Eleo-saccharum*.

§. 78. *Mentha aquatica, Sysimbrium, Water-Mint.*

IT is of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste, and of an aromattick and fragrant Scent.

IT has the same Virtues as other verticillate Plants, and as Mint itself has; but is weaker, and is chiefly us'd in Baths, seldom otherwise.

§. 79. *Mercurialis, Mercury.*

IT is of a nidorous and nauseous Taste: Wherefore does it consist of watry, and volatile Parts, by reason of its Acrimony. Whence it warms, incides, attenuates, and opens gently; and

and by reason of its nauseous Taste, it * relaxes, lubricates, softens, and purges Serum in a small Degree.

IT is oftner us'd in Glysters than otherwise: Its Leaves may be apply'd to soften scirrhus Tumors by way of Cataplasm.

IT is twofold: The Male, which is testicated; and the Female, which is spik'd: Either of which may be us'd promiscuously.

THEY are said to promote the Menses, by reason of their nidorous Taste; and are therefore believ'd to conduce to help Sterility.

Hippocrates us'd to commend this Plant extremely, because it relax'd the Belly. Its Syrup is seldom us'd, but the whole Plant, with Oil of Scorpions, is apply'd to the Region of the Kidneys in nephritick Pains.

I use the Honey of Mercury frequently in Glysters for Women; yea, no Glyster ought to be prescrib'd without it.

SOME us'd to compose *Pessaries* from the Juice of this Herb; but modern Practice has rejected this Form entirely.

Hoffman rejects it out of the Number of emollient Herbs, and transfers it into the Class of Purgatives.

IT has no Preparations.

* N. B. In *England* its Use is as Spinage when boil'd, and it lubricates, and relaxes the Belly. As to its Smell, it flies off in boiling, and becomes then a soft, slippery, smooth fixt Salt.

§. 80. *Milium.*

IT is distinguish'd from other Grain by its large Juba, by the Smalness of the Grains and Roundness.

IT is an excellent Nourishment : It is reputed by some flatulent and crude ; which is a Mistake.

WE use the Seeds or Plant sometimes externally in Bags for Head-Aches and Colicks ; and some repute a Water distill'd from the Plant in Flower, as a great Preservative against the Stone : Hence *Lobelius*, in his *Adversaria*, p. 16. marks that *Lachrymæ Jobi* is an excellent Preservative against the Slime of the Kidneys and Bladder, whether in Powder or Decoction ; and many have been assisted by these Seeds in the Stone.

§. 81. *Millefolium, Milfoil.*

THE Flowers of it are of various Colours, rang'd into a pretty Form ; it has little Birds in the middle of the Disk, colour'd like Camomile Flowers, with marginal Petala ; and as it were trifected. There are generally three Kinds of it.

ITs Taste is acrimonious, bitterish and astringent ; and its Smell is fragrant.

HENCE it consists of volatile and fixt Salts combin'd with acid Ones and Earth.

IT is reputed an excellent Vulnerary, either outwardly or inwardly ; and it stops all Fluxes

of Blood pretty efficaciously : But the fresh Plant is so hard and acuminated, that if it be put up the Nostrils, it often draws Blood from thence, especially in Persons subject to Bleeding : And *Hoffman* assures us, that it is so far from stopping Fluxes of Blood, that it rather raises them.

It is powerfully diuretick, and by too frequent Use, it raises a Pissing of Blood.

It may, indeed, be divided into two Kinds ; to wit, one is more acerb, and may serve to curb Fluxes of Blood or others ; and the other is more bitter, and is reputed good to dissolve grumous Blood : It cures the Colicks in Children, and kills their Worms : Whereas the acerb Kind is good to stop the too great Flowings of the menstrual Flux, if it be bruis'd, and apply'd to the Privities of Women ; and it cures the Piles, whether blind or open. A Conserve of it is in daily Use for this End before and after Meals ; and I cause a Medicine to be made of them to cure Fluxes of the Belly, and have found it very successful. *Mullerus*, from *Matthioli*, says, that the *Milfoil*, with the white Flower, being drank in Milk, along with prepar'd Amber, and Ivory, and Bole armeniack, is excellent in the white Flux of Women, and Gonorrhœa ; as also in bloody Urine.

THE Leaves, while fresh, relieve Pains of the Teeth, says *Dodoneus* ; and a Decoction of its Leaves for ordinary Liquor, is us'd against Fluxes of Blood with Success, as *Riverius* testifies in a Spitting of Blood ; and as Experience also plainly proves. Its Roots and Leaves bruis'd, and apply'd to pestilential Bubo's are commended.

THERE are sometimes found Tubercles in the Root, which are call'd by some Eggs ; in which Worms are often found.

N. B. WE call it also by the Name of *Yarrow*.

§. 82. *Morus, Mulberries.*

THE Bark of the Root is as aperient as those of Tamarisc and Capers : Hence is it us'd with Success in the same Cases, especially in Decoction.

IN the Shops *Diamoron*, or Syrup of Mulberries is sold, and is us'd against Heats in the Jaws, against creeping Ulcers of the Mouth in the Beginning of Quinzies, and other Inflammations of the Tonsils.

THE Syrup is grateful by its Acidity, and quenches Thirst : The Berries are held in Esteem with many ; but they, who study * Health,

* N. B. *Galen* orders Astringents before, or after Meals, for different Reasons ; because if you are inclin'd to bind the Belly, *says he*, you must make your Patients eat Astringents before Meals ; because then the Stomach and Bowels will be so contracted, as not to suffer the Victuals to go readily downwards : But on the contrary, if you have a Mind that the Victuals shou'd make no great Stop in the Stomach, eat Astringents after your Meals ; because then the Stomach will be purs'd up, and the Victuals will be oblig'd to descend. It is very evident, that this great Man spoke by Experience, since they, who will give themselves the Trouble of a strict Observation, will find this to be true ; and the Reason is plain, because to corroborate we give Astringents : If, then, we corroborate the Fibres below the Stomach, they will resist

ought to eat them fasting ; however, the *Romans* us'd to eat them upon a full Stomach.

§. 83. *Muscus Quercinus, Moss of the Oak.*

IT is of an astringent and binding Taste : It, therefore, consists of earthy Particles, which absorb Humidities, and take off all Filth. It is call'd an imperfect Plant, because it has neither Flowers nor Seeds, and wants Leaves and Roots.

As to its Virtues, by its earthy Taste it is judg'd to be cooling and binding ; and hence is it us'd in all Hæmorrhages and Fluxes of the Belly ; as also, for stopping the menstrual Flux. Outwardly they use the Powder sprinkl'd on Wounds, to consolidate and cicatrise them. It dries the Hair, and therefore is it us'd in the *Pulvis Cypreus*.

§. 84. *Myrtus, Myrtle.*

IT is of a bitterish and astringent Taste, and of a gentle aromattick Smell.

It consists of a fixt Salt principally, and of some volatile Ones join'd to earthy Particles.

resist the Descent of what is swallow'd down, so much that a Vomiting often ensues, where the Affair is overdone ; and if we corroborate after the Victuals swallow'd, a Purging ensues, if we over-act our Part.

HENCE is it warming, and by reason of its earthy Particles it binds, and stops Fluxes of the Belly : It is also convenient in excessive Sweatings ; for its Powder rubb'd on the Skin constringes, and purses up the Pores, and curbs those immoderate and preternatural Sweats.

THE Leaves, the Wood and Root are specifick in the venereal Disease ; and very many are cur'd by a Decoction of them.

THERE is made an *Oil* from the Wood by Infusion, which is binding ; *A Syrup*, which is binding, is made of the Myrtle-Leaves, which does not keep long, and it heals inward Ulcers ; as also a vulnerary Decoction, which is in Baths and Apozems ; and its Powder is us'd in Spit-tings of Blood.

SOME Preparations are made from the *Fruit*.

§. 85. *Nasturtium aquaticum*, *Sisymbrium*, *Sium*, *Water-Cresses*.

THE Leaves are of an acrimonious, bitter, and penetrating Taste ; and also somewhat acid.

THE Plant consists of a volatile Salt and penetrating Oil ; as also of some acid Salts.

IT is a gentler Antiscorbutick than Scurvy-grass, and provokes Urine powerfully. It is given in all Manners and Forms, but I generally use its distill'd Spirit, and I mix it with all other Antiscorbuticks : I don't distil it with so pompous an Apparatus as *Sennertus* does, for I only distil from Wine, and rectify it in a *Balneum Mariæ*.

IT is a wonderful Plant for curing Poly-
pus's : As to the Manner of preparing its vo-
latile Salt, see the fifth and sixth Year of the
Ephemerides.

N. B. ALL the Garden Cresses are milder
than the spontaneous Ones.

N. B. THE *Indian* Cresses agree in Virtue
with these, whose Leaves and Flowers are
in Use at present.

THE Juice of Water-Cresses is singularly use-
ful in scorbutick Consumptions, where the Acid
has corroded the Lungs, either with Goat's
Milk, or Conserve of Roses.

IT is an excellent Remedy against the
Worms, as certain Experience has taught us.

§. 86. *Nepeta, Nep, or Cat-Mint.*

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious and bit-
ter ; and of a fragrant, strongish Scent.

IT is a verticillate Plant : Whence its Vir-
tues are to warm, to incide, and to perform
every thing, that other Verticillates, or other
Species of Mints do. It is good in Distempers
of the Womb and Breast specifically ; more es-
pecially, where tartareous Matter is collected in
them : But it is rarely us'd, save in Baths, by
reason of its strong Scent.

IT is commended both inwardly and out-
wardly, for expelling and forcing the Lochia,
and the menstrual Flux ; as also in Asthma's
and Coughs.

N. B. IT is call'd *Cats-Mint* by the *English*, because *Cats* delight in its Smell.

IT is added to Pickles by reason of its Flavor : *Hoffman* praises a Decoction of it in hysterical Cases ; but then it must be remember'd, that a great many Women can't bear the Smell of it.

IT is reckon'd a singular Remedy against a Scab, if the Hands be rubb'd with it.

IT is recounted in *Hoffman's* Notes on *Schroder*, that the Root chew'd will change a mild * Temper into an angry One.

IT is an excellent Remedy for old Pains of the Head, for Pains of the Stomach and Womb, and for Falls from on high, and Bruises from thence.

ITS Preparations are *A Syrup*, which is principally us'd in Distempers of the Lungs and Womb ; a *distill'd Water* and an *Oil*, which last is most excellent in Disorders of the Womb.

§. 87. *Nicotiana, Tobacco.*

IT is of an acrimonious and fattish Taste ; and of a poisonous and narcotick Scent.

IT consists of volatile Salts, and of sulphureous and narcotick Particles.

As to its Virtues, it heats, incides, attenuates, is anodyne, and yet recruits the Spirits, by reason of its acrimonious Parts ; and this Acrimony differs extremely, according to the Soil it grows in. It is also cathartick, as might be gather'd from its nauseous Taste ; it inflames

* *Credat Judæus Apella.*

or heats the Jaws, and continues to do so for a long Space of Time.

IT is plainly narcotick, from its viscid and fattish Taste and Smell, by which it inviscates the Spirits, and retards their Motion: *But it must be confess'd, we find little Reason to suppose it comforts the Spirits, either from its Acrimony or its Smell, or by any of its Effects.* It purges Serum, and vomits strongly.

THE Manner of using it is in Decoction or Infusion, by either it vomits and purges, therefore it will open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; and it is well join'd with Cummin or Aniseeds: Its Powder is us'd as Snuff, to purge the Head of its too serous and phlegmatick Contents. Its Juice express'd is a good Anodyne, and is given to a Dram with Sugar, and moves the Belly as well as vomits. It provokes Sleep, if five Grains be given with Laudanum; and the Extract does the same.

ALL these Effects depend upon its volatile and fixt Salts, and also its sulphureous Particles; for by the first it irritates, and by the latter it sooths.

If chew'd, it takes off the Tooth-ach, and promotes Spitting; it is the best, altho' the most common Snuff.

THERE is a Syrup of Tobacco, which is excellent for Asthma's and choaking Catarrhs.

IF its Oil by Distillation be blended with the Blood, it becomes mortal; as may be seen in *Rhedi's* Experiment.

A Balsam of Tobacco, made with Oil of Turpentine, is an excellent Vulnerary; and there is an Ointment made of it, which infallibly destroys the Vermin of the Head: I use

a Plaster made of it, which is exceedingly useful in serous Tumors. And *Wedel* observes, that the Ashes of Tobacco cure inveterate and difficult Ulcers about the Knee; and they are also excellent Cleaners of the Teeth.

IN the Iliack Passion, the Smoak of Tobacco taken glyster-wise, and blown forcibly into the Intestines, is the most efficacious Remedy yet known; it may, after some Time, be repeated, if the first don't purge them.

IT is commended in the Plague, according to the Distich.

*Nulla salutifero se comparet herba Tobacco;
Viribus hæc omnes exuperat reliquas.*

No Plant like Tobacco, it exceeds all others.

Hermantes calls it a Panacæa, and *Monardes*, and especially the most accurate *Magnenus* wrote expressly on this Plant.

ITS Preparations are a *distill'd Water*, a *threefold Oil*: 1. By *Infusion*. 2. By *simple Distillation*. 3. By the *Retort*, call'd *essential Oil*; from the small Leaves first expos'd to Putrefaction, to which is added the Salt of Tobacco; and then if it be rectify'd, it becomes one of the strongest Poisons, one or two Drops of which put upon the Tongue of a Cat, occasions her Death, after it has produc'd strong Throws and Convulsions; the other Oils are not certainly Poisons.

IT is a specificck Plant against scorbutick Distempers. It consists of saline Particles, which penetrate into the deepest Recesses of the Body. And

And its Smoak is so pungent, that Lizards and
 * Serpents can by no Means bear it.

§. 88. *Nummularia, Honey-wort.*

THE yellow and larger Penny-wort is so
 call'd from the Roundness of the Leaves,
 and Resemblance to Coins : It grows in watry
 and marshy Places, and is in Use among the
 Vulgar, where there is Occasion to bind ; as
Matthiolus observes.

§. 89. *Nux avellana, Corylus, Hazle.*

FROM this Tree it is, they make the *Di-
 vining Rod* ; by which they discover Mines
 and Veins of Metal ; namely, they carry a fresh
 Twig of it in equal Poize on the Finger, they
 walk gently along, and where it bends, and
 loses its Poise, there they suppose there is a
 Mine, as may be seen in the many Treatises
 wrote on this Subject ; especially in Mr. *Van
 la Mont*.

THE Oil, distill'd from the Hazle by a Re-
 tort, which is always rectify'd to abate its stink-
 ing Smell, is that famous *Oleum Heraclinum* of
Rulandus, by which he did such Wonders in Epi-
 lepsies, Worms, violent Pains and Coughs.

Riverius and *Ettmuller* do both affirm, that
 this Oil is a singular Remedy in difficult La-
 bours.

* N. B. If so, Viper-Catchers have a sure Method
 to ferret out their Vipers.

If

IF any One eats too plentifully of the Nuts, it makes one thirsty, and it blows up their Stomachs ; and sometimes occasions a Flux.

§. 90. *Nux juglans, Wallnut.*

THE *Catkins* dry'd and powder'd are reckon'd a specifick Remedy against a Strangulation of the Womb, given in Conserve or Wine from one Scruple to half a Dram ; and in Truth, I have not known a more effectual Remedy in that Case. And these same *Juli*, or *Catkins* are an excellent Remedy against a bloody Flux, only if you give too large a Dose, they are apt to make the Patient puke.

THE Oil that is express'd from the Nuts, the elder it is, the better it is : And the famous Mr. Boyle calls it a divine Remedy, either in Glyster, or internally with Oil of Almonds to abate its bad Taste, for Gravel or Stone ; which it precipitates, and powerfully expels : The only Fault it has, is, that it is disagreeable to the Stomach. However, as to its nephritick Virtues, it is preferable to all the pompous Compositions of the Shops, and all the Arcana of the Chymists.

THE famous Antidote of King *Mithridates*, by which he preserv'd himself from Poison, consisted of Wallnuts, some Leaves of Rue and Figs.

THE ingenious *Sylvius* compos'd his preservative Water in malignant Fevers from unripe Wallnuts.

§. 91. *Nymphaea lutea.*

THE whole Plant, and its Flowers also, consist of earthy Particles ; this is preferable to the white : The Roots of both do also agree, they are us'd in Conserve mostly.

§. 92. *Ocimum, Basil.*

THE Flowers of *Basil* are sweet-scented, they are of a white and purplish Colour : The Seeds are small and black : The Root is woody, black, and fibrous : It is call'd by the Moderns *Basilicum*, by reason of its notable and fragrant Smell. There is no essential Difference amongst its Species.

ITS Virtues are, by reason of its Smell and Taste being aromack, to strengthen the Brain, where there is a Want of animal Spirits ; for there it gives great Relief.

ITS distill'd Oil, which is very acrimonious, is in Use either externally or internally in all Spasms and Convulsions : And I always us'd it in the *Indies* with great Success, in the Room of Oil of Spike. Internally, one Drop of this Oil, and one Dram of Sugar for a Dose, makes an *Elæosaccharum* good in a Suppression of the menstrual Flux ; and its Infusion in Wine, *Hoffman* says, he found useful in this Case.

Hoffman on *Schroder* recounts an infinite Number of Authors, who affirm, that *Basil* produces Scorpions ; yea, *Ray* has a rare Example of a Gentleman, who us'd to snuff up
the

the dry'd Powder of Basil into his Nostrils, and who dy'd of a Phrenzy, whose Brain, when it was open'd, was found to contain a Nest of Scorpions. And *Ambrose Parey* delineates a Scorpion, and thought also, that Basil did breed Scorpions. In *Italy*, indeed, Scorpions are often found in the Vases, where Basil grows, with whose Smell they seem to be delighted; but it by no Means * generates them.

§. 93. *Opuntia, Ficus Indica, Indian Fig.*

THE lesser *Indian Fig* makes the Urine bloody, if it be eaten, they say, but this is a Mistake; it does not make it bloody, it only dyes it of a blood Colour, for no Blood appears in the Water: However, it is plain by frequent Experience, as we are told, that the Leaves and Juice of the Fig, apply'd in the Form of a Cataplasim, do cure very prosperously green Wounds and Imposthumes beyond Expectation.

THE *Indians* use the Juice express'd, as we do Water, in bilious Cases, and it has a good Effect.

* N. B. So far *Dr. Harman* is in the right; for all Generation is univocal.

§. 94. *Origanum Creticum*, Wild Marjoram of Crete.

IT is of an acrimonious Taste, and of a most fragrant and aromattick Smell.

It consists of volatile, oily Salts. Whence is it, that it warms, incides, and is cephalick and uterine, as are all other verticillate Plants, of which it is one. It agrees in all Weaknesses of the Bowels.

It may be prepar'd by way of Infusion, or in Substance; when its Tops are beaten to Powder, and blended with one or two Drops of its distill'd Oil, they may be given with Success in Distempers of the Womb.

Its Preparations are, a *distill'd Water*, an *essential Oil*, which is extremely hot, and is good in Tooth-Aches; namely it is dropp'd upon Cotton, and is put into the hollow Tooth, by its Acrimony it destroys the putrid Matter: The Spine of the Back being anointed with this Oil, is good in Diseases of the Womb.

§. 95. *Origanum*, Wild Marjoram.

IT is of a pungent Taste, and acrimonious Flavor; but is weaker than that of *Crete*. It is also a verticillate Plant, and so has the same Virtues; but weaker than the former.

Ray looks upon all *Origanums* to be *Marjorams*, and that they do both agree in Species and Virtues; but *Origanum* is a most acrimonious and penetrating Plant, as does manifestly
ap-

appear by the Taste of it ; and hence is it reputed a Plant very effectual in the most obstinate Obstructions of the Bowels, as it is in sleepy Disorders ; and it is a Specifick in Catarrhs. We make Epithems and Glysters of this Plant for the abovesaid Purposes.

ITS Oil by Distillation is so strong, that none can bear above one Drop of it in their Mouths ; one Drop of it put into the Hollow of a Tooth with Cotton appeases the Tooth-Ach. We use it in cleansing phagedenick Ulcers.

ITS Preparations are the same, and its Powder may be given to half a Dram for one Dose.

§. 96. *Oxys, Wood-Sorrel.*

IT is call'd otherwise *Trifolium acetosum*, *Lujula*, and *Alleluja*.

THE Seminal Vessels of this Plant are pentagonal, and when the Seeds are ripe they fly with the least Touch, and throw out their Seeds with Force.

IT is of a most grateful acid Taste : It is us'd in Weakness of Stomach to supply the deficient Ferment : It gently curbs any Phlogosis, or Heat in the Blood ; and hence is it in Use in the Broths of Persons in Fevers ; or indeed, it agrees in Fevers in any Form : Its Acidity is plainly observ'd in its distill'd Water, if it be hung in the Alembick in the Time of Distillation ; and it is excellent for quenching Thirst. The Use of the Syrup is also convenient for the same Purposes.

Bovinus l. 13. t. 2. says, it has been found by Experience, and the Observation of many, that a plentiful Crop of the Flowers of this Plant does denote a rainy Season; but that on the contrary, a sparing Crop betokens Drought.

§. 97. *Papaver.*

OPIUM is got from the Heads of the Garden Poppies in the Form of Milk: As for the red Poppy, whose Flowers abound with a gentle Mucilage, they are in Use.

THE Taste of the red Poppy is bitterish, and fattish, and of a narcotick Smell; by reason of their volatile Mucilage, they are very anodyne: Hence are they specifically conducive in Spittings of Blood, or Pleurisies, from acrimonious Juices.

THE Water and Syrup of red Poppies are much in Use, especially in violent Coughs and pectoral Cases.

§. 98. *Parietaria, Pellitory of the Wall.*

IT is of a watrish or insipid Taste, and somewhat * nidorous; but has no Smell.

IT consists of watry, terrestrial, and nauseous Particles. Hence, as to its Virtues, it is temperate, or rather cold; by reason of its earthy Particles, it, in some Degree, is binding; and therefore is us'd in Fluxes of the

* N. B. That is, a Taste like rotten Eggs.

Belly;

Belly ; by reason of its watry Parts, it is relaxing and emollient, and enters relaxing Glysters. Outwardly it is us'd by Surgeons in scirrhus Tumors, along with deadly Night Shade in a Cataplasim. It has the same Virtues as *Mercury* has.

N. B. All nidorous Plants, that is, which have a burnt Taste, are emollient.

IT is call'd so, because it grows against Walls, and amongst old Rubbish.

IT is distinguish'd by the rough Hairiness of the Cups and Branches, which stick to our Cloaths, and by its shining Seeds, to which the little Flowers serve for Vessels to hold them.

THE Leaves and Tops are of an ungrateful and nidorous Taste, and it corresponds in this with *Mercury*.

IT moves, and provokes Urine, and it tempers the Heat of it extremely ; and hence is it reputed a Diuretick in a Dropsy.

Mr. Boyle says, it yields a nitro-sulphureous Salt ; and hence does it derive its deterfive Virtue.

THE Powder of the Plant dry'd is prescrib'd to asthmatick Persons. *Ettmuller* says, it is an *Arcanum* amongst the *English* against a Dropsy ; and that a Syrup is made out of its Juice, which is an experienc'd Secret to carry off the Waters.

OUTWARDLY we use it with Success, wherever there is an Occasion to soften, and to ease Pain.

§. 99. *Pedicularis, Rattle.*

IT has its Name from having its Leaves of the Resemblance of a Louse's Back.

IT is of a sweetish Taste, and, therefore, has Virtues like Vetches ; that is, it is nourishing from its sweet Parts : And it is also diuretick, because its Taste has somewhat of an Acrimony in it ; however it is little us'd.

§. 100. *Persicaria, Hydropiper, Arsmart, or Water-Pepper.*

IT is of an acrimonious and biting, or caustick Taste.

IT consists of Plenty of Salts, partly volatile and partly fixt : Hence, as to its Virtues, it warms, incides, attenuates, and is specifick in inciding the Mucilage of the Lungs ; and by reason of the viscose Parts it has, it is also anodyne.

IT resembles Bistort pretty nearly in Shape, but they differ in this Point, that Bistort has compress'd Seeds, and Arsmart depress'd Ones.

OUTWARDLY its Leaves being bruise'd are apply'd to sordid Ulcers, which it successfully cures ; because it consists of volatile Salts correcting a contrary Acrimony, which breeds Ulcers. Hence is it term'd vulnerary.

IT is twofold, either the mild Sort, which is not spotted ; or the acrimonious Sort, and which is spotted with black Spots.



THE latter is a most hot, pungent, and acrimonious Plant, and is diuretick in a high Degree, insomuch, that sometimes it forces Blood ; and is, therefore, to be corrected and temper'd with Raisins, and other smooth Things. Mr. Boyle commends the Water of this latter in the Stone or Gravel. *Theophrastus* wrote various Things concerning it ; but especially that it will cleanse fordid Ulcers ; and upon this Account he advises its Juice, mixt up with Honey, as the best Mundifier of Ulcers.

Helmont relates incredible Things on its magnetical Virtue of curing Wounds.

IT is also call'd *Pulicaria*, by reason of the Aversion Fleas have to it ; since placing it in a Room, they won't approach it, nor can they bear it.

ITS Preparations are, a *distill'd Water*, which is very efficacious in the Scurvy ; an *Extract* with Spirit of Wine, which is resinous, and ought to be made of the fresh Leaves : 'Tis from this Resin contain'd in it, that makes this Extract useful in obtunding, and sheathing acrimonious Humors.

§. 101. *Philanthropus vulgaris*, Clivers.

IT is an Herb, that grows every where, and sticks to our Cloaths ; as do the Burrs : Its distill'd Water, or the Plant cut small and given in white Wine, or in Decoction in Water, is us'd with Success against the Stone, and Suppression of Urine by the *English*, and the *Germans* commend it against Pains of the Breast and Hypochondres, and against the Bites of *Vipers* ;

Vipers ; and its Infusion is said to cure Pains of the Ears.

Bovinus, T. 3. 3. p. 714. speaks at large on the Virtues of the Seeds, Stalks, Leaves and Juice ; and I have found it wonderfully useful in Posset-Drink in a simple *Gonorrhœa*.

§. 102. *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina, Hart's Tongue.*

IT is of a Taste gently astringent, somewhat inclining to an Acerbity or Harshness.

IT is an Epiphyllispermous Plant ; from whence, as to its Virtues, it is temperate, and from its astringent Taste, it appears to be a Vulnerary and an Incrassant of the Humors : From its Subacrimony it is reputed opening and discutient, and a Specifick in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, if blended with other Aperients, for in Truth, of itself, it opens but gently ; however, it may be affirm'd to corroborate the Spleen, and so restore its Tone, as to preserve it from Obstructions ; and by Virtue of this corroborating Faculty, it is useful in all Bleedings, whether of the Womb, or elsewhere.

IT is call'd in the Shops *Lingua Cervina* : The Taste of its Leaves are astringent, but it also consists of some volatile Parts ; because being infus'd in Liquor, it gives an Orris Flavor.

IT is most us'd in Cases where Astringtion is requir'd.

THE Manner of giving it is in * Infusion or Decoction : If it be given in Infusion, it ought to be put into Beer ; if in Decoction, in Water ; but it is best in Decoction.

§. 103. *Pilosella, Mousear.*

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious, and somewhat binding.

IT consists mostly of Earth : So that its Virtues are to retard the Force of the Blood, and to stop Fluxes ; and as it consists also of acrimonious Particles, it warms and opens ; as it contains binding Ones , it is vulnerary, and a Cicatrifer ; so that it is us'd to consolidate Wounds, and stop Hæmorrhages.

THE Manner of giving it is in Decoction with Beer ; and it is held in the Mouth for some Time to cure Tooth-Aches, holding the Head down, and to the Side afflicted, in Defluxions from hot and sharp † Humors.

* N. B. It is of a sweetish Stypticity, so that Infusion will only lick up the sweet Parts, but Decoction takes up all Parts into it ; and as both, or one, are requir'd, we know how to proceed.

† N. B. For in all Defluxions, the last Intention is levell'd at the immediate Cause ; so that in Tooth-Aches we are to bleed, give Physick, and revulse first, and then to hinder an Influx of Humors by corroborating the Parts, that they may not readily receive the Humors

§. 104. *Pimpinella, Sanguisorba, Burnet.*

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious, and also gratefully binding ; but of no Smell.

IT consists of Salts and Earth. Hence is it temperate, and * depurates the abounding Crudities.

IT is us'd in all Fluxes of Humors and Blood, both because it gently binds, and because it is only temperate : Hence is it us'd among the Tribe of Corroborants, and is specifick in Distempers of the Lungs infus'd in Wine, with the Flowers of Daisy and Ground-Ivy, to purify the Blood.

§. 105. *Polium montanum album, Poley Mountain.*

IT is of a Taste gently pungent and bitterish ; and of a strongish Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts, as appears by its Taste and Smell ; as also by its *Generical Mark*, being a verticillate Plant ; and it agrees in Virtues with other Aromaticks.

* *N. B.* By *Depuration* here is meant Precipitation ; for Sulphurs or Oils are thrown down by Stypticks, as appears by our Urine, when blended with them ; and as Liquors are clear'd by throwing down their Dregs, the Comparison holds in Bodies ; for upon administering styptick Remedies, we find the Water throws off its thick Contents, and then clears up.

ITS Virtues then are warming, inciding, attenuating, good in Distempers of the Womb, the Nerves and Head, and in all Diseases from Obstructions. If it be infus'd in Squill Wine for Persons who walk in their Sleep, it is successful ; and it is good in nervous Cases, if it be wore, as a Cap, on the Head. The Root worn under the Arm-pits conduces in Lunatics, if Authors are to be credited ; but if it has this Effect, it must owe its Virtue to the grateful Salts it communicates to the Brain.

IT agrees best in Infusion, because Decoction wou'd take off its volatile Parts.

ITS Powder is us'd, by adding a little of its Oil.

THE Word *Polium* comes from the Greek πολιδε, signifying *hoary* ; because the Down on the Leaves, being of a greyish White, resembles an hoary Frost.

ITS Salts, being both volatile and fixt, render it a Deobstruent in Cases of the Womb, and also an Anti-epileptick, according to the Ancients ; and in a Madness, they us'd to make a Cap for the Head with Success.

IT enters into the Composition of Venice Treacle : The Practice of *Montpellier* affirms, that a Plaster made of Poley and Spikenard has cur'd a great Contusion of the Breast.

ITS Preparations in *Germany* are a *distill'd Water* and *Oil* ; both of which are good in the aforesaid Disorders.

§. 106. *Polygonum mas, Knotgrass.*

IT is of an astringent Taste join'd to a little Sweetness.

IT consists of earthy, and some few sulphureous Particles.

As to its Virtues, it is cooling and binding, and is us'd in Fluxes of the Belly, and in Bleedings, to stop both : Its Leaves are bruis'd with Salt, and apply'd to the Wrists and Palms of the Hands, and to the Soles of the Feet in ardent Fevers, which it often cures ; more especially if the Decoction of it be also taken ; because it retards the fierce Motion of the Humors, by communicating its gross and heavy Particles, which clog the Rapidity.

§. 107. *Polygonum minus, Knavewell.*

IT is call'd *Millegrana*, and *Herniaria* : It grows in Woods.

IT is of an astringent, or rather austere Taste ; and it is reputed a specifick Vulnerary, inasmuch as it avails both outwardly and inwardly in Ruptures.

IT is apply'd to the Soles of the Feet to temper the Heat of Fevers, which makes the Soles very hot.

ITS distill'd Water is said to cure Jaundices, and to assist nephritick Cases ; for what Reason I cannot conjecture, since it is astringent, and can yield nothing by Distillation.

ITS Decoction is made use of by way of a Gargle, to take off a Tooth-Ach; which must be done by its repelling Force.

Fallopious cur'd many with this Plant of Ruptures: The Juice is the best Way of giving it, and it produces admirable Effects.

§. 108. *Polygonatum, Solomon's Seal.*

IT is call'd *Solomon's Seal*, because it has a great many Marks on its Root, as if they were Impressions made by a Seal.

IT is vulnerary and astringent; being bruised and apply'd with Comfrey.

IT consolidates broken Bones; being boil'd in Wine and drank, it does great Feats in Contusions, Ruptures, and in the Gout.

Matthiolum affirms, that the Root, being dry'd and candy'd, is an experienc'd Remedy against the white Flux in Women.

THE *English* commend its Use to strengthen Venery, as *Hoffman* upon *Schroder* assures us; and many use it as a Cosmetick, to beautify.

§. 109. *Polytrichum officinale, Trichomanes; A Sort of Rue, or Adiantum.*

IT is of a Taste gently binding, and also somewhat sweetish.

IT consists of earthy Parts join'd to some smooth and saline Ones.

IT

IT is rank'd among the capillary, epiphyllousperous Plants; and therefore, as the rest of them, it has a Power of forcing Urine. It is a Specifick in Diseases of the Spleen, as the other Capillaries, which are all reputed Spleneticks.

IT agrees where the Serum is acrimonious.

§. IIC. *Porrum, Leaks.*

THEIR Smell and Figure are like unto Onions; and they agree in most Things. Their Juice is commended in a Polypus; but their too great Use weakens the Eyes and Stomach.

FOR Burns I always use the following Ointment, and order it to be in Readiness for domestick Use. I order Leaks, Hens-Dung and Hogs-Lard to be made up, and apply it upon Occasion.

§. III. *Portulaca, Purslain.*

AS to the Seeds of Purslain, you may consult that Part of this Treatise which treats of them: They are, in short, refrigerating and astringent; and are, therefore, good against Vomiting of Blood and nocturnal Pollutions, with Conserve of *Nenufar*.

THERE is a Water distill'd from Purslain, which is good against the intense Thirsts accompanying the Heats of Fevers; and especially in the immoderate Flux of the Menstrua's; but
the

the Juice of the whole Plant is us'd against Spit-tings of Blood and other Bleedings along with the Juice of Nettles.

I have, however, known many thrown into Diarrhœa's, from too frequent Use of Purslain in Sallads.

§. 112. *Primula veris, Primrose.*

IT is call'd also *Paralysis*; and altho' its Flowers be said to be antispasmodick and antiepileptick, and also cephalick, yet their watry Taste betrays their Want of such Virtues; unless it be, that these Diseases shou'd proceed from too great Commotions in the animal Spirits; for they being anodyne and hypnotick, and more especially in tender Years and Constitutions, they may curb that Hurry in the Spirits, which occasions those Diseases: This seems to be the Case, if they have any Effects, for unless Flowers be odoriferous, they seldom are of any Esteem in Physick; and these having little, or no Smell, they are of little Use.

SOME commend a Decoction of the Roots in a Vertigo, as a singular Remedy.

§. 113. *Prunella vulgaris, Self-beal.*

THE Word is originally *German*, because the Herb is us'd in the *Hungarian* burning Fever, where there is a Heat in the Throat and Jaws, which the *Germans* call *De Braun*; hence *Brunella*, and corruptly *Prunella*.

IT

IT is not us'd here (in *Holland*) but in *England* and *Germany* they use a Decoction of it for a Gargle in a *Quinzy*; as also a Cataplasm to be apply'd to the Throat in the same Case.

Simon Pauli commends it highly in a Hectick, whether boil'd or crude.

Solenander testifies, that it cur'd bloody Urine, when boil'd in Wine with *Veronica*, or *Lluellin*.

§. 114. *Ptarmica, Sneefwort.*

IT receives its Name from its Effects, from the Greek *πταρμω*, Sneefing; because it provokes it.

IN *Germany* and *England* they keep it in their Shops; but here (in *Holland*) not at all.

ITS Taste is acrimonious and hot; and its Leaves are pungent and aromatick, and along with Flowers of Lilly of the Valley, they make an excellent Sneefing Powder; or in the Morning chew the Leaves, and they provoke a Salivation plentifully. Some make Use of its Conserve.

IT is one of the Kinds of the *Dracunculi*, and some refer that exotick Root, we call *Ipecucuanba*, to the *Dracunculi*, or *Tarragons*.

§. 115. *Pulegium, Penny-royal.*

IT is of a Taste bitterish, acrimonious and aromatick; and fragrant in Smell.

IT consists of a volatile, oily Salt, and is a verticillate Plant.

HENCE, as to its Virtues, it incides, attenuates, and opens: It is good in Diseases of the Nerves, the Womb, and the Head; and is also carminative.

THE Manner of prescribing it is mostly in Infusion, by reason of its volatile Particles.

IT is thought, that from the Power it has of preventing Fleas to haunt a Room, it deriv'd its Name; to wit, *Pulegium*, as if *Pulicium*.

THERE is a Sort of Analogy between Mint and Penny-royal; but they differ in the Smell.

IT is greatly in Use, where the Colour of the Loches, and of the menstrual Flux is too pale.

IT is very useful in a Hoarseness, and in the hooping Coughs of Children; there is nothing that more effectually takes them off, than the Juice of this Plant sweeten'd with Sugar, and given Spoonful by Spoonful at distant Times.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Water*, which serves instead of a Vehicle to most Remedies appropriated to the Womb. 2. An *Oil*, which is good in all Obstructions, both outwardly and inwardly; and agrees in epileptick and apoplectick Cases. 3. A *Conserve*, which has the same Efficacy. If it is given in Powder, it must be dry'd gently in an Oven, and
be

be given. Its Juice is given by some in Diseases of the Womb, and is also prescrib'd in a Vertigo, and in Jaundices arising from a viscous Matter. It is diuretick, because it makes the Urine smell. The Leaves are also us'd in Baths, which are proper for the Womb, and are also apply'd in nervous Cases by way of Cataplasm.

§. 116. *Pulmonaria, Lungwort.*

IT is of an earthy and binding Taste; and is of a Flavor somewhat aromack. Hence it curbs the Blood's Motion. It is also gently viscous. So that it is cooling, somewhat astringent, consolidating, incrassating, vulnerary; and is a Specifick in ulcerated Lungs: Hence it derives its Name. 'Tis also good in Fluxes of the Belly.

IT is us'd in Decoction, not in Infusion; because containing viscous Parts, it does not communicate them to Infusions.

IT has no Preparations.

§. 117. *Pyrola, Winter-green.*

IT is of an astringent and acerb Taste; and consists of earthy and gross Particles. Its Seed must be presently committed to the Ground, or it won't grow. It has the same Generical Mark with *Orchis, Hellebor.*

As

As to its Virtues, it is vulnerary and * astringent, and is prescrib'd in all Fluxes; because it consists of such Parts as curb the Motion of Humors. Surgeons use the Leaves in refrigerant Potions, and do apply them outwardly to Ulcers.

IT is us'd in Decoctions. Its Powder is us'd in immoderate Sweatings, by sprinkling it on the Skin, to shut up the Pores. Sometimes its Leaves are us'd in astringent Clysters.

IT is always green, its Roots are fibrous: It abounds with terreous Particles, because it is of a gently astringent and acerb Taste.

IT is preferr'd before Others in its vulnerary Virtue, and is us'd both internally and externally. *Walschmidt* in his Notes on *Barbette* says it equals *Golden Rod*, and with it he commends its Use; where he shews, how Errors are committed in vulnerary Decoctions, p. 412. And because this Author's Admonitions are judicious, I shall give you his own Words: "Al-
 " most all Practitioners commit Errors, and
 " great Ones too, in relation to the Dose of
 " Medicines; for many use Potions in large
 " Quantities, whereas they ought to be us'd
 " Spoonful by Spoonful, as we do Waters,
 " every three or four Hours; and thus we
 " shall better consult the Palate, we shall create
 " no Loathing to the Stomach, and so will suc-
 " ceed better in the Cure.

* N. B. It is said by some to be an Antihysterick; if it have any Virtue in such Cases, it must act as a Corroborater of the Fibres, which are too lax in such a Disease.

Dodoneus p. 139. affirms, that this, and the Root of Comfrey in Water, is extremely conducive to an Ulcer in the Kidneys; because join'd they consolidate, and close the Ulcer. And *Clusius*, who says there are four Kinds of this Plant, in his 20th Chapter, §. 5. affirms, that the Juice of its green Leaves will cure Wounds.

§. 118. *Quercus caliculata*, The Common Oak Leaves.

IT is of a binding Taste. It consists of earthy and nauseous Particles, as appears by its Taste.

As to its Virtues, it is cold and binding; and is us'd in astringent Decoctions, in Bleedings and immoderate Fluxes of the menstrual Flux.

THE Leaves are prescrib'd sometimes in vulnerary Decoctions; however they are but rarely us'd by Physicians, by reason of their ungrateful Taste, and because the *Materia Medica* supplies us with nobler Remedies; they are only us'd in Decoctions, because they will only communicate their Virtues by boiling.

§. 119. *Rapum*, Rape.

THE Seeds of Rape scarce differ from Mustard Seeds; the Roots of Rape are bigger. The Seeds are not only diuretick, but good also in Pleurisies of the outward Sort. The Juice of Rape express'd, and mix'd with Sugar, is an excellent Antiasthmatick. Hence Dr. *Willis*

lis made a Syrup of Rapes, which he praises in all Diseases of the Breast.

IN the Spring-Season Rapes are bitter, but in Autumn they are sweet; so that they undergo various Digestions: An Oil is drawn from its Seeds, which is of Use for Lamps; and which is an experienc'd Remedy in the Thrush; and is highly commended by Authors. And *Tulpius* commends a Decoction of Rapes against a Cough, which took its Rise from the constant Use of Juice of Lemons, by which he cur'd it.

§. 120. *Reseda lutea, Italian Rocket.*

ITS chief Use is for Diers; because it gives a yellow Colour to linnen or woollen Cloth from a white; and a * green Colour to blue Cloths.

§. 121. *Ribes, Gooseberry-Leaves,*

ARE of a Taste gently acid and astringent. As to their Virtues, they are cold and binding. Their Decoction is good in Fluxes of the Belly, and in Weaknesses of the Bowels, proceeding from Acrimonies; and they agree in a Defect of Appetite.

* N. B. Blue and yellow make a green Colour; therefore if Cloth be blue, adding a yellow, which Rocket gives to Cloth, turns the blue into a green.

§. 122. *Ribesium, Currans.*

I Speak of the black *Currans*, whose Fruit is black ; and whose Leaves are of an acrimonious, subastringent Taste, and of an aromattick, or rather nauseous Smell.

THEY consist of a gentle Salt join'd to some volatile Salt and Oils.

A Wine is made from either the black, the white, or red.

THE Leaves are very diuretick, and are us'd in Quinzies.

§. 123. *Rosæ, Rosēs.*

THEY have few volatile Parts : The red are highly commended against Consumptions, because they contract the Orifices of the Glands, and corroborate them, which makes them less susceptible of Influxes of Humors ; from which one Incident most Consumptions arise.

Schroderus, in his Discourses, reckons up seven and thirty various Preparations of Rosēs ; and see *Dodonæus* p. 186. of its various Species and excellent Virtues.

§. 124. *Rosmarinus hortensis angustifolius, Rosemary,*

IS of a bitterish, pungent Taste ; and of an aromattick, strongish Scent.

IT consists of many volatile oily Particles, as appears by Distillation ; and also of some few fixt Ones, as we know by the Bitterness.

IT is a verticillate Plant : Whence, as to its Virtues, it agrees in cold Diseases of the Head, and such as spring from viscous Matter. It corroborates the Bowels and Stomach, by reason of its astringent Particles, which are contain'd.

THE Manner of giving it is rather in Infusion than Decoction, by reason of its volatile Parts.

ITS Smell is resinous or terebinthinate : It enjoys Virtues common with all other Aromaticks ; and it in a peculiar Manner agrees in all nervous Cases, in convulsive Colicks, in the white Flux of Women, and in a weak Memory.

THE Manner of making the Queen of Hungary's Water is thus : They bedew the Leaves and Flowers of Rosemary with Spirit of Wine ; then they distil off a Spirit , to which they add fresh Leaves and Flowers twice or thrice, and distil afresh as often ; and, at last, they hang the Leaves and Flowers in the Head of the Still, and draw off, what we call Queen of Hungary's Water.

THERE is sold at *Amsterdam* a Quintessence of Rosemary made from its Oil ; which is a lasting Aromatick, and good in nervous Cases, inwardly, or outwardly.

Riverius, in his second Book of *Practice* and his fourth Chapter, has a Way of preparing a Liquor from the Flowers, which is excellent in dispersing Specks of the Eyes ; which is made thus :

Take

Take Flowers of Rosemary, what suffices; fill a Glass-Jarr with them; stop them up very close; expose this Glass to the Beams of the Mid-day Sun, near a Wall; from them will sweat an oily Liquor, with which the Eye must be touch'd with a Feather; which Fact I have experienc'd.

ITS Preparations are, A distill'd fragrant Water from the fresh Herb: A distill'd Oil, which is specifick in the Vertigo; and externally it may be apply'd to the Hands in Distempers of the Head. In Italy and Spain, where it grows wild, it is distill'd from the Flowers; but here from the Leaves: A Conserve of the Flowers, which is cephalick: A Spirit, which is call'd Hungary-Water, and is best got from the Flowers; but also from the Plant fermented with Salt among them, and then distill'd.

§. 125. *Rubus, Bramble.*

PREPARATIONS from the Bramble-Berry are agreeable in many Diseases: And from the Juice of the Rasp-Berry depurated is made a Syrup, which is cordial and astringent, and in petechial Fevers it does Wonders; as also in an Anxiety: Its Water is of no Use; but the Leaves boil'd are of Use in the Thrush. A Wine is made of the Berries of either the Rasp or Bramble-Berries, which is agreeable enough.

§. 126. *Ruta hortensis*, Garden Rue,

IS of an acrimonious, bitter Taste ; and of an aromattick and strong Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts, with much fixt Salts also.

As for its Virtues, it is warming, inciding, sudorifick, diuretick, and alexipharmack in a peculiar Manner ; because by its volatile Parts it drives off Putrefaction, and resolves such Coagulations as spring from Acidities, and preserves the Mixture of the Blood. It corroborates a weak Stomach. It is a Specifick in malignant Cases, and in Diseases of the Womb ; and cures gangreen'd and sphacelated Parts successfully ; if it be timely apply'd. It is good in the Bites of venomous Animals, and its Powder may be given in Decoctions ; but better in Infusions with Wine.

N. B. ITS greatest Virtues reside in the *Capsule* of its Seeds.

N. B. BEFORE we use Rue, its Leaves ought to be dry'd, because it is ungrateful, and abounds with a malignant * Humidity.

By

* *N. B.* What a malignant Humidity is, may be understood in the following Manner : Bodies abounding with Principles capable of being put into a Struggle, may, however, abound in others wrapping them up with their Viscosity ; so that altho' they wou'd arise into

By reason of its violent strong Smell, it is very spirituous, and agrees in sleepy and chro-
nical Diseases: In the Plague, Small Pox, Colick
and hysterick Cases it is efficacious.

ITS Conserve is us'd in Epilepsies, and as I
have experienc'd in Worms; in the Defect of
the menstrual Flux, and in Convulsions. There
is one Species of Convulsion, call'd *St. Vitus's*
Dance, which for the most part attacks Boys
or Girls of ten Years of Age till fourteen or fif-
teen; and which betrays itself by a sort of *Halt-*
ing, or rather an Inability of either Leg; be-
cause they draw it after them in a foolish Man-
ner; and which is accompany'd with various
other Symptoms. In this Case *Rue*, given in any
Form, is a most excellent Remedy: *Sydenham*

into Colluſtations, it is done but slowly; and we ſay
that their Particles are implicated and entangled, and
ſo are hinder'd from exerting their Power: An eaſy
Example of this appears in *Onions*, where there are a
good many volatile Salts, but yet accompanied with
viscous Particles, which appear upon boiling or roaſting
them; and it is every Day's Experience, how windy
ſuch Diet is, and how troubleſome the Belchings are
that ariſe from ſuch Food: For aſſoon as the volatile
Salts are freed of their Fetters, the viſcous Parts, they
fly off the Stomach in *Ructus*, and leave a viſcid, glu-
tinous Matter behind, which is very hard of Diſeſtion.
And we find this Diet gives us Belchings for ſome
Hours together, becauſe each viſcid Particle is not at-
tenuated at once, but by Degrees, ſo that the longer
is the Continuance in Proportion to the Viſcoſity: In
like manner it is with our Blood abounding with ma-
lignant Particles; for altho' it does contain a good
many brisk and agitating Parts, yet are they envelop'd
with others of a ſluggiſh Nature, and this State is truly
malignant.

cur'd several of this Disease by Purging and Bleeding at proper Intervals, along with antiepileptick Medicines and Spirits of Hartshorn.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Water*, 2. A *distill'd Oil*. 3. A *Vinegar of Rue*. 4. A *Salt of Rue*. 5. A *Conserve*, all which are *Prophylacticks*; that is, Preservatives against malignant Diseases.

§. 127. *Ruta muraria, Wall-Rue.*

IT is the same Plant as *Adiantum*, and is call'd *Salvia vitæ*, or *Sage of Life*. Mr. Boyle says of this Plant, that if it be infus'd in Beer, it in a few Days, and without Pain or Trouble, dissolves stumous Swellings.

§. 128. *Sabina, Savin.*

IT is of a bitterish, acrimonious Taste; and of a fetid, stinking Smell.

IT consists of copious, volatile and oily Salts; and also of fixt Ones. As to its Virtues, it is most warming, very inciding, attenuating and diuretick, as appears by its tasting and smelling urinous upon chewing. It is specific in Diseases of the Womb, by reason of its Smell, and is good in forcing the menstrual Flux, and in expelling the dead Child.

IT enters uterine and carminative Decoctions; but take Care how it be given to Women with Child, since it bids fair to procure an Abortion,

IT is us'd in gouty Cafes ; especially when the Pains arise from a pungent, and acid Salt. If it be burnt, its Steam is good to smell to in hyfterick Cafes.

IT is neither barren, nor bacciferous ; but it is coniferous : For the Cones stick to the Branches, less than Pease by much, and squamous ; and under each Scale, as in others of this Sort, there are two Seeds lye hid : It is an *Ever-green*.

Dioscorides uses the Leaves or Buds : The Salts of this Plant seem to be wrapt up in Refin ; and therefore, besides its uterine Virtue, it is anodyne.

IT is an excellent Remedy for destroying the Worm in the Navel : It is given in Decoction, Substance, Water, or Oil : It, certainly, provokes the menstrual Flux and the Birth, as is too much known to common Creatures, who upon Occasions make too free with it. They take Savin and Mother-wort, and express their Juice, and drink two Drams of it for a Dose ; and moreover, they take the Powder of Savin, or the fresh Herb itself to a Handful ; Castor one Dram ; they put these into a linnen Cloth, and make a Pessary of it, which they thrust into the Vagina, to draw forth or expel the Child : Hence according to *Hoffman*, it is become an infamous Plant. It is reputed among the Vulgar as a great Hinderer of Conception ; and also if it be drank with Wine, it will occasion bloody Urine.

Dioscorides informs us, that its Juice express'd, given in Milk, and sweeten'd with Sugar, is a most efficacious Remedy against Worms in Children.

ITS Preparations are a *distill'd Water*, and an *Oil*; both which are excellent against Diseases of the Nerves and Womb.

§. 129. *Salix, Willow.*

IT is call'd *Salix*, from *Salio*, to leap; because it grows so fast as if it had Feet to leap into Height.

WE make Baths of the Leaves of Willows, of the Heads of Lettices, and white Poppies to procure Sleep.

Willis highly commends the Water of its Leaves against Madness.

PRACTITIONERS do singularly praise their Leaves against a Furor uterinus: The Bark and Catkins are astringent.

§. 130. *Salvia, Sage.*

IT is of a Taste gently bitter and pungent; and is of an aromack Scent.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts; as also of some fixt Ones. As to its Virtues, it is warming, inciding, attenuating, cephalick, uterine, nervine and stomachick.

IT is us'd in Substance and in Infusion, but not well in Decoction; because its volatile Parts and Fragrancy perish by boiling, and it becomes ungrateful.

THE Tops of Sage are the best Part of it: It has a peculiar aromack Smell.

IT agrees in Virtues with all Aromaticks ; namely, in the Cachexies of Virgins, when it arises from Disorders of the Womb especially ; and it is fam'd for the Gout : It is cry'd up in the Palsy of the Parts where swallowing is abolish'd.

WE often rub paralytick Tongues with the Juice of Sage : Sage-Wine, made by infusing the Sage in Wine, is reputed excellent in a Weakness of Stomach, and in an Obstruction of the menstrual Flux. Its Infusion, or Decoction is reckon'd a Specifick in the Trembling of the Hands.

CARE must be taken, lest it be given to any who have an Aversion for it ; for I know a certain Divine, who never took any Thing in which there was Sage, but he vomited violently.

THE *Salvia minor aurita* has Flowers which are officinal ; and which are a present Remedy against the Punctures of Wasps or Spiders.

N. B. THE Tops of Sage feel * glutinous.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Water*.
2. An *Oil*. 3. A *lixivial Salt*.

* N. B. And therefore some repute this a Turpentine.

§. 131. *Sanicula, Sanicle.*

IT is of a bitter, viscid, and astringent Taste. It consists of saline, viscous, and astringent Particles : By reason of its Salts, it is warm : From its viscid Parts it is astringent, consolidating, and vulnerary. Its saline Parts incide the viscid and purulent Matter of Wounds, and its viscous agglutinate : Hence it is of great Use as well inwardly as outwardly.

IT takes its Name from *sanare*, to heal. It is us'd either in Juice, or in Decoction. The Root is us'd in too immoderate Flux of the Menstrua, which it curbs by its earthy Parts.

THIS Plant is acrimonious, and should be temper'd with Raisins and Marshmallows, and other mucilaginous Medicines, lest Blood should be push'd forth along with Urine.

THE Seeds, which are sold in Shops for Sanicle Seeds, are in Truth the Seeds of Saxifrage.

THE Sanicle, which has the white or palish Umbilicus, is call'd *Umbilicus Veneris*, because the Flowers resemble a Navel : Some only use the Root.

ITS Preparation is a *Vulnerary Syrup*, us'd in Ulcers of the Lungs.

§. 132. *Satureia, Savory.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste ; and of a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts.

IT is a verticillate Plant : Wherefore it is warming, inciding, attenuating, aperient, specifically good in Diseases of the Head and Nerves, and in Diseases of the Brain, as Vertigo, Apoplexy, &c. And in the Gout it is much prais'd.

FROM it are made Baths and Cataplasms to be apply'd to the Parts affected ; and it is a Specifick in Distempers of the Breast, especially if it be blended with other Pectorals ; but then it is to be boil'd very gently, for Fear its volatile Parts fly off. Authors ascribe to it a Virtue to provoke Venery, because by its gentle Salts it titillates the Fibrils.

IT is given best in Infusion in Beer, or Wine, or distill'd Water.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Water*.
2. An *Oil*, which, with Oil of Amber, is good in an Apoplexy or Palsy.

§. 133. *Satureia Virginiana*, *Virginy Savory*.

I Have never seen, more than Ray, the Flowers and Seeds of this Plant, but the Stalks and Leaves resemble the *Pulegium Cervinum*.

I am persuaded, that Ray has deceiv'd a great many to believe, that the Root of this Plant is a very good antifebrile Medicine, but he is much mistaken ; for it appears by a very famous Professor, who had the Seeds of it brought out of *New England*, that it is a Species of a *Virginian Birthwort*.

§. 134. *Scabiosa*, *Scabious*.

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious and bitterish : It is a *Capitated Plant*.

IT consists chiefly of a gentle fixt Salt.

As to its Virtues, it is warming, inciding, and sudorifick ; and because it tastes pungent and bitter, it is a Stomachick, and has a Power of strengthening the Liver. It specifically incides Phlegm, by reason of its fixt Salts ; hence it is accounted an excellent Pectoral, where the Humors are too gross. It provokes Urine, and so purifies the Blood ; and Authors do also ascribe to *Scabious* the Power of curing the venereal Disease ; but this is understood of the *Indian Scabious*, call'd *Scabiosa Indica floribus purpurascens* ; whose Root promotes Sweat plentifully, and conduces in all Impostumes outward or inward : And *Scabious Leaves* bruisd conduce to disperse Tumors.

THE Manner of giving it is in Decoction ; because Infusion scarce takes out its Virtues.

THERE are found above a hundred Sorts of *Scabious's* : It is a hairy Plant ; the little Flowers, which are the component Part of the Flower, have each their *Calices* remaining from the Flower after it is fall'n off ; and hence is this Plant well distinguish'd from others.

IT abounds with alcalious and viscous Particles : It is thoracick, alexipharmack and sudorifick ; and in internal Abscesses it is the most noble of all Herbs.

ITS Taste is bitter and glutinous : Some will have it, that its Root may be us'd as Sarsaparilla ; and that it is full as effectual.

I use its Water distill'd from the whole Plant, as also its Syrup, wherever there is Occasion to assuage Pain, and where Sweats are to be provok'd ; especially in the Small Pox, or in Faults and Diseases of the Breast, proceeding from an Acidity of the Lymph.

THE *French* have a great Esteem for the whole Plant, and do cry up its Decoction against the venereal Disease, upon Condition the Patients observe an exactly regular Diet.

Dodoneus commends it in the Swelling of Tonfils, if it be us'd along with the Honey of Roses.

A Decoction of it is celebrated in Pains of the Womb ; and a Gargle of it recommended in an Inflammation of the Glands of the Mouth in the following Manner.

Take of the Herb Devil's Bit, Scabious, Betony, of each one Handful ; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water : In this Decoction dissolve of Syrup of Mulberries two Ounces ; the Powder of Album Græcum half an Ounce ; make a Gargle.

§. 135. *Scammonium resinosum.*

ALL Bindweeds are purgative more or less. It consists of both volatile and fixt Parts : Its Taste is acrimonious, bitterish, somewhat saltish, and nauseous.

IT

IT carries off the Waters of scorbutick Dropsies powerfully by Stool, and is therefore antiscorbutick and antihydripical.

IT may be added in scorbutick Medicines, to one Dram; but such Medicines ought to be carefully us'd, because they hurt the Stomach more than they do good, in carrying off the Humors; tho' *Erastus* wou'd never omit this Remedy in a Dropsy.

THE *French* is stronger than either the *English* or *Dutch*; and a double Dose is requir'd of the latter.

§. 136. *Scolopendrium, Asplenium, Spleenwort.*

IT tastes somewhat like *Adiantum*, or *Trichomanes*, which see.

IT consists of earthy and gross Particles, and is call'd a splenetick Plant; not because it deobstructs, but because it incrassates the thin and acrimonious Humors, by its gross Parts. It has the same Virtues with the epiphyllous Plants, of which it is one.

§. 137. *Scordium, Water Germander.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste; and of a Garlick Smell.

IT, therefore, consists of volatile and oily Salts, powerfully inciding, and moving Urine.

As to its Virtues, it is warm and alexipharmack ; as are all those Plants which smell like Garlick.

ITS Juice, being taken inwardly in a Morning to a Dram, preserves excellently from Contagion, and purifies the Blood ; and, therefore, as it resists Putrefaction, it enters into all cordial Medicines. It provokes Urine, and is good in the Scurvy, outwardly it avails in Gangrenes and Mortifications.

IT is us'd in Balsams to preserve dead Bodies from Putrefaction. It is better us'd in Infusion than Decoction ; because its volatile Parts wou'd fly off in boiling. It yields a lixivial Salt, which is good in Fevers.

HAVING a Smell resembling Garlick, and by reason of its penetrating Salt, it is reputed a *Polychreston* : It is an antihelmintick given either in Substance, Decoction, or Electuary, or its fixt Salt is us'd : I use to make an Extract of it, and mix this with Diascordium ; and I find the Diascordium the more effectual therefore. Diascordium must be given in proper Doses, so that the Dose should answer the End, rather than the Title of the Medicine should be trusted to. I prescribe it even to two Drams ; and the Extract of Scordium may be given to a Scruple, or half a Dram, either in the Form of a Bolus, or Pills, or with distilled Waters, as the Palate will bear it.

WE use the Plant infus'd in Spirit of Wine camphorated against Gangrenes ; and this I have found useful in those Cases.

FROM

FROM all these Aromatics an Ointment is made, which is very useful in Childrens Tumors; namely, the scrophulous Tumors, and in the Rickets: In that Case we must use those Things, which will purify the Blood, and corroborate the Bowels; and likewise will correct all morbid Matter. What is externally apply'd must affect the Part obstructed, and the Juices also. The following Ointment I have found of great Use in the Rickets.

Take Leaves of Scordium, common Wormwood, Camomile, the lesser Centory, of Carduus benedictus, of Southernwood, Penny-royal, white Horehound, wild Thyme, Mint, Sage, Rue, Ground-pine, Germander, Mother-wort, and Lilly of the Valley, St. John's Wort, Golden Rod, Saxifrage, and Calamint; let them all be fresh gather'd, and cut them small; to one Handful of each, add Hogs Lard four Pounds; Mutton Suet and Claret of each two Pounds; let them macerate in a Pot, and then boil them to the Consumption of their Moisture; then strain, and make an Ointment, with which anoint the Belly and Hypochondres; and also the Arm-pits in a ricketty Child for a whole Month twice a Day. This is Sydenham's Invention, and I have found it of very great Use in the Case mention'd.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Water*.
 2. A *Conserve*. 3. It enters into *Diascordium*,
 whence its Name. 4. A *Syrup*, us'd in all pu-
 trid Diseases to promote Sweat.

§. 138. *Scorodonia, Wood-Sage.*

THE Flowers have no *Galea* (Crest), the
 Seeds are brown; altho' it be not an offi-
 cinal Plant, yet it is reckon'd a Vulnerary both
 internally and externally in gangren'd Ulcers;
 and its Decoction is reputed good in the vene-
 real Disease.

IT is odorous, and agrees with other Aro-
 matics in Virtue.

§. 139. *Scrophularia, Brownwort.*

THIS Plant is officinal in *England* and
Germany, but not in this Country (*Hol-
 land*); where it does not agree, by reason of
 the Gripes it raises.

IT receives its Name from its Virtues, to
 wit, its Efficacy in curing the scrophulous Tu-
 mors.

SOME highly commend the Decoction of
 Brownwort and Orpine in the Hæmorrhoid's,
 and in scrophulous Tumors, or they apply them
 by way of Cataplasim to the Parts affected.

Sibbald, in his *Prodromus* of the Natural Hi-
 story of *Scotland*, has an excellent Plaster for the
 aforesaid Cases.

Henricus ab Heers, *Observ.* 20. p. 185. com-
 mends it as an excellent Remedy against the
 Piles.

§. 140. *Scutellaria*, or *Lamium peregrinum*, *American Deadnettle*.

IT is little in Use, it is extremely bitter, and is also acrimonious: Its Powder or Decoction, or Extract was in Esteem with a certain Physician at the *Hague*; he prescrib'd it to a Dram at a Time, and gave eight Doses for Agues; but I esteem the lesser Centory much more.

§. 141. *Sedum*, *Houseleek*.

THE *Sedum Africanum* is a most rare and uncommon Plant; and its Flowers are elegant and large, with recurv'd Petala.

THE *Sedum majus vulgare*, or common large *Houseleek* consists of an occult alcalious volatile Salt diluted, with a great deal of Water. The Leaves must be fresh, for if they be dry'd, they are of no Use.

THE external thin Membrane being taken off, put the Plant into Water, and with *Sal prunellæ* give this Liquor to drink to Persons in Fevers.

IT is commonly us'd in Inflammations, in the Chops and Fissures of the Tongue of Persons under Fevers. It lenifies and asswages Pains, and consolidates. It avails in the Thrush by being laid upon the Tongue; however I can't approve of its Use in this Manner.

IT is highly prais'd for procuring Sleep, if it be bruis'd and mix'd with Woman's Milk; and apply'd to the Fore-part of the Head shav'd.

IN the sixth Year of the *Ephemerides*, there is a Balsam made of it for Childrens Use; namely, where they breed their Teeth with Difficulty, they rub the Gums with it, and it proves successful.

§. 142. *Sena Alexandrina, Senna.*

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious and bitterish; and also nauseous with some Astringent.

IT consists of fixt and volatile oily Salts join'd to some earthy Ones.

As to its Virtues, it is warming and attenuating: By reason of its nauseous Parts, it is cathartick, and specifically purges Water. Hence is it conducive in Dropsies and Melancholies.

THE Leaves of the *Alexandrian Sena*, of which we speak, taken alone without Aromatics, raise Gripes. Hence is it, that Physicians prescribe along with them Anise, Caraway, or Fennel Seed; as also Cinnamon, or some *Sal Gemmae*.

THE Leaves are to be gather'd when they are perfect; that is, when they are plump, and are then to be dry'd by the Sun; because then its volatile and active Parts, in which consists its Virtue, don't fly off.

N. B. IN every papilionaceous Flower, as this has, there are two Wings, a *Probotis*, and a *Vexillum*.

IT is of two Kinds; namely, the *Oriental* and *European*; which grows in *Florence*, or elsewhere in *Italy*: But we rather make use of the oriental Sena; not because it is more grateful, but because it purges better than ours; and our *European* is more flatulent than the *Alexandrian*.

IT has the following Marks: Its Stamina arise from the Flower, its Seeds are in bivalv'd and uncapfular Husks, as if a Foot were plac'd on a Joint: The Leaves shou'd be full, big and green; and must be prescrib'd always without the Stalks.

THE Taste of its Leaves are subacid, bitterish, viscous and nauseous; as also somewhat astringent. It has a virous Smell, resembling that of Hounds-Tongue.

IT is a gentle and universal Purgative; whose Virtue rather proceeds from its volatile Parts; hence is it usefuller in Infusion than Decoction.

I have observ'd, that Senna never succeeds well in Potions against any Fluxes, whether of the Belly, or elsewhere; and that, therefore, it ought never to be prescrib'd in Diarrhoea's, Dysenteries, nor Spittings of Blood; for I have often found it open the Vessels by its Volatility; and therefore, in such Cases, I substitute Rhubarb, either in Substance or Infusion.

I always prescribe Senna join'd to Carminatives, because it has a Viscosity which it is necessary

cessary to incide, and which seldom fails of raising Gripes, and then it never purges well. Salt of Tartar is one of the best Methods of extracting its Virtues and hindring its Griping; because it incides and attenuates the resinous or viscous Parts contain'd, and then the volatile are at Liberty to act upon the Glands of the Bowels.

I generally prescribe it in the following Manner in the Summer.

Take Whey of a Goat eight Ounces, in which infuse one Dram of Senna, Aniseeds and Salt of Tartar, of each half a Scruple; strain, and make a Potion.

IT is evident by Experiments, that Acids do enervate Senna; and, therefore, if it shou'd work too much, fresh Verjuice is a good Remedy against this Inconvenience.

THERE is a Powder of Senna in the Shops of *Montagnana*, of which the Dose is from one Dram to four Scruples.

Sylvius wrote a whole Treatise on Senna.

§. 143. *Serpillum, wild Thyme.*

IT is of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste: Whence it incides, and attenuates. It is aromatick, and is accounted a Specifick in Diseases of the Head, the Nerves and Womb, as Marjoram and Thyme, and other verticillate Plants, of which it is one.

IT is distinguish'd from all others by the Citron Smell, but the lesser and common smells like Thyme; and by its Smell and Taste, it agrees with Thyme in Virtues.

INDEED all the *Serpilla* are prescrib'd in the same Cases with Thyme; but it is neither so fragrant, or so penetrant.

Take Cinnamon Water two Ounces; Oil of wild Thyme six Drops.

IT stops an immoderate Purging very effectually.

THE Manner of distilling it is, they take the Plant whilst it is in full Vigor, and distil with a slow Fire, and the Oil and Salt stick together in the Form of a *Sal volatile oleosum* in the Neck of the Retort.

THIS Salt dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine extremely refreshes a weak Memory: *Borrichius*, in the *Act. aven. Obs.* 30. p. 186. *Ann.* 3. describes the Figure of this Salt particularly.

THE distill'd Water of this Plant is successfully order'd to Women in Labour; because it redoubles their Throws. Its Water also is fam'd for drying Defluxions. *Simon Pauli* tells us, that he has done great Good with a Balsam of this Plant.

Hoffman upon *Schroder* tells us, that he has us'd the Tops of wild Thyme cohobated with Curran Wine in the Stone of the Kidneys with Success.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Water*, which is specifick in a Palsy, Epilepsy, and all cold Diseases of the Head. 2. An *Oil*, which is stomachick, and the best Corrector for all acrid Purgers.

§. 144. *Soldanella, Bindweed.*

IT is of an acrimonious, saline, bitterish and nauseous Taste.

IT consists of fixt and volatile Salts, and also of nauseous Parts, and this, as all the *Convolvulaceous Plants*, as Mechoacan, Jalap, &c. has a purging Quality; and all of them purge Water, and conduce chiefly in scorbutick and drop-sical Cases.

WE use it either in Powder, and its Dose is to two Drams; or in Decoction to half an Ounce. The fresh Plant ought only to be us'd, and is to be corrected with Cloves, Cinnamon, and other Aromatics, which by their oily Parts sheathe it, and by their volatile Salts corroborate the Stomach.

§. 145. *Solidago Saracenicæ, Consound.*

IT is of a bitterish and astringent Taste. It consists of fixt Salts and Earth.

As to its Virtues, it is temperate; and because it consists of Particles, plac'd, as it were, in æquilibrio, therefore is it antiasthmatick and pectoral; as also vulnerary and healing. Outwardly it enters the vulnerary Compositions, by reason of its Salt correcting the Acidity sticking to Ulcers;

and it incides coagulated Blood, and changes it into a *Tertium Quid*. And by its earthy Particles it absorbs the Lympha, and prevents an Afflux of Humors upon Parts.

IT receives its Name from its healing up of Ulcers and Wounds.

§. 146. *Stramonia, Thorn-Apple.*

THE Root and Seeds smell virous, and are mucilaginous, and, therefore, do resemble Opium.

THE *Indians* use both Root and Seeds to procure Sleep, or pleasant Dreams; but in our Gardens we can't expect these Effects, because they grow in fordid Places abroad.

IT is reported, that such as sleep by the Force of Thorn-Apple are subject to laugh, and that for this Reason the Women abroad give their Husbands this Root, or these Seeds to provoke Venery and Alacrity; however it seems fabulous, because no good Observers have ever found it true, and they rather inebriate and incline Men to Sleep, than to Mirth.

§. 147. *Tanacetum, Tansy.*

IT is most properly a Kitchen-Plant, for from the young Sprout or Leaves of it are made Cakes (what we call *Tansies*): It is useful in Worms, in nephritick Cases, and in hysterical Women.

§. 148. *Telephium vulgare*, Orpine.

IT is commonly call'd *Tubaria*, and by some *Crassula major*.

Bidellius, Ann. 2. Obs. 195. *Ephemer. German.* testifies its great Virtues in the Hæmorrhoids ; where he brings three famous Examples to prove that it cur'd them of them ; however nothing is so effectual as always to succeed.

WE give it in Decoction with *Scrophularia* (*Brownwort*) and the lesser *Celandine* in this Case ; but no great Good is expected, where there are Ulcers : When, therefore, they proceed from a Stagnation of the Blood in the small Vessels, and there is no Ulcer, then the Blood may be diluted and attenuated gently, by Medicines containing aqueous, mucilaginous and opening Particles.

Helmont wonderfully praises it in the Piles, by reason of its grateful Sweetness ; so that it may be eaten : And I made a certain Woman in our Hospital eat of it, by reason of the great Pain she had labour'd under from the Piles ; which did her more Service than all the Applications she had made use of before.

IT is reputed a good Remedy against Bleedings, and in fresh Wounds, by *Fernelius*.

§. 149. *Teucrium*, Germander.

NONE of its Species are in Use with us : It is, indeed, an aromattick Plant, but its Odor is weak. *Dioscorides* ascribes great Vir-

Virtues to it, and in *England* I have heard it cry'd up : It is call'd *Quercula*, and also *Chamaedrys* by many Authors.

IT consists of fixt and volatile oily Salts, because its Taste is bitter and aromattick ; and it agrees in Virtues with Betony and Ground-pine ; and is specifically us'd against Diseases of the Joints.

BUT as it is more acrimonious than these two last mention'd Plants, it, therefore, is more potent, and more capable of infringing the Acids in the Mass of Blood ; and is, therefore, of Use in a Defect of the menstrual Flux, and in a Quartan, premising Universals.

ITS Juice ; a Conserve and a Decoction are made of it ; but it communicates a glutinous Quality to all its Preparations.

IN *England*, I have been inform'd, that they give it in an Obstruction of the Menfes ; and *Ray* says, that in *Cambridgeshire* they call it *English Treacle* ; because it is alexipharmack.

Riverius, in his fourth Century, and Observation the eighty fourth, affirms it to be an excellent Remedy against a Quartan Ague in Powder given in Broth for some Days ; and not without Reason, *says he*, if Purgatives have been premis'd ; for it is antisplenetick, and a good Hepatick, and has a great Power of freeing the Viscera from any Stoppage : And *Matthiolus* even affirms, that it consumes the Spleen.

§. 150. *Thea, Tea.*

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious, bitterish, and somewhat binding, resembling fresh Hay in its Smell.

IT consists of Particles gently saline and aromatick, or oily; as also of some earthy Ones, as appears by the Taste.

As to its Virtues, it agrees with the Blood, by reason of its gentle Salt, with which it abounds; and to which it owes its Virtues. It preserves the exact Mixture and Consistence of the Blood; as also keeps up its Motion. It drives off Sleepiness, because it renders the animal Spirits nimble and lively: It is not us'd in Substance; for then the astringent Particles wou'd counteract against the volatile too much; but it is commonly us'd in Infusion to imbibe acid Humors, and give Fluxility to the Mass.

THIS Liquor is generally agreeable, and does little Harm, unless when Persons are too lean; for its saline Parts fuse the nutritious Juices, and carry 'em off by the Kidneys in Urine, which Secretion it promotes plentifully *.

§. 151.

* **N. B.** The Virtue of this Plant consists chiefly in its volatile and fixt Salts, which serve to correct any Acidities in the Juices, and to supply animal Spirits, and keep them in perpetual Motion. Hence the *Chinese* use it in gouty and comatous Disorders; as also to dispel gross Humors sticking in the Passages of the Brain, which often produce Head-Aches. A late Pamphlet on this Herb, says, that *Thea* will attenuate the Blood, will make it viscid, and will occasion a Ple-

§. 151. *Thymus, Thyme.*

IT is of a pungent Taste, and of an aromatick Flavor.

IT consists of volatile oily Salts.

IT has the same Virtues with other verticillate Plants ; for it heats, incides, attenuates, and is specifick in Diseases of the Nerves, Womb, Head and Joints ; and opens the Obstructions of the Months, because by its fine volatile Parts, it wonderfully attenuates, and moves the gross Blood, which is liable to stagnate every where.

By reason of its acrimonious and penetrating Taste, as also of its aromatick and fragrant Smell, which evidently demonstrate the Presence of a volatile oily Salt ; it is us'd along with Victuals that are a little crude ; that is, that are too watry, too windy, too mucilaginous, or too tartareous.

IN Defluxions, Megrims, and in cold Pains of the Head its Infusion is given with Success, and is to be taken by way of Thea.

ITS Oil is extremely fragrant, and one Drop of it with Oil of Origanum, and one Grain of Laudanum given, conduces very much against Vomiting to Excess.

Plenitude, on which three he grounds all its Virtues ; to wit, if it be taken in a small Quantity, it will attenuate ; but if what attenuates be taken for a long time, it will drain the Blood by Sweat and Urine, and then it becomes gross ; and at last Blood encreas'd and not passing off, encreases the Moles of it and its Quantity.

ITS

ITS Infusion held in the Mouth of such who labour under a Palsy of the swallowing Muscles, relieves this Disorder, arising from a Defect of animal Spirits in Apoplexies and Palsies.

IF its Oil be apply'd to the Crown of the Head, and be put up the Nostriils, it helps De- fluxions.

IT is an excellent Plant against all arthritick Cases us'd externally.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *Water*. 2. An *Oil* by Distillation, which is good in the afore- said Diseases.

§. 152. *Trifolium palustre*, Marsh Tre- foile.

IT is also call'd *Trifolium fibrinum*, because it is thready in its Flowers: Its Leaves swim in the Water, and only the Flower is above the Water.

ITS Taste is pungent, acrid and penetrating; and its Salts are more fixt than that of Scurvy- grafs.

IT is a most excellent Plant for purifying the Blood: Its Decoction is reputed an Arcanum in arthritick Cases. It is given in Wine, Beer, or rather in Water.

MANY have found it more effectual in ca- chectical Dispositions than Scurvy-grafs, because milder Salts remain longer in the Blood, than volatile Ones, which fly off too soon.

IT, certainly, deserves high Commendations in scorbutick and dropfical People; for it drives forth the Impurities by the Pores in Sweats, and by the Kidneys.

IT

IT agrees in Virtues with Brook-lime and Furmitory together, and conduces to temper the acid Juices in the Mass of Blood.

ITS Juice is preferable before all its other Preparations by my own Experience, and it is bitter; and I have found, that where Scurvy-grass fail'd me, this has done the Work effectually.

THE *German Ephemerides* Ann. 4. and 5. Obs. 125. have treated largely on the Virtues of this excellent Plant.

§. 153. *Tunica officinalis*, *Officinal Pinks*.

IT smells like a Rose, to which it is equal in Beauty, and preferable for its Durableness.

THE Flowers abound with a volatile, oily, aromack Salt: Their Taste is sweetish, subastringent; and their Smell is aromack, approaching to that of Cloves, and they agree in many Things with them.

THERE are sold a *Conserve*, a *Water*, and a *Syrup*; and we scarce ever prescribe any cardiack Medicine with this most excellent Syrup. Some like to choose the red Flowers before the others, because they are more fragrant and are stronger. The *Conserve* is sweet and odoriferous.

MANY there are, who make this Syrup of Cloves themselves, but then this Deceit is readily found out, because the Smell is not so grateful, and it is stronger, and more penetrating; and does not always answer the same Indications.

Simon Pauli cur'd malignant Fevers, either by Sweats or Urine, by corroborating the Heart, and appeasing Thirst. My common Cordial in those Cases is the following.

Take Bawm-Water four Ounces ; of the Bark of Oranges two Ounces ; Syrup of Pinks half an Ounce ; Confection of Alkermes one Dram ; mix, and make a Julep for four Doses.

§. 154. *Tussilago, Coltsfoot.*

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious, join'd to a viscous One ; but has no Smell.

IT consists of Particles gently saline and mucous. Whence, as to its Virtues, it is temperate, and conduces in Diseases of the Breast ; for it expectorates, more especially where the Humors are corrosive ; because by its Viscosity it sheathes Salts of any Kind.

IN some Places of Germany they use it as a Pickle. Others smoak it as they do Tobacco.

ITS Preparations are a *Conserve of the Flowers*, a *Syrup of the Juice of the Leaves*, which is convenient in pectoral Cases.

§. 155. *Verbascum, Mullein.*

IT is of a smooth, soft, mucilaginous Taste ; but has no evident Scent or Smell.

IT consists of viscous Parts, which are anodyne ; it has also an Acrimony, which is less perceiv'd by being mucilaginous ; so that it warms

warms moderately ; and because it is viscid, it is therefore emollient, and is us'd by way of Fermentation to such as labour under a Tenesmus, or Pains of the Hæmorrhoids, and thus it gives Relief to their Pain. It is also us'd as is Coltsfoot ; to wit, in Diseases of the Lungs.

THE Manner of using it is rather in Decoction than Infusion ; because a very gentle Warmth is not sufficient to make it communicate its viscous Particles.

ITS Juice is very viscous ; besides the smooth and viscous Taste, it leaves an Astringency upon the Tongue ; so that by reason of both Tastes, it is peculiar in the Tenesmus, Dysentery, and Pains of the Hæmorrhoids ; in the falling down of the Womb or Fundament, because it soothes the Pain, and contracts the Vessels.

ITS Flowers are more powerful than the Leaves against a Tenesmus, because they mollify extremely, and are anodyne : An Oil is made of the Flowers *per deliquium*, they are plac'd in a Cellar, and they turn into an Oil, which is anodyne.

ALONG with the Leaves of Althæa in Decoction, it is a Specifick in the aforesaid Cases, especially if the Parts be indurated.

I commend extremely a Liqueur from the Flowers, the Method of making which, and the Opinion concerning its Efficacy consult Dr. *Willis de Medicam. operatione*.

I generally prescribe it in all my pectoral Decoctions. Moreover, where the Excrements are harden'd in the Rectum ; so that the Gut can't be replac'd by reason of the great Pain attending. The following is much cry'd up.

Take

Take of the Flowers of Mullein and Chamomile, of each two Handfuls ; boil them in new Milk, and apply them ; first sprinkling upon the Part the following Powder.

Take the Leaves of Mullein, what suffices ; put them into an open Crucible, and calcine them to Powder.

WHETHER *Mullein* coagulates Milk, I leave it to Experience to determine.

§. 156. *Verbena, Verveyn.*

IT is of a bitter and binding Taste. It consists, therefore, of fixt Salts and Earth ; therefore is it a temperate Plant. By reason of its earthy Particles, it dries, and is good in Head-Aches, and other Pains, arising from Plenty of Humors ; for it carries off, and imbibes the peccant Particles.

ITS bitterish and astringent Taste shews its Virtues ; and whether its Efficacy against the Head-Ach depends on this Astringency, or its Bitter, is not easy to determine ; only it is effectual against Head-Aches, depending on Catarrhs.

ITS Decoction, its distill'd Water, its Juice, and a Cataplasim of it are all convenient in Head-Aches. However, many do not acknowledge its Efficacy against Head-Aches, because they say, its Taste and Smell are not eminent.



IN a chronical Diarrhœa its Powder or Decoction is a good Remedy, because it is very astringent. *Foreſtus* cur'd two ſick Perſons with the green Plant hung about their Necks.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *Water*. 2. An *Unguent*.

§. 157. *Veronica, Lluellin, Paul's Betony.*

IT is of a bitteriſh, ſomewhat pungent, and of a binding Taſte.

IT conſiſts of fixt Salts and Earth: Whence, with regard to its Salts, it is warming, ſudorifick, and diuretick; and is good in malignant Diſeaſes, and *has all the Virtues of Carduus benedictus*; and is reputed a Specifick in Ulcers of the Lungs.

THE Manner of uſing it is in Decoctions, in Beer, or Whey, according to the Circumſtances of the Perſon afflicted.

N. B. IT is call'd *Veronica*, as if it were *φερωνίον*, becauſe it triumphs over Maladies. It is diuretick, and is commended in the *German Ephemerides* in peſtoral Caſes, and in an Obſtruction of the Liver. And *Simon Pauli* ſays, it avails in Childrens Scabs, eſpecially if the Nurſe drink daily a Decoction of Fumitory. Nay, ſome ſay ſo far of it, that it helps Sterility; and *Renodæus* tells us, an Author ſpoke falſe, that a King of France was cur'd by this Plant of an Elephantiaſis. The Taſte of the Leaves is bitter, acid, and aſtringent.

ITS

ITS Preparation is a *Water*, which is us'd much externally ; for being dropp'd upon a Linnen Cloth, and apply'd to Wounds, it heals them with Success.

§. 158. *Veronica aquatica, Anagallis aquatica, Brooklime.*

THERE is a Sort of Speedwel, which grows in marshy Places, and which resembles Brooklime in its Taste ; to wit, it is bitterish and austere, and is reputed a most excellent antiscorbutick : Other Plants exceed in their Growth, but this never does.

IT extremely tempers the Acrimony of the Juices : It leaves some Viscosity upon the Tongue, but otherwise it agrees in Virtue with Scurvy-grass and Cresses.

Riverius, calling it *Anagallis aquatica*, says, that its Juice alone dropt into the Eye for some time, has cur'd a beginning Suffusion.

§. 159. *Violaria, Violet Purple.*

IT is of a nidorous and watry Taste.

IT consists of aqueous and sulphureous Particles: Hence, as to its Virtues, it is emollient, and anodyne. The Leaves are us'd in emollient and relaxing Glysters. Outwardly it is us'd in the Form of a Cataplasm to discuss, or rather soften Tumors.

ITS Preparations are a *Water*, and a *Syrup* of the Flowers.

§. 160. *Virga aurea, Golden Rod.*

IT is of a bitterish and binding Taste ; but has no Smell.

IT has the same Virtues with Confound, call'd *Solidago Saracenica* ; in which it differs not, only in the Ranging of the Flowers.

§. 161. *Ulmus, Elm.*

THE Follicules, that contain the Seeds, are compress'd, and resemble the Follicules of the *Garden Orache*, and fall off before the Leaves break forth or bud : To the Leaves also stick Follicules that are tuberosc, roundish, and are of various Figures, in which there is found a certain glutinous Humor ; from whence small Worms are bred, which are transfigur'd into small Fleas ; but these little Bladders are seldom observ'd in *England*.

THIS Juice is to be gather'd in the Month of *May*, before the Leaves produce the little Worms.

SOMETIMES in the confluent Small-Pox the Saliva is so viscid, that the Patients seem to be near choaking ; in that Case, throw in often in the Day and Night-time with a Syringe,

A Gargle made of six Drams of the Elm-Bark ; half an Ounce of Liquorice ; twenty Raisins ston'd ; red Roses two Pugils ; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, dissolve in one Pound

*Pound and a half of the Liquor strain'd,
Oxymel and Mel Rosarum, of each two
Ounces ; mix, and make a Gargle.*

THE following Injection is of Use in the
Hæmorrhoids, which we call *Internal*,

*Take the middle Bark of Elm two Ounces ;
Roots of Mullein half an Ounce ; boil these
in four Pounds of Water, strain out the Li-
quor, after having boil'd it down to two
Pounds ; inject Part of it.*

AFTER the Injection, put into the *Anus* a
Suppository made of crude Antimony and Li-
tharge finely powder'd, and made up with Oint-
ment of Roses.

IF to a Decoction of this Bark, you add
one third Part of Spirit of Wine, it proves an
excellent Remedy against sciatick Pains, if it be
rubb'd in before a Fire.

Claudius says, that this Bark, boil'd and mixt
with Soap, and apply'd to an Aneurysm, dries
it, and shrivels it up, and is of great Use.

AUTHORS do assure, that the Juice of its
little Bladders is good in Fissures and Wounds,
because it is glutinous : The Manner of pre-
serving this Juice is, as I have often try'd, the
Liquor is receiv'd in a small Viol, and I mix
Oil of St. John's-wort along with it, which pre-
serves it.

Henricus ab Heers, in his little Book, the fourth Observation, p. 50. relates wonderful Things of this Juice to restore the Sight; namely, he speaks of a *Lithuanian*, who profess'd several Arts, that made him pierce a Cock's Eye with a Pen-knife, and to squeeze out all the Liquor from it, he pour'd, *says he*, two Drops of Liquor upon the Eye, and ty'd up his Head in a Bag, having bound up the Eye first; he took off his Dressings in eight Hours, and the Eye, which I had punctur'd, was so exactly recover'd, that neither I, nor the By-standers, cou'd distinguish which was the wounded Eye. This Juice, as he told him, was found in the Month of *May* in the Bladders of the Elm, and which, if not gather'd, dwindl'd into Grains like Worms. He also gives another History of the like Nature, that happen'd to a young Gentlewoman, whose Sister had wounded her in the Eye, by Chance, with a Needle; the watry Humor, and Part of the vitreous, came out of the Eye; he apply'd this Juice of the Elm, which he had got by him for curing Wounds, about four of the Clock in the Afternoon, and bid them renew it in the Night, if it shou'd chance to dry.—He calls God to witness, that he found the Eye cur'd, as to the Wound, but she remain'd blind; and twenty Years after, none, he says, cou'd discover the sound from the blind Eye, and she had liv'd many Years in a marry'd State, without her Husband's knowing she was blind.

BUT

BUT *Redi*, in his Experiments, says, that the Restitution of Sight is owing to Nature alone, and not to any * Medicines, p. 16. And the famous *Nuck* says, speaking of the aqueous Ducts that supply this Humour to the Eye, that Medicines do not restore it, but that it is done by Nature alone, p. 135. *Riolanus*, citing many Authors, shews that the aqueous Humor may be restor'd by Nature alone.

§. 162. *Urtica, Nettle.*

BY the Help of a Microscope, and even by the naked Eye, pointed Hooks are seen on Nettles: Hence some pretend to account for their Manner of Operation.

Ettmuller says, the *English* have try'd its Efficacy in Jaundices, and that its Root is the best Part of it.

Riverius tells us, that the Juice press'd forth from the tender Buds, given by itself to two Ounces, or in Water and Vinegar, stops all Sorts of Bleeding; and that it purifies the Blood. It is extremely diuretick, and I use it in an Orthopnoea with Success.

The End of the PLANTS.

* N. B. The Truth of the whole is this, This Medicine being glutinous, may conduce to agglutinate, and close up the Orifice, but this last History of *Henr. ab Heers*, and those of *Redi's*, shew that Nature must accomplish the rest; so that if any Damage is done to the Sight, this Juice can have no Effect upon the Recovery of that.



O F

Officinal Excrescences.

PART III.

§. I. *Agaricus, Agarick.*



IT is of a Taste, first somewhat sweet, afterwards bitter, pungent, resinous, and nauseous, join'd to a gentle Astringency. It is call'd *Agarick* from *Agaria*, its native Soil.

IT consists of pungent, saline, and volatile Particles, wrapt up in nauseous and sweetish Parts.

WHENCE, as to its Virtues, it purges: It specifically carries off Water, and then gently binds, by reason of its Earth conjoin'd: By reason of its volatile Particles, it incides and attenuates; and by reason of its Lightness, it swims upon Liquors in the Stomach, and so gently promotes Puking. From its sweetish Taste

Taste it is thoracick ; and it both incides viscus Matter in the Lungs, and lenifies sharp Humors there.

IT is but a gentle Cathartick, and therefore wants a Promoter ; such as is Sal Gemmæ, or Diagrydium : As it is of a malignant Taste, it ought to be corrected with oily Aromatics, such are Oil of Cinnamon, or of Cloves, lest it shou'd stick to the Pleats of the Guts, which wou'd hinder its being thrown out in a proper Season.

ITS Preparations are, 1. An *Universal Extract*. 2. *Pills of Agarick*. 3. *Troches of Agarick*, which, if they are old, are little worth. 4. A *Resin*.

§. 2. *Auricula Jude, Fungus Sambucinus. Jews-Ear.*

IT is of an earthy and waterish Taste ; but of no Smell.

IT consists of Earth and Water. Hence is it a cold and astringent Plant ; and the Surgeons use it in Inflammations of the Jaws and Uvula, outwardly with Vinegar of Roses, but in Inflammations, it is rarely us'd internally ; for if it were given inwardly, it wou'd stop the Motion of the Blood and Humors, and thicken them by its earthy Particles.

§. 3. *Fungus orbicularis, Crepitus Lupi,*
Fuzz-ball.

IT is of an earthy Taste, it is somewhat watery, if fresh ; otherwise it has neither Taste nor Smell.

IT consists of earthy, and some watry Particles ; hence it congeals the Blood, and stops its Motion ; so that it agrees in stopping Fluxes of Blood ; but inwardly the Stomach can scarce * digest it.

§. 4. *Tuber Cervinum, Boletum Cervinum.*

IT is of a sweetish Taste, whilst it is fresh ; otherwise it has no Taste : It smells somewhat like a Goat.

IT consists of saline and sulphureous Particles, which, therefore, nourish and encrease the *Semen* ; and at the same time stimulate its Excretion.

ITS Preparations are, 1. An *Electuary*. 2. An *Extract*.

IT is us'd with a little Sugar, Mosch, and Ambergrease, to a Dram at a Time.

* N. B. Some use it to a Scruple in a Dysentery along with proper Astringents.



OF THE
Officinal BARKS.

PART IV.

§. I. *Cortices Aurantiorum*, Orange-Peels,

AR E of an acrimonious, finely bitterish Taste; and of an aromack, fragrant, and most grateful Smell.

THEY consist of volatile, oily Salts, as appears by the Taste and by Distillation: They produce pentepetalous Flowers.

As to their Virtues, they are inciding, attenuating, and do comfort the Brain; are cordial, stomachick, and specifick in Flatulencies and Gripes of the Stomach from thence; because by their aromack Oil they incide and attenuate, as also do lenify; and therefore they attenuate and incide the acid and viscid Matter in the *prime viæ*.

N. B.

N. B. IN the outward Rind all, or most, of its Virtue resides ; for the inward Part of it is rather earthy, and the outward Part affords the Taste, Smell, and Oil in Distillation. And if we design to distil it, the Method of proceeding is as follows : Let the Rinds be first bedew'd with Spirit of Vitriol, and then commit them to the *Still* ; because this Spirit detains the other Parts down, and suffers the Oil to ascend, as also the Spirit. Its Oil express'd by the Fingers is also us'd. An Elixir is made of it with its own Spirit, which is pour'd on the Rinds, and is call'd a Tincture.

§. 2. *Cassia lignea, Cinnamomum, Cinnamon.*

IT is of an acrimonious, pungent, sweetish, agreeable Taste ; and of a fragrant Smell : It has also a gentle Viscosity.

THERE are four Species of *Cassia* : The one is call'd *Lignea* (woody). Another *Cinnamomea* (Cinnamon). A third *Fistularis* (Cany). And a fourth *Caryophyllata* (Clove-like). If the Lentor, or gentle Viscosity be wanting, it is less efficacious.

IT consists of volatile, oily, and saline Particles, as appears by Analysis.

ITS Water and Oil agree well in Diseases of the Head, Stomach, and Bowels ; and it is us'd in Substance, Infusion, and Tincture in the same Diseases.

THE

THE Bark of the Root smells like Camphire; and by Distillation, we first have a Water, then an Oil; and lastly, a Camphire, which swims at Top in the Shape of Snow.

THE Fruit yields an Oil like Juniper, which does not mount over the Helm.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *Syrup* of Cinnamon. 2. A *distill'd Oil*, with which an *Eleosaccharum* is made; it is hardly given otherwise by reason of its Fragrancy. 3. A *Water*, which is mix'd as a Corrector of slow Purgatives.

§. 3. *Cortex Citri, Citron Peel.*

IT is of an acrimonious, gratefully bitter Taste; and of a most fragrant Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Particles, join'd along with some terrestrial Ones also.

FROM whence it incides, opens and attenuates, by reason of its volatile, and oily Salts, which, being join'd to some earthy Ones, makes it a Specifick in Diseases of the Stomach and Intestines; because by its volatile Parts it incides the viscid Matter, and sheathes it by its oily Ones; as it corroborates the Fibres, and so fortifies them, that they may expel it more forcibly.

WE prescribe its exterior Part, press'd out by our Fingers, as a Preserver of the Memory, an exhilarating Cordial, as a Cephalick, and an Alexipharmack, as a Remedy for a Syncope, or a Swooning; as an Antiscorbutick, where the Matter is viscid and acid; as we do its Juice for a Cooler.

IT

ITS Preparations are, 1. A *Water*, which is cordial. 2. An *Oil*. 3. An *Elixir*.

IT must be observ'd, that the Peel shou'd be fresh, when they are distill'd, they shou'd be macerated, or they will give out a Turpentine Flavor.

WE then prescribe it in Substance, in Elixir, or in Oil, whether chymical or express'd.

§. 4. *Cortex Castaneæ interior, The inner Rind of Chestnuts.*

BY the inner Rind is understood the thin Rind, lying under the outward Cover.

IT is of an austere and astringent Taste, and, therefore, consists of saline and earthy Parts: So that, as to its Virtues, it binds, retards the Motion of the Fluids, because its earthy Parts suck up the Moisture of the Blood, and hence does it render the Mass grosser, and consequently more unfit for Motion; and hence it is, that it is useful in an immoderate Flux of the menstrual Flux, the Whites, and a Gonorrhœa; as it conduces in a Blood, or Lympha, too acrimonious and thin.

IT enters into Gargles along with Jews-Ear, Alcanet, and other Astringents, along with Nitre, and Sugar of Lead, where there is Occasion to stop Spitting or Inflammations.

ITS Dose inwardly is from half a Dram to a Dram in red Wine, or the Decoction of Water-Lilly.

§. 5. *Cortex Fraxini, Ash-Bark.*

IT is of a bitter and acrimonious Taste ; as also somewhat styptick and binding.

IT consists of volatile and fixt Salts, join'd to some terrestrial Particles.

HENCE does it incide, and attenuate ; hence is it diuretick and sudorifick, and is us'd as a Specifick in the Gout, if it be made into a Decoction with Fountain-Water ; and also its lixivial Salt from the Bark, given in white Wine to a Dram, or Wormwood-Water, is good to expel the Measles, and move Sweat ; and Surgeons use the Salt for raising *Blisters* in the Skin.

IN a Dropsy, an Obstruction of the Bowels, an Inflammation of the Liver, and such like ; it is never given in Substance, seldom in Infusion, but in Decoction to three, four, or six Ounces, either made with Wine and Water, or Wine alone ; it proves in these Cases diuretick, if given in a small Quantity ; or sudorifick, if in a larger.

§. 6. *Calices Glandium Quercús, The Acorn-Cups.*

THEY are of an austere and astringent Taste ; and, therefore, consist of terrestrial Parts : Hence are they us'd in bloody Fluxes, and immoderate Fluxes of the monthly Course ; and every where, if there be too great an Acrimony, or Serosity of the Juices.

§. 7. *Cortices Granatorum, Pomgranat Peel.*

THEY are of an austere and astringent Taste: Whence is it, that they enjoy the same Parts and Virtues with the Acorn-cups: So that in general, they are in Use, where the Blood is too volatile and fluid. They are an excellent Astringent, by reason of their austere Acidity.

THEY are prescrib'd in Substance to a Dram and half; in Infusion and Decoction also; and they enter the drying Powders externally, for drying up the Moisture of Ulcers or Wounds.

§. 8. *Cortex Ligni Guaiaci, Guaiacum Bark.*

IS of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste, whilst it is fresh, and of a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts; from whence it is referr'd to aromack Medicines: Its whole Force and Energy is plac'd in its resinous Particles: Its Resin extracted with Spirit of Wine, præcipitated by Water, and collected is * balsamick and vulnerary. The Bark

* *N. B.* Balsamicks are volatile Oils congeal'd by acid Salts; their volatile Parts incide and stimulate the Fibres to throw off their putrify'd Contents, and the Oils disengage the Adhesion of the Humors to the Walls of the Fibres, as also serve to enlarge them; so that what they contain may readily glide off, and thus the Parts must subside, and come nearer to their natural Tone.

is more efficacious than the Wood. It is sudorifick and diuretick; hence does it profit in the Gout, the Pox, and a Dropsy. Its distill'd Oil agrees in the aforesaid Cases; but it smells ungratefully, unless it be corrected with Spirit of Wine and Salt armoniack. Its Dose from two to six Drops.

ITS Decoction is viscous, and therefore, is it balsamick, and agrees in every acrimonious Disease arising from Acidities.

IT agrees in chronical Diseases, where a gentle Penetration is requisite, which always is necessary in such Cases, unless the Patients be of a robust Constitution.

IN catarrhal, hypochondriacal and scorbutical Habits it is profitable; because it resolves, incides, and opens.

IT is rarely us'd in Infusion, but frequently in Decoction, to two or three Ounces. An Extract is made with Spirit of Wine and its own Spirit, and filtrated; the Dose of which is from half a Dram to a whole Dram. An Essence is made from it, when to the Bark is put Spirit of Wine, or its own Spirit.

§. 9. *Macis Cortex, Mace.*

IT is of an acrimonious, aromattick, and gratefully bitter Taste; and of a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of volatile Salts very oily: Wherefore is it a Specifick in Diseases of the Stomach and Intestines, as is said of the Citron Peel; it is uterine and cephalick also.

IT is a Corrector of Purgatives, and yet at the same Time a stimulating Drug ; for it sheathes the aculeated Particles by its Oils, and stimulates by its volatile Salts.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A double Oil ; the *first* so volatile, that it penetrates the Alem-bick, and sweats thorough it ; and the *second* so fixt, that it does not penetrate ; but remains at the Bottom, resembling Fat, and is narcotick, anodyne, and antidyfenterick.

N. B. ALL Balsams have this last Oil in them, as the Basis of their Composition.

IT is infus'd in Spirit of Wine, and a most fragrant Tincture is extracted from it. 2. An Oil by Expression, which is done in the *Indies* ; and is anodyne, by reason of its smooth and sheathing Particles. 3. An Oil by Infusion.

§. 10. *Cortex Quercûs, Oak Bark.*

IT is of an austere and astringent Taste ; and therefore consists of earthy Particles : Tho' it is binding, yet it is not in Use internally. The chief Virtue resides in the inner Rind of the Bark, which lies next to the Wood. It is us'd in Bleedings any where externally ; to wit, in the Flux of the Menses, Nose, &c. It is only us'd in Decoction.

§. II. *Cortex Radicum Capparum, Caper Bark.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish, nitrous, subacid, subastringent Taste ; and, therefore, it consists of Particles, which are rather fixt than volatile ; for it affords no volatile Salts by Distillation : However, it moves a Spitting, and is, therefore, reputed diuretick, and is in Use in Obstructions, Dropsies, and Gouts.

IT is given to a Dram in Substance : It is given in Water mix'd with Honey, by reason of its Acrimony : Sometimes in Powder, and Troches are made of it, which are given in Water blended with Honey ; for then it has a Power to incide, and also lenify, and proves diuretick. In Decoction it is us'd to four Ounces : It is rarely us'd in Infusion. It is assisted in its Qualities by Ash-Bark, Tamarisk, and by Tartarus vitriolatus. As,

Take Tartarus vitriolatus half a Dram ; mix it with four Ounces of the Decoction for one Dose.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A distill'd Water made with Spirit of Wine in the aforesaid Distillations. 2. An Oil. 3. Troches, and all these are us'd in Germany.

§. 12. *Cortex Kinkinnæ, Cina-Cina falsa, Kinkina Bark.*

IT is of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste: **IT** consists of volatile, oily Salts, wrapt up in some viscous Particles. Its volatile, oily Salts, as appears by subliming them, are smooth and mild.

IT is stomachick, and a Febrifuge in Tertians and Quartans; especially where the Stomach is weaken'd.

A febrifuge Salt is prepar'd from it, having the same Effect with the Salts made from Gentian Root and from Wormwood, which absorbs the Matter that introduces the Fever, and it is much us'd in chronical Cases.

ITS Tincture is not so effectual, as when given in Substance; because its earthy Parts serve better to absorb the febrile Matter.

IT is us'd in Infusion with Spirit of Wine and Salt armoniack, and other Febrifuges.

IN Substance it is given from half a Dram to a Dram: In Infusion to two Drams: In Decoction to three Drams, or half an Ounce. It is stimulated by * Aron, Angelica, and Elecampane Roots; and such like.

* *N. B.* For the same Reason the *Parisians* use *Cortex Eleutherii*, and we in *England*, *Rad. Serpentaria Virginianæ*; which *Bates* calls *Pulv. febrifugus certus*; because they inforce the aperient and dissolving Property of the Bark, where that is found of Use.

Take

Take Roots of Hellebor, Acorus, Cina-Cina falsa, of each a Scruple ; make a Powder to be given in Sassafras, or Elecampane Wine : Or it is stimulated with one Scruple of the fixt, not volatile, Salt armoniack.

§. 13. *Cortex Peruvianus, The Jesuits Powder.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish, aromack Taste ; and of a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of the same Particles with Kinkina, and possesses the same Virtues.

THIS is distinguish'd from the former, because its Bark shines.

IT is us'd with Salt armoniack in Quartan Fevers : In Substance to one Dram, and in Infusion to two Drams, in Waters, Wine of Elecampane, or Wormwood, and such like : It is stimulated with Gentian, Virginy Snake-Root, the lesser Centory, and with fixt Salts of Wormwood, Carduus, Centory the lesser, with Salt armoniack, and even with * Purgatives, as Jalap, Hellebor (the black).

* N. B. So far as they add invigorating Particles only, but not to such a Degree as to purge, whatever Dekkers, and other Foreigners advise.

§. 14. *Cortex Tamarisci*, *Tamarisk-Bark.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste, accompany'd with a gentle, binding One.

IT serves to the same Purpose, and for the same Ends, as the Bark of Capers. It also has the same Preparations, and is us'd most conveniently in Decoctions.

§. 15. *Cortex Winteranus*, *Winter's Bark.*

IT is of an acrimonious, pepperish, and somewhat bitterish Taste; and of a fragrant Scent.

IT consists of grateful, volatile, oily Salts: From whence it is that it excels in Diseases of the Stomach and Bowels, in the Scurvy, in the Palsy, and wherever acid and ravaging Salts offend.

IT is better given in Infusion than Decoction, as *Willis* observes; because its Force is deriv'd from volatile, oily Salts, which wou'd fly off in Decoction: Wherefore is it us'd mostly infus'd in Wine: Its Dose may be augmented to two Drams

THERE is an Extract made from it, but it is useless; because the volatile Particles fly off.

In a SCURVY.

Take Winter's Bark half a Dram ; Crab's Eyes one Scruple ; add Citron Peel (the yellow part) seven Grains ; make a Powder to be given in Wine made of Wormwood, or Elecampane. This is excellent, where the Scurvy depends on any Species of Acid prevails.

IT enters into external Compositions in
PALSIES.

Take Winter's Bark half a Dram ; Cloves two Drams ; Roots of Aron and Pellitory of Spain, of each two Ounces ; pour on Wine, or its Spirit rather, and with Salt armoniack volatile, as much as is sufficient ; make a Tincture to wash paralytick Limbs withal.

IN all Acrimonies which are ravaging, it may be temper'd with Whey, in the following Manner.

Take Winter's Bark half a Pound ; Whey, a Gallon ; infuse them together, and distil them.

IT affords a fragrant Oil, to make an Elæo-
faccharum of ; namely,

*Take Oil of Winter's Bark two Drops ; Su-
gar Candy powder'd, one Dram ; make an
Elæofaccharum.*

The End of the Officinal BARKS.



OF



OF THE
Officinal WOODS.

PART V.

§. I. *Lignum Aloes, Xylo-Aloes, The Aloes Wood.*



It is of a subacrid, bitter, aromatick Taste; and of a fragrant Smell. It is resinous.

IT is not call'd *Aloes Wood*, because it has a purgative Quality like Aloes, but because it has a bitterish Taste, resembling Aloes.

IT consists of volatile, oily Salts, sheath'd with resinous and mucilaginous Ones; and it is reputed an Anodyne, by reason of its resinous or oleous Particles.

IT is order'd in Substance powder'd, or in Refin.

ITS Preparations are, 1. A Powder. 2. Troches. 3. An Extract, which, with an Addition of



of Ambergrease and Musk, is exceeding good to strengthen the Brain and Memory. The Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram. But Care must be taken in extracting it, that it don't contract an *Empyreuma*, or that its volatile Parts don't fly off.

THE *Chinese* burn this Wood along with their dead Bodies ; and compliment their Friends with its Smoak.

§. 2. *Aspalathum, The Tree of the Rose of Jerusalem.*

IT has the same Taste with Aloes Wood, as also it enjoys the same Sort of Fragrancy. Wherefore has it the same Virtues, but somewhat weaker ; it incides, attenuates, corroborates, therefore is it of Use in cold and chronical Diseases ; and also in the venereal Disease.

ITS Oil is distill'd from a Retort ; and therefore it is empyreumatical, as are all Oils distill'd in that Manner from the Woods. The Ancients made an Ointment out of the Wood, by boiling it in Oil.

§. 3. *Lignum Colubrinum, Snake-Wood.*

IT is extremely bitter, but has no Manner of Scent, or Flavor. It is call'd *Colubrinum*, because it is us'd against the Bites of Snakes. It produces the *Nux vomica*.

IT is a Medicine very hot and antifebrile, as are all Drugs intensely bitter. It is reputed stomachick.

THE older it is, the better it is ; because when it is fresh, it either raises Vomitings or Pains, and is then reputed a Poison. It is esteem'd diuretick.

ITS Dose is to two Drams in Powder ; to one Dram in Extract ; it is given in Infusion, or in Wine ; and is given before the Fit in an Ague.

§. 4. *Lignum Guaiacum.*

IT is of a subacrid Taste, nay, if it be fresh, it is extremely acrimonious and pungent, bitterish, aromatick, and of a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Particles ; as appears by * Distillation.

IT has the same Power as the Bark ; but as it is weaker, it ought to be given in a larger Quantity.

ITS Extract is of little Use, because the Manner of making them, robs them of their volatile Parts, in which its principal Virtues reside.

ITS Decoction is best, yet so made as to cover the Pot ; it is boil'd with a close Lid, so that the Steams may circulate, and reblend with the Liquor ; and this Method hinders the

* N. B. That is, it yields an Oil, a volatile, oily Salt, and an acid Spirit, join'd to a little Water, by Distillation ; so that it has a volatile, oily Salt in it actually, and the same virtually.

flying off of the volatile Salts ; and this Decoction is better communicated if Spirit of Wine be mix'd with the Water.

§. 5. *Lignum Moluccense, seu Panava.*

IT is of an acrimonious, biting, and also austere Taste ; and has no Smell. Its Fruits are call'd *Grana Tilie*, or *Tilli* *.

As to its Virtues, it incides, and purges Serum upwards and downwards.

ITS Dose in Powder is from half a Dram to a Dram. In Infusion to two or three Ounces. Its Extract is weak. It is given in the Decoction of Rice, that its pungent Particles may be sheath'd, as likewise is it given in the Decoction of Liquorice for the same Reason.

N. B. IF it be given in Substance to one Scruple, and you have a Mind to make it work effectually, drink warm Broth ; but if you have a Mind to stop its † Working, drink a Draught of cold Water, or sprinkle the Face with cold Water, and you will presently stop its Working.

* *N. B.* The Fruit call'd *Grana Tilli* is extremely strong, and can be given only to half a Grain, and that only to robust Constitutions.

† *N. B.* This Method will certainly answer with other Purgatives ; but who will attempt it ? Because we have so many better Methods to arrest a Superpurgation, which carry no Danger along with them.

N. B.

N. B. IT must be corrected with viscous, or glutinous Drugs.

§. 6. *Lignum Nephriticum, Nephritick Wood.*

IT is of a subacid, bitterish and aromatick Taste; but has no Smell.

IT is call'd *Nephriticum*, by reason of its Efficacy and Virtue against the Stone in the Kidneys.

IT consists of fixt rather than volatile Salts, because it yields by Incineration a lixivial Salt, and it also has some oily, sulphureous Parts, because it affords a Tincture.

WE use it in Decoction, to incide, attenuate and open. We use it in nephritick Cases.

IT is also us'd in Infusion in any distill'd Water, to tinge the Water of a blue Colour by Reflection, and to discover any Acidity in Bodies; for add to its Infusion Spirit of Vitriol, and the Infusion loses this blue; and add to this as much alkaline Salt, whether fixt or volatile, as will destroy the Acid, then the blue Colour returns.

§. 7. *Lignum Rhodium.*

IT is of an aromatick, bitterish Taste, and resembles Roses in its Smell; hence it takes its Name.

IT consists of volatile, oily Particles, join'd to some terrestrial Ones.

WE

WE use it in Decoction, cover'd, and boil it long, that its earthy Parts may be communicated to the Liquor, as well as its volatile Ones.

IT yields an Oil, which comes forth last of all, and settles to the Bottom in Water, which is not in Use internally, but serves to die Gloves and scent them.

I have blended Vinegar of Roses with a little of the Oil, and apply'd it to the Head in Pains, and have reliev'd much with it.

§. 8. *Lignum Sanctum, Lignum Vita.*

IT is of an acrimonious, bitterish, aromatick Taste; and of a fragrant Smell.

IT is a resinous Tree, and differs from Guaiacum in this Circumstance, that this bears Berries, and that Nuts.

IT has the same Particles with Guaiacum, but stronger. It incides, attenuates, and opens, and is reckon'd a Specifick in the venereal Disease in Decoction, as well as Guaiacum.

ITS Preparations are, 1. An *Extract*, which is not effectual. 2. A *Water*. 3. An *Oil*. 4. An *acid Spirit*, whose Dose is to one Dram, to be given every Day in the * venereal Disease.

* N. B. It is much to be doubted, whether the Spirit of this Wood can be of Use in the venereal Disease; for altho' the Wood is beneficial, because it is resinous, yet the Spirit, being acid, may not.

§. 9. *Santalum album, White Saunders.*

IT is of a bitterish, and aromack Taste ; but has little, or no Smell : Whence it has the same Particles and Virtues with the yellow, but much weaker.

§. 10. *Santalum Citrinum, Yellow Saunders.*

IT is of a bitter Taste, and of an aromack and fragant Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts : Hence does it incide, open, and profit in gross and thick Blood in Decoctions.

IT yields an Oil, which ought rather to be drawn off by simple Distillation, than by a Retort ; for then it proves empyreumatick.

OUTWARDLY this Oil enters into the Composition of Ointments, Plasters, Cere-cloaths.

§. 11. *Santalum rubrum, Red Saunders.*

IT is of no Smell or Taste, as far as we can perceive. It, therefore, consists of earthy Particles only, join'd to some few saline Ones.

IT binds, and, where there is Water in the Stomach, and its Tone is relax'd thereby, it absorbs this Water, and strengthens the Fibres.

WHEN it is distill'd, it affords nothing but an insipid Phlegm, but in a Retort, where the Fire is stronger, it tastes somewhat saline.

ITS

ITS Preparations are *Diatrion Santalon*, a *Cerat*, an *Ointment*, an *Extract*.

§. 12. *Lignum Sassafras, Sassafras Wood.*

IT is of a subacrimonious, sweetish, aromatick Taste, and its Scent resembles Fennel.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts, besides of such as usually constitute a Sweetness*. Hence does it incide, heat, attenuate, and prove diaphoretick, and diuretick, and antiscorbutick, from its volatile Salts. And it is pectoral, by reason of its Sweetness; and because it is fragrant, it is reputed a Cephalick, cordial and comfortable.

ITS Efficacy is greater in the † Bark than the Wood; and also in the Bark of the Root than in the Bark of the Wood.

As it incides acid Ferments, therefore is it good in Palsies, because it opens, incides, and attenuates; and it avails in Catarrhs by reason of its Sweetness.

IT has gentle, but penetrating Salts; wherefore is it good in all chronical Diseases, and is better for them than more violent Remedies;

* N. B. A Sweet is made of an Oil and an Acid, well blended and digested together, as Art has inform'd us.

† N. B. 'Tis observable, that all Barks are stronger than the Wood, and the nearer to the Root the Bark is still stronger; because the Juices are more immediately receiv'd from the Earth impregnated strongly with Particles in full Vigor; so Aromaticks exert their Force stronglier in the *Primæ viæ*, than any where else.

as indeed it is a common Observation in *chronical Distempers, that we ought always to begin with moderate Remedies first.

IN Decoction it is given to one or two Ounces; but, in Truth, it ought only to be infus'd, because by boiling its Salts wou'd fly off. In Substance it may be given to two Drams in distill'd Water, or in Wine. It is conducive in an Abscess, or an Ulcer, and it is excellent against the cold or acid Scurvy.

IT yields a Water by Distillation, on which swims an Oil, which Oil is excellent in the venereal Disease.

Take Sassafras Wood two Ounces, Rosemary, Mother of Thyme, of each one Handful; make an Infusion in Wine, or a slight Decoction (in a close Vessel); in a Catarrh (from Phlegm).

§. 13. *Viscus Quercinus, Mistletoe of the Oak.*

IT is of no evident Taste or Smell. What Salts it consists of are rather fixt than volatile; and by Distillation it yields an acid Spirit, and an Oil. It is said to be a Spe-

* N. B. The Reason of which is evident, because in chronical Cases the Blood is much compress'd, and to give strong Attenuants at first, it wou'd rarify immensly, and endanger a Rupture of the Vessels.

cifick against the * Epilepsy, but I doubt much of this Assertion for the Reasons now nam'd.

* N. B. A late Dissertation on this *Mistletoe* also commends it highly, and I know a Person who uses *Alchymilla* powder'd for the same End; and I am told, not without Success: It wou'd seem as if the Pores of the Nerves were too large, and do thereby admit too many Spirits to the Parts, and so convulse them; or I believe it wou'd not be easy to account for the Operation of such like Medicines. There is a near Resemblance between the *Mistletoe* and *Alchymilla* in their Changes of Colour: For the *Mistletoe* is green, when freshly powder'd, but in Process of Time it becomes yellow, and so do the *Alchymilla* Leaves; but if to either you add a little of any volatile Salt, the pristine Greenness returns to either. If we may venture to reason upon this *Phenomenon*, suitable to what I know in Colours, we might say, that Greenness depends upon a certain Proportion of volatile Salt attenuating the Oil, to such a Degree as to produce a Greenness, and that the Powder, being expos'd to the Air, receives a certain Proportion of its acid Spirit, and abates this green into a yellow, as is experimentally try'd in many Cases; or that a Quantity of the volatile Salt, or Oil of the Plant, flies off, and leaves the Plant fainter, by leaving its remaining Oil render'd grosser by the Acid of the Plant, or of the Air, or both: For *green* is a Mixture of blue and yellow, the blue is the Effect of an Oil highly rarify'd; this disappearing by the former Accidents, the yellow remains; that by an Addition of volatile Salt returns, and then the yellow becomes green again as before. But more of this Theory, when I am more at Leisure, so that it wou'd seem, as if these Plants contain'd mixt Salts, which are cooling and binding.

The End of the Officinal WOODS.

OF



O F

Officinal S E E D S.

P A R T VI.

§. I. *Semina Acetosa, Common Sorrel Seeds.*



HEY are of a gently acid Taste. They consist, therefore, of fluid and acid Salts, join'd to some earthy Particles.

ALL Acids are cooling and binding ; therefore Physicians use these in Emulsions in Rose-water, and give them to drink in ardent Fevers, to quench Thirst, and to refresh and cool. They are reputed stomachick from their Acidity (in warm and bilious Cases).

N. B. *Such Plants, as have muscose Flowers and triangular Seeds shut up in three Folds, have purging Roots, and mostly binding Seeds.*

§. 2. *Semina Agni Casti, Agnus Castus*
Seeds.

THEY are of an acrimonious and astringent Taste ; and of an aromatick Scent, tending to a Fœtor.

N. B. FEW Seeds after a Year are good for any Thing in Medicine.

THEY consist of volatile and fixt Particles : Hence do they warm, by virtue of their volatile Parts, and imbibe by their porous Parts : Hence is it, that they dry up the Semen, and hinder Venery ; and hence is it that we use it in Gonorrhœa's.

THEY are prescrib'd in Powder, in a Gonorrhœa, because they dry, and so bind : Also in Infusion they deobstruct. I have us'd them in the *Indies* along with Turpentine and Quick-silver, to two or three Grains for one Dose, made into Pills against a Gonorrhœa with Success.

§. 3. *Semina Althææ, Marshmallow Seeds.*

THEY are of a viscous and mucilaginous Taste ; but are not so effectual as the Roots : They are us'd in Decoctions, and Cataplasms for mollifying, as has been said of the Roots.

§. 4. *Semina Ammeos, Seeds of Bishopsweed.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

THEY consist of volatile, oily Particles, join'd to some earthy Ones.

THEY warm, are stomachick, uterine, diuretick, and expel Wind: They are us'd in the *Whites* *, because they open the uterine Vessels by their volatile Salts; they are rarely us'd.

THEY are prescrib'd in Substance to a Dram in the Gout, and Gripes in Children: They afford a *Water*, and an *Oil* by Distillation. They are one of the four hot Seeds.

§. 5. *Semina Amomi, Seeds of Jerusalem.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, and aromatick Taste, resembling a Mixture of Pepper and Cummin, and of a fragrant Scent.

* *N. B.* Medicines proper in the *Whites* ought at once to open Obstructions, and strengthen the Vessels; for wherever the Matter is gross and thick, it clings to the Walls of the returning Vessels, and swells the Glands; if therefore we attenuate the Juices by Drugs containing volatile Parts, we reopen the Obstructions; but then the Glands shou'd also be cur'd of their Laxity, or they will dribble, wherefore are Stypticks of the gentler kind also requir'd; if then these two Qualities are conjoin'd, as they often are in Plants, those Drugs will best answer the Turn.

THE Seeds of *Amomum* come from *Crete*.

THEY warm, attenuate, incide, dispel Wind, are diuretick: They force the monthly Courses, and are specifick in opening the obstructed Vessels of the Womb, by reason of their Scent tending to a Fœtor; whence they are commended in Barrenness.

BUT they must not be given fresh, because they contain somewhat excrementitious, as appears by giving them to Children; for they then raise Flatus without expelling them.

THEY are given in Substance to one Dram, or Infusion in Wine, or warm Water.

ITS Preparations are a *Water*, and an *Oil*, which are good in Obstructions of the Womb; for from them is made an *Elæosaccharum* in difficult Labours.

THESE Seeds also conduce in a less Dose than the Bishopsweed Seeds.

§. 6. *Semina Anethi, Dill Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious and aromatick Taste, and have a Fragrancy tending to a Fœtor.

THEY consist of volatile and oily Particles: Wherefore they attenuate, incide, open, discuss Flatulencies, are anodyne and diuretick; and are for these Reasons good in colical and arthritick Cases, as they are esteem'd stomachick, because they incide the Phlegm of the Stomach.

THEIR anodyne and narcotick Virtue depends upon their viscous Parts and their Fœtor;
for

for if they be fresh, and are apply'd to the Nostrials, they procure Sleep.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Oil*, which is carminative in Colicks. 2. An *Oil* by Coction, which is us'd in Glysters, and externally as Discutients. 3. A most fragrant *Water*.

§. 7. *Semina Anisi, Anise-seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, aromatick, gratefully sweet Taste ; and of a fragrant Smell.

THEY consist of gently saline, and volatile, and oily Salts.

WHEREFORE they warm, attenuate, and incide, and are carminative ; and in all Purgatives these Seeds are convenient, to envelope the Points of a Purge.

THE older are better than the fresh Seeds, which contain somewhat of a hurtful Moisture ; and on the contrary, when we distil them, the fresh are more eligible, because they abound more with their volatile Oil.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. A *Water*. 2. An *Oil*, which is a fam'd Pectoral, if given blended with Sugar, and some volatile Salt.

N. B. IT is found to dissolve Coral into a Mucilage, from which, by the help of Spirit of Wine, is made an excellent Tincture.

THESE Seeds are reputed to encrease Milk and Semen.

§. 8. *Antheræ, Semina Rosarum, The yellow Seeds of Roses.*

THEY are of an astringent and somewhat austere, and bitterish Taste.

THEY consist of fixt and earthy Particles, and are us'd in astringent Medicines ; for Example, when the Flesh of the Gums is loose.

§. 9. *Semina Apii, Smallage Seeds.*

THEY are of a gently acrimonious, aromatick, sweetish Taste ; and of a fragrant Smell.

THEY consist of volatile, saline, and oleous Particles ; for by Distillation they afford a large Quantity of Water, volatile Salt and Oil.

WHEREFORE do they warm, open, incide, and attenuate : They are carminative, diuretick, &c.

THE strongest of all the *Apium's* is the Parsley, whose Dose is to half a Dram, in Stoppages of Water, with its own Water.

§. 10. *Semina Aquilegiæ, Columbine Seeds.*

THEY are of an ungrateful Taste, with an obscure Acrimony.

THEY consist of viscous and volatile Particles.

WHENCE

WHENCE are they given in a Jaundice with *Grafs-Water*, because it sometimes happens that Jaundices spring from acrimonious Particles abounding, and they envelope the strong, acrimonious Salts by the Viscosity of the Drug. They are given in Diseases of the Womb and hard Labour, by reason of their Acrimony.

IN *Denmark*, they are given as Sudorificks, and as Specificks in the * Small Pox and Measles, along

* N. B. Perhaps this is the Secret, of which *Doleus* and *Waldschmidt* promis'd the following great Things, p. 175. *Prax. variol.* Utimur etiam alio quodam remedio in formâ liquidâ, quod a primis statim diebus usque ad finem in adultis ad Cochleare unum dari potest, quo ipso puto reconvalescentiam, divina adjuvante gratia, certe promitti posse, utut gravissima adsint symptomata, præcipuè autem hoc remedium est dicatum Inflammationi, quo & externe uti possumus. And *Doleus*, p. 575. Tutius profectò primis sex diebus ab expellentibus & sudorificis abstinere, & blandiora saltem *acida*, ut sunt Tinctura Aquilegiæ, florum Cordialium, succus Citri, exhibere. Cl. Dn. Dn. *Waldsmidius* in hunc finem parare novit spiritum contra variolas polychrestum, quo hætenus felicissimè usus est, ut etiam nemo illorum, quibus mature fuit exhibitus, perierit, & præter hunc nihil amplius adhibet, nisi quod nonnullis die septimo, octavo et nono, blandiora bezoartica cum myrrha in parva dosi commendaverit. Tot spiritus istius vidimus effectus, ut spondere audeamus neminem in posterum variolis mori posse, modo hoc utatur medicamento & calorem lecti primis fugiat diebus. Or, however it must have been some gentle acid Spirit, on which he seems to rely much, by commending Tincture of Roses, Daisies, and Violets, as the true Antidotes of the Small Pox, p. 225. and weak Spirit of Vitriol, Water of the Shavings of Hartshorn with Citron Juice, and Citron

along with Penny-royal and Angelica Waters (to twenty five Grains in the Measles); and also a Resin, and an Emulsion made of these Seeds, are given in the same Cases. They are us'd as an Ingredient in an Inflammation of the Jaws in Gargles.

§. 11. *Semina Asparagi, Seeds of Sparrow-Grass.*

THEY are of a subacid, sweetish Taste; but have no Smell.

THEY are temperate, diuretick, inciding, and deobstructive: They enter into no Composition.

THEY consist of sulphureous Particles, as appears from their Sweetness, and of a fluid Salt, from their Acidity.

§. 12. *Semina Atriplicis, Orach Seeds.*

THEY are of a Taste, after a While, ungrateful and nauseous; especially if fresh.

THEY consist of watry Particles join'd to some nauseous Ones.

WHEREFORE do they lubricate the Belly, by their nauseous Parts, and prove diuretick,

iron Juice in ordinary Liquor, and all cooling Things in the second Fever. But behold the Danger of particular Practices! The Causes of Diseases differ so widely, that what wou'd be necessary for one in any Stage of a Disease becomes fatal in the same Stage in another.

by

by their watry Ones; and are esteem'd good in Jaundices to obtund by their Viscosity the acrimonious Humors in the Bile.

THEY are us'd in Glysters and emollient Cataplasms. If they be fresh, they raise Vomiting; and, therefore, are seldom us'd.

§. 13. *Semina Bardane, Burdock Seeds.*

THEY are of a bitterish Taste, whilst they are fresh, and gently acrimonious; but have no Smell.

THEY incide, and move Urine, as also open: An Emulsion is made of them in Obstructions of the Kidneys, to which are join'd Seeds of lesser Clot-Bur, to one or two Drams.

THE Seeds, as well as the Roots, make Men fat after Recovery from the venereal Disease.

§. 14. *Semina Berberum, Barberry Seeds.*

THEY are of a Taste gratefully sourish. THEY consist of fluid, saline Particles, along with some earthy Ones.

By their Acidity and terrestrial Particles, they are reckon'd stomachick, and do corroborate the Stomach, and help Concoction.

THE Berries cool, and from them is made a Syrup for cooling in Fevers; because the acid Particles intangle the Parts of the Mass of Blood, and hinder their too rapid Circulation, and do thereby stop Fluxes.

THE

THE Preparations of the Berries are a *Rob*, a *Syrup*, and an *express'd Juice*. They are boil'd to the Consistence of a very liquid Syrup, then are they set in a cool Cellar to crystallize, and thence have we a *Tartar*, than which we have not a more grateful Stomachick in weak Stomachs.

§. 15. *Semina Bombacis, Seeds of Cane.*

THEY are sweetish, like a sweet Almond, but have no Smell.

THEY consist of smooth, oily, sulphureous and viscous Particles.

WHEREFORE do they conduce in Coughs, Asthma's, and Distempers of the Lungs, and are temperate, as are all sweetish Drugs; and by these Particles, they so envelope the Points of any Acid, that they prevent any bad Consequences from their corroding Parts.

ITS Preparation is an *Oil*, which is us'd in the *Indies* to take away Spots of the Face.

§. 16. *Semina Cannabis, Hemp-Seed.*

THEY are of a sweetish Taste, and of a Smell (whilst they are fresh and pulpy) somewhat fetid.

THEY consist of saline, oleous, and volatile Particles also, as appears from the Smell.

WHEREFORE do they heat, incide, attenuate, and open, and are both a Medicine and an Aliment; because their oleous Particles nourish.

rish. They are diuretick and deobstruct; and hence are they us'd in the Jaundice along with Milk, not only because they * open, but rather because their oleous Particles obtund the acrimonious Bile.

IT is a Mistake to have affirm'd, that they consume the Semen, because their oily Parts nourish, as well as Almonds do; and, therefore, do increase it.

§. 17. † *Semina Cardamomi minoris, Cardamom Seeds the lesser, Grains of Paradise.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, bitterish, Camphire-like Taste; and of a fragrant and aromatick Smell.

THEY consist of volatile, oily Salts, as do all the *Indian* aromatick Plants, and they have the same Virtues.

THEY are prescrib'd in Diseases of the Head: Its chymical Oil is excellent along with Ambergrease and Musk for a Decay of Memory.

* N. B. These Seeds are made into an Emulsion, and given in the Stone of the Gall-Bladder as a specifick Remedy, because they glib the Passages, and make way for the Stone to pass off. And in foreign Countries where Arcanums take more Place, than with us, they are call'd specifick for this Case. But if oily Medicines are good, because they have Oil, surely Oil itself is more conducive; as in Truth it is. I have seen one of these Stones as large as a large Walnut, voided by Bath-waters, and other oily Drugs.

† N. B. Our Distillers use them much for their Liquor, commonly call'd *Gin*.

§. 18. *Semina Cardamomi majoris, Great Cardamoms*

THEY are of the same Taste with the former, but are much weaker.

THEY therefore consist of the same Particles. And hence is it that they incide, attenuate, and open: They are Stomachicks, and strengthen the Brain.

THE Seeds, without their Case that covers them, are prescrib'd to one Dram.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. A *volatile oily Salt*, which is as white as Snow, and is prepar'd in the same Manner, as is the volatile Salt of Amber. 2. An *Oil*, which, because it disperses Humors, is excellent in Head-Aches and Defluxions.

THE *Indians* use the *Oil* boil'd with *Nervine Ointment*.

N. B. *The fresh Seeds yield the most Oil.*

§. 19. *Semina Cardui benedicti, Carduus Seeds.*

THEY are of a Taste extremely bitter, more especially when they are fresh.

THEY consist of some volatile, but mostly of fixt Salts, join'd to some earthy Ones.

THEY are in great Use for Fevers, and are reputed good Alexipharmacks.

THEIR Preparations are a *Water* by Distillation, and also an *Emulsion*.

§. 20. *Semina Carthami, Cnici, Seeds of Bastard Saffron.*

THEY are first of a sweetish, and afterwards of a nauseous Taste. It is a Plant that grows with a Head.

THEY are temperate, because they are sweetish: They are purgative, because they are nauseous. But they raise Gripes, because they are mucilaginous; hence it is they stick to the Bowels, and occasion a Superpurgation; therefore ought they to be wrapp'd up in a Rag, in boiling, as all mucilaginous Plants ought.

SAFFRON, or Fennel-Seeds are good Correctors of them, because by their spirituous and saline Parts, they attenuate their Juice; and by their volatile, oily Parts, they wrap up the nauseous Ones. They are in Use for dropical and cachectical Persons.

THEY are given in Substance to two Drams; as also in Emulsions: As,

Take Seeds of Bastard Saffron two Drams; Saffron one Scruple; mix, and make an Emulsion with any proper Decoction, or distilled Water.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. The Powder *Diacarthami*. 2. The Syrup *Diacarthami*. 3. The Extract, given to one Dram, purges extremely.

THE

THE Seeds are not given alone, but we join somewhat stronger to them, as Diagrydium, &c. Their Infusion is given to four Ounces. The Syrup is an excellent Remedy in Diseases of the Breast, as are all Sweets.

§. 21. *Semina Carvi, Caroway Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, aromack Taste; and are of a fragrant Smell.

THEY consist of a volatile, oily Salt, as appears by the Taste, and by Analysis of them.

THEY are diuretick, from their volatile Salts, and increase the Milk and Chyle by their oily Particles.

THEY are made into Sugar-Plumbs, and sold in the Confectioners Shops.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. An Oil, which is good in Diseases of the Womb, and Stomach, arising from a viscid Phlegm.

*Take one Drop of * Oil of Caroways on Sugar, give it in Smallage-Water. It stops Vomiting specifically.*

2. A Water prepar'd with Rhenish Wine, which cures the Giddiness of the Head.

* N. B. And, indeed, any chymical Oil, which is strong and aromack; such as Oil of Cinnamon given to four, five, or six Drops, will have this Effect; how they perform this Feat is not easy to guess, only they correct acid Juices, they drive Flatus downwards, and divert the Blood's and Spirits Motion to the Extremes.

§. 22. *Semina Cicerum rubrorum*, Red Vetch Seeds.

THEY are of a smooth, viscous, leguminous, farinaceous Taste ; but have no Smell.

N. B. ALL leguminous Plants have the same Tastes, and Faculties ; and as they have some latent Acrimony in them, they are diuretick, aperient, do incide and expel the Stone, and are given to hydro-pick Persons for precipitating the aqueous Humors gently.

THEIR Preparation is a *Decoction*, which is both a Remedy and a Nutriment.

THEY enter into the Composition of *Fernelius's* Syrup of Marsh-Mallows.

N. B. THE Urine after taking these Seeds becomes turbid and muddy.

§. 23. *Semina Citri*, Citron Seeds.

THEY are of a bitterish and aromattick Taste.

THEY consist of volatile and oily Salts along with some viscous Ones.

HENCE do they open, attenuate, incide ; hence are they good against the Worms, and are also cordial.



THE Preparation from them is an *Emulsion*, made with Rose-water for tempering the Blood; and it is a Specifick against the Womens Disease, call'd the *Longing* for absurd Things.

§. 24. *Semina Citrulli, Water Melon Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry, sweetish, and not ungrateful Taste.

THEY consist of watry, viscous, and acid Particles.

THEY are, therefore, temperate, and serve to quell the too great Commotion of the Blood, because they dilute the Salts. They are anodyne, in Pains of the Belly from the Pungency of the Bile, because they dilute it; and they are good in Pains from the Stone, because they smoothe the Stone, and hinder its Angles from penetrating into the Membranes.

N. B. THESE Seeds do not enter into the Composition of Glysters, because they would stick to the Intestines, and raise Colicks, unless Care be taken to wrap them up in a Rag, whilst they are boiling.

§. 25. *Semina Coriandri, Coriander Seeds.*

THEY are of a gently pungent, sweetish, aromatick, grateful Taste; and of a fragrant Smell.

THEY consist of volatile, oily Salts, as appears by the Taste, and by Analysis.

WHENCE

WHENCE are they consolidating, stomachick, inciding, aperient, attenuating, and cordial. They are said to have some venomous Property in them, and for this reason, some correct them with Vinegar; but this is a Mistake, for thus they wou'd be too much fix'd. The better way is to dry them, for when fresh, they have a Mucilage in them. Their whole Force is in the Pulp, sticking to the Walls of the Seed, which is carminative, and dispels Wind, as does their Oil: They help Head-Aches arising from the Stomach.

§. 26. *Semina Cubebarum, Cube's.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, bitterish, aromatick Taste; and of a fragrant Smell. THEY consist of Particles, which are very volatile and oily; as appears by Chymistry.

WHEREFORE they incide, attenuate, and open: They are pectoral, by reason of their volatile, attenuating, and rarefying Particles, which shake off the Viscosities adhering.

THE Preparations of this Plant are, 1. The *Roots* candy'd. 2. An *Oil*, which, with Sugar or Spirit of Wine, is excellent in Head-Aches. The Seeds are us'd in medicated Wines, and are chew'd by Singers to make the Voice clear, because their volatile Parts remove all Viscosities and Obstructions.

§. 27. *Semina Cucumeris*, *Cucumber Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry, sweetish, and agreeable Taste; but have little, or no Smell.

HENCE do they cool and prove diuretick, because they precipitate the Urine. The Pulp is given in dropical and cachectical Persons to move Urine.

THEY are prescrib'd with an appropriated Water, such as Fennel, Parsley, &c. as Lithontripecticks in Emulsions. Pompion, Melon, Water-Melon and Cucumber-Seeds have the same Taste and Virtues.

§. 28. *Semina Cucurbitæ*, *Gourd Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry, sweetish, but of no ungrateful Taste.

N. B. THE fresh Seeds taste watry, but the old Ones taste mucilaginous.

THEY consist of watry and viscous Parts. Wherefore do they cool, and are for that Reason given in bilious Cases. They dilute acid Humors by their watry Particles; for when the Acid is obtunded, an End is put to the Struggle of the Humors: Therefore are they anodyne, because they envelope the Salts by their viscous Parts.

§. 29. *Semina Cumini, Cummin Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, aromattick, Taste first, and then of an ungrateful One; and are of a fragrant Smell.

ITS *Generical Mark* : It is an umbelliferous Plant.

WHEREFORE are they carminative, inciding, attenuating, and cordial, as the Taste and chymical Analysis plainly shew.

THEY are us'd in all Compositions, where there is a Giddiness of the Head.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. A *Water*, which with *Rhenish* Wine is good in a Vertigo, and Diseases of the Kidneys, because it attenuates, and so opens Obstructions of the Head by its volatile Particles, and it is diuretick, in Diseases of the Kidneys. 2. An *Oil*, which is us'd internally and externally in a Weakness of the Stomach.

THE Dose of the Seeds in Substance is to one Dram. They are also infus'd in *Rhenish* Wine, and are diuretick.

§. 30. *Semina Cydoniorum, Quince Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry, mucilaginous, viscus, and gently binding Taste.

THEY consist of saline, gently austere, astringent, and watry Particles.

WHEREFORE are they temperate, moderately cooling, moistning, binding and consolidating. They are also specifically anodyne, in-

asmuch as the viscid Parts sheath the acrimonious Particles of the Disease; and for this same Reason, they are reputed pectoral. And they are us'd in all Fluxes, whether Diarrhœa's or Dyfenteries, by reason of their terrestrial and viscid Particles.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. An *Emulsion*, which is good in an Inflammation of the Jaws and Eyes. Externally we use them in Burns, and to take out Motes of the Eye.

THEY are given in Substance and Decoctions in pectoral Cases.

§. 31. *Dactylorum Ossa, Date Stones.*

THEY are of a sweetish and astringent Taste.

THEY consist of sulphureous and earthy Particles.

WHEREFORE are they reputed temperate. They are us'd in Sweatings, because they imbibe the Serum, and shut up the Pores, by their Astringency.

THEY are given powder'd in red Wine, and enter into the Composition of astringent Remedies.

§. 32. *Semina Dauci Cretici, Seeds of wild Carrots of Crete.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, aromatick, gratefully sweet Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

ITS

ITS Generical Mark ; It is an umbelliferous Plant : Whence it has the same Virtues, which they all have, as has been said before.

WHEREFORE they warm, incide, attenuate, open, are diuretick, and carminative. They are specifick * Lithontripticks ; because they hinder the Grumes in the Kidneys to grow up into Stones ; because they attenuate and resolve, by their volatile Parts. Hence in *England* they are given in nephritick Cases put into Beer.

THEY are given in Substance, Electuaries, and Infusions. They are one of the five hot Seeds. They have the same Virtues, as the common *Daucus*, but weaker.

* *N. B.* I believe no modern Physician has any Opinion of Lithontripticks ; because to dissolve, and so break a Stone is the Work of a stronger Menstruum, than we dare venture to give for completing the Affair. Mr. *Boyle*, indeed, says, that the Spirit of Rye-Bread will dissolve a Stone ; but suppose this true, it must be injected into the Bladder, and not be taken inwardly ; for were it swallow'd, how many Mæanders must it pass through, before it arrives at the Bladder, and how must its Efficacy be blunted, when it arrives there ? And if it were injected, the Bladder might suffer, tho' the Hand did not : So that this Parallel is not just ; Had the Spirit been try'd upon the Skin when it was bar'd of its Cuticle, a better Judgment might have been pass'd, for the Bladder will hardly bear Salts sharper than the Cutis does : But in Truth, I'm afraid Mr. *Boyle* was impos'd on in this particular.

§. 33. *Semina Endiviae, Endive Seeds.*

THEY are, whilst they are fresh, of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste; but when dry, of a sweetish and grateful Taste. *It is a Lactescens Plant.*

THEY consist of aqueous, earthy and fixt Particles.

THEIR Virtues are cooling, and are us'd in the same Manner as the Seeds of the Water-Melon.

THEY moisten, and mollify, and lubricate. They are us'd in Emulsions made with Parsley, Rose, or Strawberry-Water, in Fevers; because their watry Parts dissolve the Salts, and arrest their too rapid Motion, wherefore they are us'd with Success in bilious Cases.

§. 34. *Semina Erucae, Rocket Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, hot, bitterish Taste; but they have no Smell.

IT is a tetrapetalous, filiquose Plant; and all such are Specificks in the four Scurvy, and all of them have the same Virtues.

THEY consist of most sharp and pungent Salts; but of no aromattick Particles.

WHEREFORE are they inciding, attenuating, opening, and diuretick; and are good against a Weakness at Stomach. They encrease the Semen in cold Persons, but in
hot

hot * Constitutions, they destroy it ; wherefore they act by stimulating, rather than encreasing.

THEY are given in Substance or Infusion. And an Electuary is made of them along with wing'd Ants and Honey, which is esteem'd excellent to stimulate Venery. They enter into the Syrup of *Fernelius*, which agrees in Diseases of the Breast ; because by their saline Parts they incide Viscosities, and expel, and precipitate them by Urine.

§. 35. *Semina Fœniculi dulcis vel Italici,*
Fennel Seeds.

THEY are of an acrimonious and sweet Taste ; and of a fragrant Smell.

IT is an umbelliferous Plant.

THEY consist of volatile and oily Salts : Whence do they attenuate, incide and open ; they are carminative and diuretick, and are given in the same Cases, as are Caroway and Aniseeds. They are good in the Small Pox and Measles ; because they are very diaphoretick.

* N. B. The same is said of Camphire ; and it is observable, that all Volatiles given in too large Quantity, which are us'd for the Repair of the Spirits, do exhale them A Medium is necessary ; for if the Blood be render'd of a due Consistence, the Spirits will be regularly searched ; but if we make it too thin, the Juices will then fly off, it will gradually become thereby too thick, and at last no Spirits can be made.

N. B.

N. B. They * are Specificks in a Trembling of the Joints arising from Mercurials.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Water*. 2. A *distill'd Oil*, which is better than Oil of Aniseeds ; because it does not provoke to vomit, 'tis a great Diuretick and Forcer of the Menses. Their Water is an Ophthalmick, and its Oil is given in Sugar.

§. 36. *Semina Fœniculi vulgaris, Common Fennel Seeds.*

THEY are of the same Taste and Smell as the former, but weaker.

HENCE are they made up of the same Particles, and have the same, but weaker Virtues.

THEY only differ from the former in the Nature of the Soil, for if our Fennel Seeds be sown in *Italy*, they become stronger ; and if the *Italian* Fennel Seeds be sown here, they grow weaker.

* N. B. The Moderns for this Consequence use Gum Guaiaci with Success ; because the Points of the Mercury aculeated by the Salts of the Blood are sheath'd, and Pains, as well as other Disorders, will be prevented thereby.

§. 37. *Semina Fænugræci, Fenigreek Seeds.*

THEY are of a mucilaginous and leguminous Taste, whilst they are fresh; and of an aromatick, tending to a foetid, Smell. The Plant is leguminous and papilionaceous.

THEY consist of oily and viscous Particles; and, when fresh, have some volatile oily Parts.

WHEREFORE are they carminative, *as are all papilionaceous and filiquous Plants*, and are emollient, and in some Degree they render the Belly soluble.

FROM them is made a Mucilage, if they are boil'd in Water, which enters into the Plasters of Mucilages. They enter into all emollient and anodyne Cataplasms.

THE Flower externally mitigates Pains; they enter into Decoctions and Glifters; from them is made an asthmatick Syrup, because they envelope the Salts irritating by their smooth and mucilaginous Particles.

N. B. *All leguminous Plants are nutritious.*

§. 38. *Semina Fumariæ, Fumitory Seeds.*

THEY are of an ungratefully bitter Taste, especially whilst they are fresh.

N. B. Fumitory is a Plant, that has a papilionaceous Flower.

THEY

THEY consist mostly of an alcalisate Salt, which by the Fire turns lixivial or fixt.

WHEREFORE are they hot and specifick in melancholick and scorbutick Diseases, and in Obstructions arising from any Acidity in the Mass of Blood. Hence are they esteem'd Specificks in Scabs arising from acid Salts. The Decoction and Powder of them are conducive in the same Diseases.

§. 39. *Semina Genistæ, Broom Seed.*

THEY are of a leguminous and mucilaginous Taste: The Plant is leguminous, papilionaceous, filiquose.

THEY consist of gentle, smooth, and saline Particles, join'd to some nauseous Ones.

WHEREFORE their Virtues are warming, and emetick; to wit, their Seeds are steep'd in warm Water; and this Infusion is given to Children to raise a Vomiting. They are diuretick, by reason of the Salts contain'd in them irritating the Kidneys.

IN Infusion for Vomiting, a Dram is sufficient for the nicer Sort; but for stronger Constitutions hardly one Ounce suffices.

§. 40. *Grana Paradisi vulgaris, Common Grains of Paradise.*

WE have already spoke of these under the Title of *Cardamoms*.

THE Plant has tetrapetalous Flowers.

MATERIA MEDICA

§. 41. *Grana Paradisi majora.*

THEY are of a hot, pepperish, aromatick Taste; and of a fragrant Smell.

THEY consist of penetrating, volatile, oily Salts.

WHEREFORE do they incide, attenuate and open: They discuss, and are us'd instead of Cardamoms, as having almost the same Virtues. They are Specificks in Disorders of the Head and Weakness of the Stomach: A Dram of them us'd with Parsley Water is diuretick.

WE make use of them, when Cardamoms are scarce, as Succedanea.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. An Oil distill'd by me (Dr. Harman) in Disorders of the Stomach. 2. An *Aromatick Water*.

THERE are Others call'd *Grana Paradisi sylvica*.

§. 42. *Hordeum integrum, Barley.*

THEY are of a farinaceous, and sweetish Taste; but have no Smell.

THEY consist of gentle, viscid, and mucilaginous, smooth Particles.

THE Plant is culmiferous, and has stamincous Flowers.

HENCE are they temperate, and rather cooling, and are commodiously boil'd in Water, and so us'd in burning Fevers and Consumptions, because their smooth Particles obtund, and sheath the pointed Salts.

THE

THE Flower is us'd in emollient and anodyne Cataplasms ; and they are both a Medicine and a Nourishment, as all know.

§. 43. *Semina Hyoscyami albi, White Henbane Seeds.*

THEY are of an ungrateful, oily Taste, (whilst fresh) and of a narcotick, ungrateful Smell.

THE Plant is monopetalous, divided into five Segments, and bicapsular.

IT is rang'd among the narcotick, poisonous, and stupefying hot Plants : An Emulsion is made of the Seeds in ardent Fevers : A Laudanum is made of the Seeds also.

THE Preparation is, 1. An *express'd Oil*, which, for its narcotick Virtue in the Gout externally apply'd is famous. They are rarely given in Substance. Their narcotick Virtue consists in their fatty and viscous Particles, which fix the Spirits, as appears by their Smell, Taste, and Oil extracted.

§. 44. *Semina Hyperici, Seeds of St. John's Wort.*

THEY are of a bitterish, resinous, pitchy Taste ; and of a Smell resembling Rosin.

THEY consist of gentle, saline, resinous, viscous, oily Particles. The Plant is tricapular.

WHENCE

WHENCE are they * balsamick, both because they have an oily Taste, and a Bitterness. Whence they don't only dissolve the viscid Matter sticking in Wounds by their incising Particles; but also by their fatty and oily Ones they consolidate: Wherefore all traumatick Decoctions have St. John's Wort in them, and then both Tops, Flowers, and Seeds are put into them; whilst they are fresh, they are strongest.

THEIR Preparations are, A *vulnerary Balsam*, exceedingly good, made from the Seeds with Oil of Turpentine infus'd together and digested, as may be done with all resinous and fatty Drugs. Also from these Seeds, with Spirit of Wine, an *express'd* and *vulnerary Oil* is made, which is excellent for all Wounds internal and external. There is also a *Balsam of Sulphur* made with this express'd Oil and Flowers of Brimstone, which is an excellent *Vulnerary*.

§. 45. *Semina Lactuce, Lettice Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry Taste, whilst fresh, and somewhat ungrateful; but of no Smell.

THE Plant is pappescent and lactescent. They are referr'd to the four cold Seeds, but it must be a Mistake, since they are rather temperate:

* N. B. To be *Balsamick*, is to have oleous, spirituous, and saline Parts join'd together, which stimulate and lubricate.

They

They are us'd in Acidities, and are given to temper the Heat and Commotion of the Blood; and this they compass by their *viscous* and ob-tunding Particles, which envelope the acrimo-nious and acid Parts in the Humors: Hence are they us'd in burning Fevers. They are re-puted diuretick, because they have some Salts, which are irritating, and provoke the Kidneys to perform their Office.

THEIR Preparation is an *Emulsion*, which is made with any proper Water, if our Design be to cool, and quench Thirst; but if we aim at making them pass by Urine, we make it with Parsley Water, &c.

§. 46. *Semina Levistici, Lovage Seed.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, sweetish, and aromack Taste; and of a fragrant Scent.

THE Plant is umbelliferous, and enjoys the same Virtues with all such Plants.

THEY consist of volatile and oily Particles; but as they are sweet, they also have some oily saline Parts.

As to their Virtue, they moderately warm, incide, and open: They discuss Flatus's, are diuretick, stomachick and pectoral, when any viscous or tough Matter, or any Acidity is in the Passages; because they attenuate these Particles with their oily volatile Salts.

THEY are given in Substance along with Sugar. They are given in Infusions, and in carminative Decoctions, along with Fennel Seeds, and other Carminatives.

§. 47. *Semina Lini, Linseed.*

THEY are of a mucilaginous, oily Taste; but of no Smell. The Plant is pentepetalous.

THEY consist of gently saline, mucilaginous and oily Particles.

WHEREFORE, as to their Virtues they are temperate, anodyne, laxative and emollient; because they are mucilaginous and oily: We use them internally in Emulsions, in dry Gripes, and in sharp Humors of the Lungs, because they envelope Acrimonies by their Viscosity; and externally we use them in Cataplasms for Emollients.

ITS Oil, which is well known, is fold, which is anodyne, and enters into anodyne and emollient Glisters, because it commodiously dissolves hard Excrements. But its Oil, newly drawn without Fire, may be given to more Purpose than the old, the thick and * rancid, or stinking Oil; which, by Length of Time, contracts an Acrimony or Acidity, by which it corrodes the Intestines and gives Gripes: The Way of Correcting it is by frequent Washings in Fountain Water, until the thick Matter subsides; which is to be thrown away, and the remaining Oil is to be boil'd in Spirit of Wine, till the Spirit is evaporated; and thus the Oil loses its Smell, and is freed of its Phlegm; and this Oil, thus

* N. B. Mr. Boyle recommends the rancid Oil of Linseed for breaking Vornica's.

depurated, may be given either by itself, or with Sugar in Asthma's, Coughs, Pleurifies, and other Diseases of the Breast. It is also good in hæmorrhoidal Diseases, if there be an Inflammation; because the Part may be anointed with it; as may Parts that are burnt. The Seeds, boil'd in Water, are good in Obstructions of the Womb; and in Pleurifies, for two Reasons, *First*, Because they promote Suppuration. And, *Secondly*, Because they are anodyne.

§. 48. *Semina Lupinorum, Lupines.*

THEY are of a bitter, leguminous, ungrateful Taste: The Plant is siliquose.

THEY consist of fixt, saline Particles, join'd to some viscus Ones.

WHEREFORE are they warming, and are us'd much in killing Worms: They are diuretick, and Forcers of the Menfes; and by reason of their Bitterness they are said to be of Use in Tertians and Quartans: However, they are rarely us'd internally, because their viscous Parts wrap up an Acrimony, and excite Flatus; which Viscosity, sticking close to the Pleats of the Bowels, is distended into Bubbles, and breaks, which we call Wind. They are alimentary; but they, being too viscous, agree only with the more robust Constitutions.

EXTERNALLY they are apply'd to the Navel of Children, made into the Form of a Cataplasm, with Oil of bitter Almonds.

§. 49. *Semina Malvæ, Mallow Seeds.*

THEY are of a mucilaginous Taste; and, therefore, consist of mucous, oily Parts.

WHENCE are they mollifying, lubricating and laxative: They are temperate, and are given in anodyne Glisters. However, the Root, being more mucilaginous, is preferr'd to them, and more us'd.

§. 50. *Semina Milii Solis, Gromwell Seeds.*

THEY are of a farinaceous, mealy Taste. The Plant is monopetalous, divided into five Segments.

THEY consist of fixt and alcalious Parts, as do Crabs-Eyes; for they have neither Taste, or Smell. As to their Virtues, Experience shews us they are diuretick, nephritick, and sudorifick; but from whence they derive this Virtue, it is as yet disputed, since their Taste and Smell discover no such Effects.

I judge, that the * alcalious Particles, such as we find in Crabs-Eyes, do imbibe the Acids of the Blood, whence are they prescrib'd in

* N. B. It is since found, that they effervesce with any acid Spirit strongly, and that the Doctor was in the right to affirm them alcalious Bodies.

Tertian and Quartan Fevers; and as all * Viscidities proceed from an Acidity in the Blood; this being once destroy'd, the Viscidity is taken off, and Sweats and Urine flow.

THEY are prescrib'd in Substance, or in Emulsion with Parsley Water.

§. 51. *Semina Milii vulgaris*, Common Gromwell Seeds.

THEY are of a sweetish, farinaceous Taste. The Plant is culmiferous, with staminate Flowers.

THEY consist of gently saline and oleous Particles.

THEY have the same Virtues, as all other farinaceous Plants have; and in particular they are diuretick, sudorifick, and emmenagogue, and are commended in nephritick Cases; because, by their saline Parts, they precipitate the Urine; and, by their sweet Ones, they lenify, and lubricate the urinary Passages.

THERE are two Kinds; the one has white, the other yellow Seeds; but both obtain the same Virtues.

* N. B. Some Viscidities proceed from an Exhalation of our more fluid Parts, as appears in rheumatick States of Blood, which are volatile and tenacious.

§. 52. *Semina Melonum, Melon Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry, sweetish, and of no ungrateful Taste; but have no Smell.

THEY have the same Virtues with Cowcumber Seeds: There is an Emulsion made of them, which is reputed a Pectoral in acrimonious Bloods.

THE Plant is pomiferous and creeping.

§. 53. *Semina Napi, Naxew Seeds.*

THEY are of a bitterish, and acrimonious, and even extremely hot Taste, while they are fresh; but have no Smell. The Plant is tetrapetalous and filiquous.

THEY consist of volatile Salts very pungent, join'd to some viscous Ones.

HENCE from the *Generical Mark*, as also from their Taste and Analysis, it is plain, that they incide and attenuate, are diaphoretick, and stomachick, and conduce to stimulate to Venerry; and they are us'd for attenuating gross Humors in the Blood; as also are they us'd in scorbutick Cases, and in Suppressions of Urine.

IN general, they are made use of in all Diseases, where coagulating Acids prevail, and are given in cold Cases.

THERE is an Oil made of them, as we do from Linseed, which mollifies, and discusses Flatulencies.

THESE Seeds are not to be distill'd, unless they are putrefy'd, for then we get the volatile Salt; and, if fermented, then we get from them a most fragrant Spirit.

§. 54. *Semina Nasturtii, Cress Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry, bitterish Taste; and of no Smell. The Plant is tetrapetalous, and filiquous.

THEY consist of salino-volatile Particles; for they afford, by Sublimation, a large Quantity of them.

WHENCE do they incide, attenuate, and open; they render a gross and scorbutick Blood thicken'd by Acids thin and fluid; they are Depopilants, and are diuretick, as are all acriminous Plants.

THEY are given in Substance, Infusion and Decoction; but rarely. With Spirit of Wine, we get from them a *Sal volatile oleosum*, which is exceedingly good in the aforesaid Diseases.

§. 55. *Semina Nigelle, Pepper-wort Seeds.*

THEY are of a gently acrid, and pungent Taste, and of an aromatick, but weak, Smell.

THEY consist of volatile, and oily Salts: The Plant is multifiliquous.

HENCE do they incide, attenuate and open: Hence are they diuretick specifically in Dropsies,

fies, and diaphoretick; they are Forcers of the Menfes, and encrease Milk, by their oily Particles.

THEY are given in Substance to a Dram in Quartan Fevers. They are infus'd and given in catarrhal Cafes and Head-Aches; and are, in Bags, apply'd to the Noftrils with Musk and Amber-grease. The Roots are binding.

§. 56. *Nuclei Ceraſorum, Cherry Stones.*

THEY are of a bitteriſh, ſweetiſh and oily Taſte. The Tree is pomiferous.

THEY conſiſt of ſaline and oleous Particles. From whence, by reaſon of their ſaline Parts, they are diuretick; and, from their oily Parts, they are anodyne. They are reputed temperate; with Solanum Water they are us'd as Frontals, by way of Cataplaſms. From them an Emulſion is made, which is good in Head-Aches, and the Stone.

§. 57. *Semina Ocymi Baſilici, Baſil Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, aromatick Taſte; of a grateful, but weak, Smell.

THEY conſiſt of volatile and oily Salts. The Plant is galeated, and verticillate, and enjoys Virtues like them.

THEY are heating, opening and inciding; but are rarely us'd, for many repute them a venomous Plant, becauſe Scorpions feed much upon them, but this is a falſe Notion; for nothing is generated, but from its proper Seeds.

THESE Seeds are not to be distill'd, unless they are putrefy'd, for then we get the volatile Salt; and, if fermented, then we get from them a most fragrant Spirit.

§. 54. *Semina Nasturtii, Cress Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry, bitterish Taste; and of no Smell. The Plant is tetrapetalous, and filiquous.

THEY consist of salino-volatile Particles; for they afford, by Sublimation, a large Quantity of them.

WHENCE do they incide, attenuate, and open; they render a gross and scorbutick Blood thicken'd by Acids thin and fluid; they are Depopilants, and are diuretick, as are all acrimonious Plants.

THEY are given in Substance, Infusion and Decoction; but rarely. With Spirit of Wine, we get from them a *Sal volatile oleosum*, which is exceedingly good in the aforesaid Diseases.

§. 55. *Semina Nigellæ, Pepper-wort Seeds.*

THEY are of a gently acrid, and pungent Taste, and of an aromattick, but weak, Smell.

THEY consist of volatile, and oily Salts: The Plant is multifiliquous.

HENCE do they incide, attenuate and open: Hence are they diuretick specifically in Dropsies,

fies, and diaphoretick; they are Forcers of the Menfes, and encrease Milk, by their oily Particles.

THEY are given in Substance to a Dram in Quartan Fevers. They are infus'd and given in catarrhal Cases and Head-Aches; and are, in Bags, apply'd to the Noftrils with Musk and Amber-grease. The Roots are binding.

§. 56. *Nuclei Cerasorum, Cherry Stones.*

THEY are of a bitterish, sweetish and oily Taste. The Tree is pomiferous.

THEY consist of saline and oleous Particles. From whence, by reason of their saline Parts, they are diuretick; and, from their oily Parts, they are anodyne. They are reputed temperate; with Solanum Water they are us'd as Frontals, by way of Cataplasms. From them an Emulsion is made, which is good in Head-Aches, and the Stone.

§. 57. *Semina Ocymi Basilici, Basil Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, aromatick Taste; of a grateful, but weak, Smell.

THEY consist of volatile and oily Salts. The Plant is galeated, and verticillate, and enjoys Virtues like them.

THEY are heating, opening and inciding; but are rarely us'd, for many repute them a venomous Plant, because Scorpions feed much upon them, but this is a false Notion; for nothing is generated, but from its proper Seeds.

THEY are Forcers of the menstrual Flux, if the Fault be in the Grossness of the Blood. They comfort the Head and Nerves infus'd in Wine.

THEIR Preparations are a most fragrant Oil, which is excellent in cephalick Cases: Also an *Infusion* is prepar'd, whose chief Use is in Catarrhs; the Seeds ought to be infus'd for a Month, or two.

ALL galeated Plants, as this is, are cephalick, nervine, cordial and stomachick Drugs.

§. 58. *Semina oleris Atri*, Colewort Seeds.

THEY are of an acrimonious, aromattick, bitterish Taste; but have no Smell.

THEY consist of salino-volatile Particles. The Plant is tetrapetalous and filiquous.

THEY, therefore, are heating, inciding, attenuating, diaphoretick and antiscorbutick, in the cold Constitution.

THEY are given infus'd, or boil'd in Wine or Beer, along with other Antiscorbuticks; but the Seeds of Cresses and Scurvy-grass are stronger and fitter for Use.

ALL tetrapetalous and bivalv'd Plants have the same Virtues with this.

§. 59. *Semina Orobi, Seeds of bitter Vetch,
or Birds Tares.*

THEY are of a leguminous and somewhat bitterish, but ungrateful Taste.

THE Plant is leguminous and papilionaceous; and all leguminous Plants are diuretick, and diaphoretick internally, and externally are emollient and anodyne.

THE Physicians in Germany prepare from them a lithontriptick Decoction, which is prais'd much; but they are rarely given internally, because they raise Gripes. Externally their Flower is made use of in an emollient Cataplasm.

§. 60. *Semina Paeoniae, Peony Seeds.*

THEY are, whilst they are fresh, of a pungent and sweetish Taste, but of no Scent.

THEY consist of Particles gently saline and oily.

THEREFORE they are gently diuretick; they have no Virtue against the Epilepsy, either inwardly or outwardly in Amulets, because they, having few, if any, Effluvia, have few volatile Parts in them.

§. 61. *Semina Papaveris, Poppy Seeds.*

THEY are of a sweetish, grateful, oily Taste. The Plant is tetrapetalous and capitated.

THEY consist of oily and saline Particles, as appears by their Taste.

WHEREFORE, as to their Virtues, they are temperate, anodyne and narcotick, as appears by their fatty and oily, mucilaginous Taste; they are us'd in Fluxes of the Belly from a thin and volatile Blood, because they incrassate wonderfully; they are of Use in Asthma's, Coughs and Diseases of the Breast arising from Acrimonies; as also in Pleurifies in the Beginning, before they are suppurated.

THE Manner of giving them is either in Substance, or Emulsion, with Poppy Water, or in Decoction, for anodyne Glisters.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. A *distill'd Oil*, which is a Specifick in the Colick given with tartaris'd Spirit of Wine, or externally in Tooth-Aches. 2. An *Oil* by Coction, which externally us'd is an Anodyne*. 3. A *Syrup* of the Heads, which is anodyne and narcotick. 4. An *Opiate Syrup*, call'd *Diacodium*, or *Papaver Composit.*

N. B. ALL Narcoticks are anodyne; but all Anodynes are not narcotick.

* **N. B.** And now of late it afforded an Oil by Triture and Expression, which was made use of, as for common Oil.

THE

THE Seeds are not noxious, as some have vainly imagin'd. From them may be made *Bread*, which is nourishing.

§. 62. *Semina Peponum, Pompion Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry, sweetish, but of no ungrateful Taste. The Plant is pomiferous and creeping.

THEY are called *Pepones*, from πέπτος, *coquo*; because they mollify, and serve in some Manner to suppurate.

THEY consist of the same Particles, with Citrull Seeds; and, therefore, have the same Virtues.

§. 63. *Nuclei Persicorum, Peach Kernels.*

THEY are of a bitterish, and oily Taste: The Tree is pruniferous and pentepetalous.

THEY consist of gently saline Parts join'd to some few oily Ones; as appears by the Taste.

WHEREFORE, by reason of its Bitterness, they are warm; and from their Oiliness, they are anodyne; and they are conveniently us'd in Pains of the Head arising from ardent Fevers: From them are made Frontals and Cataplasms.

* THEIR Preparations are an Oil, which is good in the aforesaid Cases; and it enters into

* N. B. Now *Ratelia* is made of them.

the

the Composition of a Cataplasm along with Solanum Water, distill'd Vinegar, and other cold Things.

§. 64. *Nuclei Pinei, Pine Kernels.*

THEY are of a sweetish, fatty, and grateful Taste. 'Tis a coniferous Plant.

THEY consist of gently sweetish and oily Particles.

WHEREFORE they are temperate, anodyne, narcotick and nourishing; and are good in Spitings of Blood arising from an acrimonious Blood, because with their oily Parts they sheath the pointed Particles.

FROM them are made Emulsions, which, in general, are convenient in all acrimonious Diseases: Hence, in an Atrophy, and in such as are wash'd away by the venereal Disease, in Consumptions and Coughs, all which do often arise from an aculeated Blood, they are excellent. There is also an *Oil by Expression*, which is anodyne and antiphthifical, and promotes Expectoration; which is both a Nourishment and a Medicine, because it nourishes with its sweet Particles, and sheathes sharp Humors by its Oiliness.

THEIR Preparations are, besides this Oil by Expression, the Kernels made into a Candy, which encreases Milk and Semen: The Apothecaries of *Amsterdam* make Chocolate of them.

N. B. The rancid Kernels are not us'd, only those newly taken out of the Core.

§. 65. *Semina Petroselini, vulgaris & Macedonici*; The Seeds of the common Parsley, and the Macedonian.

THEY are of an acrimonious, aromack Taste; and of a fragrant Smell.

THE Plant is umbelliferous, and has the same Virtues with that Kind.

HENCE are they nephritick, diuretick, sudorifick, and Carminatives; and being powder'd with Sugar, they are given in Stranguries of Children.

THEIR Preparations are, 1. They are given in *Substance* powder'd. 2. In *Infusion*. 3. In *Decoction*. 4. In *Emulsions*.

N. B. THE *Macedonian* is the strongest.

§. 66. *Semina Plantaginis, Plantane Seeds*.

THEY are of little, or no Taste; except that they taste somewhat waterish.

THEY consist of watry, earthy and some few saline Particles; and are esteem'd of a cold Nature by all Physicians. They are us'd in burning Fevers, and in Fluxes of the Belly. These Seeds, if bruis'd, along with the Leaves, and apply'd to Wounds, heal them.

THE Plant has stamincous Flowers, rang'd into an Ear.

THEIR

THEIR Preparations are a *distill'd Water*, which is more in Use, than their Emulsion: A Dram of their Powder given in this Water cools, and thickens the Blood.

§. 67. *Semina Portulacæ, Purslain Seeds.*

THEY are of a waterish, binding and earthy Taste; but of no Smell.

THEY consist of earthy and watry Particles. The Flowers are tetrapetalous.

WHEREFORE they are cold, and are class'd among the lesser cold Seeds. Hence, when the Blood abounds with too many volatile Salts, as it does in some hot Fevers, an Emulsion is made of them. They are us'd in outward Inflammations.

THERE are no Preparations made from them, because neither the Plant nor Seeds will keep any Time.

§. 68. *Semina Psyllii, Fleawort Seeds.*

THEY are of a watry and mucilaginous Taste at first, and after a little Time of an acrimonious and nauseous One. The Plant has stameneous Flowers rang'd into Ears.

THEY consist of aqueous, mucous and nauseous, saline Particles.

HENCE do they refrigerate partly, and partly warm; and as the warm Parts do predominate, therefore they are reputed warm; as also, because they inflame the Tongue, and purge Choler and Water specifically.

THE

THE Manner of giving them is in Emulsion with Fumitory Water. Some macerate them in Fountain Water, and use them in hot Cases. Their Oil makes them anodyne.

THE Seeds bruis'd, and apply'd in Burns, are excellent; and if they are bak'd, and given in a Dysentery, they are good; for the volatile Parts fly off, and leave the Mucilage and Earth behind.

§. 69. *Semina Raphani, Radish Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste. The Plant is tetrapetalous and filiquose.

THEY consist of a great Quantity of volatile Salts.

WHEREFORE they are heating, diuretick, sudorifick, nephritick, Emmenagogues and Antiscorbuticks.

THEY are given in Substance to one or two Drams; in Infusion to three or four Ounces, whilst they are fresh, otherwise their volatile Parts fly off. If these Seeds be bruis'd, and apply'd to Tumors with any proper Water, they disperse.

THE only Preparation is an Oil by Expression, but it is seldom made use off.

§. 70. *Semina Rusci, Butchers-Broom Seeds.*

THEY are of a sweetish and fine Taste. They are us'd as Diureticks and Forcers of the Menstrua in Decoction. They are, indeed, diuretick, but only gently such.

THE Generical Mark is mention'd among the Roots; which see.

§. 71. *Semina Rutæ hortensis, Garden Rue Seeds.*

THEY are of a bitterish, aromatick, ungrateful Taste and Smell, if they are fresh. The Plant is tetrapetalous, and tetra-capsular.

THEY consist of volatile, oily Salts, as appears by their Taste and Analysis.

WHEREFORE are they heating, inciding, attenuating, alexipharmack and aromatick.

THEY are given in Substance or Infusion.

THEIR Preparations are an *Oil*, which is rather drawn from the Capsulæ than the Seeds; it ought not to be distill'd from a Retort, because then it contracts a rankish, venomous Quality; this Oil is good in malignant Cases. Also an Oil may be extracted with Spirit of Wine, which is well prescrib'd in a Defect of Choler.

§. 72. *Semina Sambuci, Elder Seeds.*

THEY are of a gently pungent, ungrateful, and somewhat nauseous Taste, whilst they are fresh. The Tree is bacciferous, the Berries being rang'd in the Shape of a Tuft.

THE Force of this Tree is various, in its different Parts. The *Flowers* are aromatick and fragrant, and are cordial and discutient. The Body of the Tree is astringent and cooling. The Seeds are cathartick, laxative, opening, vomitive, without giving much Trouble, and are gently diuretick. The *Berries* are diuretick and sudorifick. The *Leaves* are purgative, and the inner Bark is vomitive and purgative.

A Paste is made of the Seeds by *Quercetanus*, and is commended in the Dysentery, because it gently purges. The Dose of the Seeds, to purge, is a Dram.

THEIR Preparations are an Oil by *Expression*, which is given to an Ounce, as an Emetick and gentle Cathartick.

§. 73. *Semina Santonici, Worm-feed.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, bitter, and somewhat nauseous Taste; and of an heady Smell. The Plant is corymbous.

THEY consist of volatile, oily Salts, as also, of some fixt Ones, and some nauseous Parts.

WHEREFORE they heat, incide, attenuate, and purge by their nauseous Parts, as Experience demonstrates.

THEY are given in Infusion with Wine or Beer ; they must not be mix'd with Vinegar, or macerated in it, because it enervates their Force.

I use them with Grass-Root Water, along with Polypody of the Oak powder'd.

N. B. IF these Seeds are given in a certain Proportion they move Sweat ; but if in a larger Quantity, they purge.

THEIR Preparations are *Sugar Plumbs* by Quacks and Montebanks, in *Holland*, which they make thus :

They take Fern Root and Worm-seed of each one Scruple ; and give it in the Decoction of Grass Root what suffices, and do effectually destroy the Worms thereby.

§. 74. *Semina Saxifragie , Saxifrage Seeds.*

THEY are of a gently acrimonious and bitter Taste. The Plant is tetrapetalous, with short fork'd Capsulæ.

THEY consist of gentle saline Particles, in which are included some earthy Ones.

HENCE are they warming, diuretick, nephritick, lithontriptick, and Forcers of the menstrual Flux.

THEY are given in Substance with red Wine to one Dram, and in Infusion as is us'd in our Shops.

THE granulous little Roots are preferr'd to the Seeds, in Decoction to half an Ounce in Parsley Water. The Seeds, however, conduce in opening the urinary Passages.

§. 75. *Semina Scariolæ, Endive Seeds.*

THEY are of the same Taste with the *Endive* itself; namely, watry, earthy, and somewhat bitterish.

THEY consist of watry, earthy, and saline Particles; and are reputed among the cold Seeds, and they temper a warm Blood.

IN lieu of them, in *Holland*, we use the Seeds of Clary, which are of a subacid and mucilaginous Taste; therefore they are hot: Wherefore they are not to be us'd as *Succedanea*.

§. 76. *Semina Sefelios Marsiliensis, Sefely Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, bitterish, and aromatick Taste, resembling a Mixture of Orange Peel and Cummin. The Plant is umbelliferous, and has striated Seeds.

WHEREFORE they consist of volatile, oily Salts, and do, therefore, incide, attenuate, and open, and comfort a weak Stomach.

THE Apothecaries mistake the Seeds of Siftly and Lovage; but as they have the same Virtues, the Mistake is not great.

§. 77. *Semina Sileris montani*, Seeds of Mountain Lovage.

THEY are of a bitterish, aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. The Plant is umbelliferous.

THEY consist of volatile and oily Salts: Wherefore they heat, and open. They are aromatick and carminative, and conduce in a Weakness of the Stomach and Bowels, because by their volatile Salts, they incide the viscous and phlegmatick Humors.

THESE are preferable to the former. An excellent Oil is made of these Seeds. They are given in Substance or Infusion, not in Decoction, for fear their volatile Parts should fly off.

§. 78. *Semina Sinapios*, Mustard-seeds.

THEY are of an acrimonious, fervid, hot, biting and bitterish Taste. The Plant is tetrapetalous and filiquose.

THEY contain volatile and oily Salts, of a very piercing Nature.

WHEREFORE do they incide, heat, and attenuate; they are diuretick, stomachick, emmenagogue, and drive forth the Foetus, and promote Concoction.

ITS

ITS Preparations are an *Oil by Expression*, which is good in cold nervous Cases and Pal-
sies. They enter into the Composition of the
Syrup of *Fernelius*, and are expectorating.

N. B. By mixing the Seeds with Vinegar,
they become muriatick.

§. 79. *Semina Sophiæ Chirurgorum, Flax-
weed Seeds.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, hot Taste,
resembling that of Cresses. The Plant
has the same *Generical Mark* with Mustard, and
has the same Virtues.

HENCE do they heat, incide and mundify
Ulcers, for by their alcalious Salt, they cor-
rect the Acid in the Ulcer, when they are pow-
der'd and sprinkled on: Hence are they call'd
Sophiæ Chirurgorum.

§. 80. *Semina Staphidis agri, Staves-
Acre.*

THEY are of an acrimonious, hot, burn-
ing, ungrateful Taste at first, and then
nauseous. The Plant is tetrapetalous and fili-
quose.

As to their Virtues, they are hot, inciding,
attenuating and opening: They are emetick and
cathartick, purging Serum, but they do it with
such Vehemence, that they are not safe, nor are
they given, unless corrected with Vinegar, which
abates

abates their caustick Quality, and then some venture them inwardly to one Dram.

THEY * enter into an Ointment against Lice: They dry up serous Ulcers: The Seeds chew'd are good in Palsies of the Tongue, which, however, must not be swallow'd. A Decoction is us'd in the Scab: I have seen the Anus highly inflam'd after their Use.

§. 81. *Sumach, Rhus.*

THEY are of an acid, earthy and binding Taste. The Plant is pentapetalous.

THEY consist of saline and earthy Particles, as appears by Analysis.

WHEREFORE do the Physicians use them, if there is occasion for binding, and they are therefore cold and binding. They are us'd in Spittings of Blood, Fluxes of the Belly, and are specifick in the falling down of the Womb, if they be boil'd with Pomegranat Peel; because they bind and contract the Fibres, on which the Cure depends.

THEY are us'd in Decoction, whose Dose is three Drams. Fennil Seeds are boil'd in the Decoction, and this is us'd for preventing sore Eyes in the Small Pox.

N. B. THE *Indians* dye their Victuals of a red Colour with them.

* N. B. Which Feat I have known them perform very dexterously; for after the Small Pox, particularly, where there is no combing the Head, if they are rubb'd on over Night, mix'd up with Butter; you shall next Morning find all those Creatures destroy'd and dead.

§. 82. *Semina Thlaspeos, Candy Tufts Seeds.*

THEY are of a hot and acrimonious Taste, and the Plant is tetrapetalous and filiquose; and consist of very volatile, saline, and oily Parts.

WHEREFORE they are very heating, diuretick, stomachick, diaphoretick, emmenagogue, and Antiscorbuticks, and obtain the same Virtues with Mustard or Cress Seeds.

THEY break Abscesses, when ripe; if they be given to a Dram: And are Specificks in Ichtiadick Pains.

N. B. *All filiquose Plants have the same Virtues.*

§. 83. *Semina Urticæ vulgaris, Roman Nettle Seeds.*

THEY are of a gently pungent Taste: The *Roman Nettle Seeds* are first sweetish, and then pungent and oily. The Flowers are muscous, and rang'd like Bunches.

THEY consist of volatile and some oily, viscous Particles. Wherefore they are thoracick, emollient, and anodyne, from their oily Parts; and are good also in Stranguries and by their Acrimony, they are antihydropick and expel Serum.

THE Manner of using them is either in Emulsion, with proper diuretick Waters, or in Infusion.

THE dry Plant does not prick, because their hollow Spicula grow flaccid.

§. 84. *Semina Urticæ fatuæ seu Lamii,*
Dead Nettle Seeds.

THEY are bitterish and astringent, and smell strong, while fresh.

THEY are us'd against the Gout; but the Flowers dry'd and infus'd in warm Water, as we do Thea, or in Powder, is better.

The End of the S E E D S.

F I N I S.



A N



A N
I N D E X
O F T H E
R O O T S.

A.

Alcanet
Angelica
Asarabacca
Asparagus
Avens

4
7
13
15
21

Bryony white 18
—— *black* 26
Butter-Bur 72
Burnet 76
Butcher's Broom 86
Bindweed 97

B.

Beets 17
Birthwort long 11
—— *round* } 12
—— *Saracens* }
—— *Bean* 13
Bistort 17
Burdock 16

C.

Carline Thistle 20
China oriental 23
—— *occidental* 26
Comfrey 27
Contrayerva 28
Costmary white 29
—— *black* 30
—— *Arabick* 31
Cow-

330 An INDEX of the ROOTS.

<i>Cowcumber wild</i>	31	<i>Hermodactil</i>	58
<i>Cinquefoil</i>	71		
<i>Coltsfoot</i>	95	I	

D

<i>Dittander of Crete</i>	38		
<i>Dittander</i>	47	L	

E

		<i>Leopard's Bane</i>	39
		<i>Liquorice</i>	51
<i>Elder</i>	40	<i>Lovage</i>	69
<i>Eryngo</i>	41	<i>Lilly-water</i>	67
<i>Elecampane</i>	52		

M

F

<i>Fumitory hollow</i>	22	<i>Marsh-mallows</i>	7
<i>Fern male</i>	45	<i>Master-wort</i>	60
— <i>female</i>	46	<i>Mandrake</i>	64
<i>Fennel</i>	ib.	<i>Mechoacan</i>	65
		<i>Madder</i>	85

G

<i>Garlick</i>	5		
<i>Galingal round</i>	37	<i>Orris</i>	61
<i>Galingal</i>	48	<i>Orchis</i>	86
— <i>lesser</i>	49		
<i>Grass Dogs</i>	52		
<i>Ginger</i>	101		

O

H

<i>Hounds Tongue</i>	36	<i>Parsley</i>	8
<i>Hellebore white</i>	54	<i>Peony</i>	70
— <i>black</i>	56	<i>Parsley Garden</i>	73
		<i>Polypody</i>	77
		<i>Pellitory Ital.</i>	78
		— <i>Germ.</i>	81

R

An INDEX of the ROOTS. 331

R

<i>Rest-harrow</i>	68
<i>Royal Osmund</i>	69
<i>Radish</i>	81
<i>Rheubarb</i>	82
——— <i>montis</i>	84
——— <i>common</i>	ib.

S

<i>Sweet smelling Flax</i>	I
<i>Spikenard Cret.</i>	90
——— <i>Ind.</i>	91
<i>Sow-bread</i>	36
<i>Spurge</i>	40
——— <i>lesler</i>	44
<i>Spignel</i>	66
<i>Sow-fennel</i>	74
<i>Saxifrage</i>	88
<i>Squills</i>	89
<i>Swallow-wort</i>	96

T

<i>Turmerick</i>	34
<i>Tormentil</i>	91
<i>Turbith</i>	92

V

<i>Valerian</i>	75
<i>Piper's Grass</i>	89
<i>Virginia Snakeweed</i>	95

W

<i>Wake-Robin</i>	9
-------------------	---

Z

<i>Zedoary</i>	98
----------------	----





A N
I N D E X
O F T H E
H E R B S.

A.		<i>Bramble</i>	211
		<i>Brownwort</i>	225
		<i>Bindweed</i>	231
<i>Agrimony</i>	111	C.	
<i>Apple</i>	162	<i>Calamint</i>	123
<i>Arsmart</i>	193	<i>Centory</i>	128
B.		<i>Celandine</i>	132
<i>Betony</i>	118	<i>Costmary</i>	135
<i>Bears's-foot</i>	121	<i>Clary</i>	146
<i>Bugloss</i>	122	<i>Campion</i>	160
<i>Bitter-sweet</i>	139	<i>Cows-wheat</i>	169
<i>Black Saltwort</i>	149	<i>Clivers</i>	194
<i>Bay</i>	156	<i>Corran L.</i>	209
<i>Bawm</i>	169	<i>Coltsfoot</i>	239
<i>Basil</i>	187	D.	
<i>Barnet</i>	197		

An INDEX of the HERBS. 333

D.

<i>Dodder</i>	136
<i>Dogs-Rose</i>	137
<i>Dittany</i>	138
<i>Dodder less</i>	140
<i>Dead-nettle</i>	156
	226

E.

<i>Everlasting</i>	111
<i>Eye-bright</i>	144
<i>Elm</i>	244

F.

<i>Fox Gloves</i>	137
<i>Fumitory</i>	145
<i>Feverfew</i>	167

G.

<i>Gillyflowers wild</i>	126
<i>Germander</i>	130
<i>Ground Pine</i>	131
<i>—— Ivy</i>	151
<i>Glass-wort</i>	155
<i>Gooseberry</i>	208
<i>Germander &c.</i>	233
<i>Golden Rod</i>	244

H.

<i>Hazle</i>	185
<i>Honeywort</i>	ib.
<i>Holy Thistle</i>	125
<i>Horse-Tail</i>	127
<i>Holy Rose</i>	134
<i>Hedge Mustard</i>	142
<i>Herb Robert</i>	148
<i>Hedge Hysop</i>	149
<i>Hysop</i>	154
<i>Hops</i>	158
<i>Horehound</i>	164
<i>Horsemint</i>	171
<i>Harts-Tongue</i>	195
<i>Houseleek</i>	226

I.

<i>St. John's-wort</i>	152
<i>Indian Fig</i>	188

K.

<i>Knot-grass</i>	199
<i>Knarwel</i>	ib.

L.

<i>Ladies Mantle</i>	113
<i>Lilly</i>	158
<i>Leeks</i>	201
<i>Langwort</i>	205
<i>Lluellin</i>	243

M.

An INDEX of the HERBS. 335

<i>Sanicle</i>	218	W.	
<i>Scabious</i>	220		
<i>Scammony</i>	221	<i>Wormwood Sea</i>	105
<i>Spleenwort</i>	222	<i>————— Roman</i>	108
<i>Scordis</i>	ib.	<i>Wall Rue</i>	109
<i>Senna</i>	227	<i>Woodroof</i>	117
		<i>Water Hemp</i>	143
		<i>Willow Herb</i>	161
		<i>Water Mint</i>	174
		<i>Water Cresses</i>	180
		<i>Walnut</i>	186
<i>Teasle</i>	139	<i>Wild Marjoram</i>	189
<i>Terragon</i>	ib.	<i>Wood Sorrel</i>	190
<i>Toadflax</i>	158	<i>Winter-green</i>	205
<i>Tobacco</i>	182	<i>Wall Rue</i>	214
<i>Thorn-Apple</i>	232	<i>Willow Leaf</i>	216
<i>Tansy</i>	ib.	<i>Water Germander</i>	222
<i>Tea</i>	235	<i>Wood Sage</i>	225
<i>Thyme</i>	236	<i>Wild Thyme</i>	229
<i>Trefoile</i>	237		

T.

Y.

V.

		<i>Yellow Ladies Bed</i>	147
		<i>Straw —————</i>	ib.
<i>Vervein</i>	241	<i>Yarrow</i>	172
<i>Violet Purple</i>	243	<i>Yellow Water Lilly</i>	187

AN



A N

I N D E X

O F

Excrefcences, Barks, Woods,
Seeds.

A.

<i>AGarick E.</i>	248
<i>Ash B.</i>	255
<i>Acorn Cups B.</i>	ib.
<i>Aloes W.</i>	265
<i>Agnus Castus S.</i>	276
<i>Anife S.</i>	279

B.

<i>Barberry S.</i>	283
<i>Bifhops-weed S.</i>	277
<i>Baftard Saffron S.</i>	287
<i>Broom S.</i>	300
<i>Barley S.</i>	307

<i>Bafil S.</i>	311
<i>Bitter Vetch S.</i>	313
<i>Butcher's Broom S.</i>	320
<i>Burdock S.</i>	283

C.

<i>Caffia Lignea B.</i>	252
<i>Citron B.</i>	253
<i>Chesnut B.</i>	254
<i>Caper B.</i>	259
<i>Columbine S.</i>	280
<i>Cane S.</i>	284
<i>Carduus S.</i>	286
<i>Caroway S.</i>	288
<i>Citron S.</i>	289
	Co-

Cor
Cul
Can
Cre
Col

Dil
Dan

Ena
Eld
Ena

Fuz
Fenn
Fenn
Fum
Flea
Flax

Guai

Hem
Henb

V

AN INDEX of Excrescences, &c. 337

Cowcubmers S.	292		
Cubebs	291	I.	
Carthamum S.	293		
Cress S.	310	Jews Ear E.	247
Colewort S.	312	Jerusalem	277
		St. John's-wort	302

D.

Dill S.	278		
Date S.	294	Kernels of Cherries	311

K.

E.

L.

Endive S.	296	Lignum sanctum	270
Elder S.	321	Lettice S.	303
Endive S.	323	Lovage S.	304
		Lime S.	305
		Lupines S.	306
		Lovage S.	324

F.

Fuzzball E.	250		
Fennel S.	297, 298		
Fenugreek S.	299		
Fumitory S.	ib.		
Fleawort	318		
Flaxweed S.	325		

G.

Guaiacum B.	256		
———— W.	267		

M.

Mace B.	257		
Molucca W.	268		
Mistletoe W.	273		
Marshmallow S.	275		
Mallow S.	307		
Millet S.	ib.		
Melon S.	309		
Mustard S.	324		

H.

N.

Hemp S.	284	Nephritick W.	269
Henbane S.	302	Nayew S.	309

338 An INDEX of Excrescences, &c.

Nettle Roman S. 328 *Rose S.* 280
 — *Dead* ib. *Red Vetch S.* 289

O.

Orange B. 251 *Rocket S.* 296
Oak B. 258 *Radish S.* 319
Orach S. 282 *Rue S.* 320
Rhus S. 326

P.

S.

Pomgranate B. 256 *Snakeweed* 266
Peru B. 261 *Sanders W.* 271, 272
Paradice greater S. 285 *Sassafras W.* 272
 — *lesser S.* 266, 300 *Sorrel S.* 275
Pepperwort S. 310 *Smallage S.* 280
Peony S. 313 *Sparrow-grass S.* 282
Poppy S. 314 *Saxifrage S.* 322
Pompion S. 315 *Sesely S.* 323
Peach Kernels ib. *Stavesacre* 325

T.

Pine Kernels 316
Parsley S. 317
Plantane S. ib.
Purslain 311
Tuber Cervinum 250
Tamarisc B. 262
Tufts-head S. 327

Q.

W.

Quinquina B. 260
Quince S. 293

R.

Rose of Jerus. W. 266 *Winter B.* 262
Rhodium 269 *Water Melon S.* 290
Wild Carrot 294
Wormseed 321

IN.



INDEX

Nominum Latinorum.

RADICES.

A.

INTRODUCTIO

<i>Acorus,</i>	Sweet-smelling Flag.	1
<i>Alcanna,</i>	Alcanet.	4
<i>Allium,</i>	Garlick.	5
<i>Althæa,</i>	Marsh-Mallows.	7
<i>Angelica,</i>	Angelico.	7
<i>Apium,</i>	Parley.	8
<i>Arum,</i>	Wake Robin.	9
<i>Aristolochia longa,</i>	Birthwort long.	11
————— <i>rotunda,</i>	————— round.	12
————— <i>clematis,</i>	————— faracen.	12
————— <i>fabacea,</i>	————— bean.	13
<i>Asarum,</i>	Asarabacca.	13
<i>Asparagus,</i>	Sparrow-grass.	15

Z 2

B

540 Index Nominum Latinorum.

	B.	Page
<i>Bardana</i> ,	Burdock.	16
<i>Beta</i> ,	Beets.	17
<i>Bistorta</i> , <i>Bistort</i> ,	Snake-weed.	17
<i>Bryonia alba</i> ,	Bryony white.	18
—— <i>nigra</i> ,	—— black.	20

C.

<i>Carlina</i> ,	Carlian Thistle.	20
<i>Caryophyllata</i> (<i>arcus</i> 21)	Bennet.	21
<i>Cava</i> ,	Fumitory hollow.	22
<i>China orientalis</i> ,	China oriental.	23
—— <i>occidentalis</i> ,	—— occidental.	26
<i>Consolida major</i> ,	Comfrey.	27
<i>Contrayerva</i> ,	Contrain.	28
<i>Costus amarus albus</i> ,	Costmary white.	29
—— <i>niger</i> ,	—— black.	30
—— <i>arabicus</i> ,	—— arabian.	31
<i>Cucumis asininus</i> ,	Cucumbers wild.	31
<i>Curcuma</i> ,	Turmerick.	34
<i>Cyclamen</i> ,	Sow-bread.	36
<i>Cynoglossum</i> ,	Hound's Tongue.	36
<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> ,	Galingal round..	37

D.

<i>Dictamnus Creticus</i> ,	Dittander of Crete.	38
<i>Doronicum</i> ,	Leopard's Bane.	39

E.

<i>Ebulus</i> ,	Elder.	40
<i>Eryngium</i> ,	Eryngo.	41
	<i>Efula</i>	

Index Nominum Latinorum. 341

<i>Esula major,</i>	Spurge.	Pag. 43
—— <i>minor,</i>	Lesser Spurge.	44

F.

<i>Filix mas,</i>	Fern male.	45
—— <i>fœmina,</i>	—— female.	46
<i>Fœniculum,</i>	Fennel.	46
<i>Fraxinella,</i>	Dictander.	47

G.

<i>Galanga major,</i>	Galingal.	48
—— <i>minor.</i>	lesser.	49
<i>Gentiana,</i>	Gentian.	50
<i>Glycyrrhiza,</i>	Liquorice.	51
<i>Gramen caninum.</i>	Dogs Grass.	52

H.

<i>Helenium,</i>	Elecampane.	52
<i>Helleborus albus,</i>	Hellebor white.	54
—— <i>niger,</i>	—— black.	56
<i>Hermodactylus,</i>	Hermodactyl.	58

I.

<i>Jalappa,</i>	Jalap.	58
<i>Imperatoria,</i>	Master-wort.	60
<i>Iris florentiaa,</i>	Orris.	61

L.

<i>Levisticum,</i>	Lovage.	63
--------------------	---------	----

342 Index Nominum Latinorum.

M.

<i>Mandragora,</i>	Mandrake.	64
<i>Mechoacanna,</i>	Mechoacan.	65
<i>Meum,</i>	Spignel.	66

N.

<i>Nymphaea,</i>	Water-Lilly.	67
------------------	--------------	----

O.

<i>Ononis,</i>	Rest-harrow.	68
<i>Osmunda regalis,</i>	Royal Osmund.	69

P.

<i>Peonia,</i>	Pæony.	70
<i>Pentaphyllon,</i>	Cinquefoil.	71
<i>Petasitis,</i>	Butterbur.	72
<i>Petroselinum,</i>	Garden Parsley.	73
<i>Peucedanum,</i>	Sow fennel, Sulphurwt.	74
<i>Phu,</i>	Valerian.	75
<i>Pimpinella,</i>	Burnet.	76
<i>Polypodium,</i>	Polypody.	77
<i>Pyrethrum Italicum,</i>	Pellitory of Italy.	78
<u> Germanicum,</u>	<u> Germany.</u>	81

R.

<i>Raphanus,</i>	Radish,	81
<i>Rhabbarbarus,</i>	Rheubarb.	82
<i>Rhaponticum montis,</i>	<u> </u> mountain.	84
<u> </u> <i>vulgare,</i>	<u> </u> common.	84

Rubia

Index Nominum Latinorum. 343

<i>Rubia Tinctorum,</i>	Madder.	85
<i>Ruscus,</i>	Butcher's Broom, Sea Holly.	86

S.

<i>Satyrium,</i>	Orchis:	86
<i>Saxifragia,</i>	Saxifrage.	88
<i>Scorzonera,</i>	Viper's Grass.	89
<i>Scylla,</i>	Squills.	89
<i>Spica Celtica,</i>	Celtick } Spikenard.	90
— <i>Indica,</i>	Indian }	

T.

<i>Tormentilla,</i>	Tormentil.	91
<i>Turbith,</i>		92
<i>Tussilago,</i>	Coltsfoot.	95

V.

<i>Virginiana Serpentaria,</i>	Virginia Snakeweed.	95
<i>Vivætoxicum,</i>	Swallow-wort.	96

Z.

<i>Zarzaparilla,</i>	Bindweed.	97
<i>Zedoaria,</i>	Zedoary.	98
<i>Zingiber,</i>	Ginger.	101

344 Index Nominum Latinorum.

HERBÆ.

	A.	Page
<i>Abrotanum mas,</i>	Male Southernwood.	102
	Female.	105
<i>Abſinthium ponticum,</i>	Sea Wormwood.	105
<i>Acetoſa Romana,</i>	Roman Sorrel.	108
<i>Adiantum album,</i>	Wall Rue.	109
<i>Ageratum,</i>	Everlaſting.	111
<i>Agrimonia,</i>	Agrimony.	111
<i>Alchymilla,</i>	Ladies Mantle.	113
<i>Althæa,</i>	Marſh-mallow.	114
<i>Anagallis,</i>	Pimpernel.	115
<i>Artemiſia,</i>	Mugwort.	115
<i>Asperula,</i>	Woodroof.	117
	B.	
<i>Balaſamina ſœmina,</i>	Herb Maudlin.	117
<i>Betonica,</i>	Betony.	118
<i>Blattaria,</i>	Mullein.	120
<i>Botrys,</i>	Oak of Jeruſalem.	120
<i>Brancha urſina,</i>	Bear's Foot.	121
<i>Bugloſſa,</i>	Bugloſs,	122
<i>Burſa Paſtoris,</i>	Shepherd's Purſe.	ib.
	C.	
<i>Cæparum folia,</i>	Onion Leaves.	123
<i>Calamentha,</i>	Calamint.	123
<i>Capillus Veneris,</i>	Maiden-hair.	124
<i>Cardiaca,</i>	Motherwort.	125
<i>Carduus benedictus,</i>	Holy Thistle.	125
<i>Caryophylli ſylveſtres,</i>	Wild Gilly-flowers.	126
	Cauda	

Index Nominum Latinorum. 345

<i>Cauda Equina,</i>	Horse-Tail.	127
<i>Centaurium minus,</i>		128
<i>Chamædrys,</i>	Germander.	130
<i>Chamæpytis,</i>	Ground-pine.	131
<i>Chelidonium majus,</i>	Celandine.	132
<i>Cistus,</i>	Holy Rose.	134
<i>Cochlearia,</i>		134
<i>Costus,</i>	Costmary,	135
<i>Crocus,</i>	Saffron,	136
<i>Cuscuta,</i>	Dodder,	136
<i>Cynorrhodos,</i>	Dogs Rose.	137

D.

<i>Daëtylothea,</i>	Fox Gloves.	137
<i>Dictamnus Creticus,</i>	Dittany.	138
<i>Dipsacus,</i>	Teasle.	139
<i>Draco,</i>	Terragon.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Dulcamara,</i>	Bitter-sweet.	<i>ib.</i>

E.

<i>Epithymum,</i>	Less Dodder.	140
<i>Eruca,</i>	Rocket.	141
<i>Erysimum,</i>	Hedge Mustard.	142
<i>Eupatorium aquaticum,</i>	Water Hemp.	143
<i>Euphrasia,</i>	Eye-bright.	144

F.

<i>Fumaria,</i>	Fumitory.	145
-----------------	-----------	-----

G.

<i>Gallitrichium,</i>	Clary.	146
<i>Gallium,</i>	Yellow Ladies Bedstraw.	147
	<i>Geranium</i>	

346 Index Nominum Latinorum.

<i>Geranium,</i>	Herb Robert.	p. 148
<i>Glaux,</i>	Black Elwort.	149
<i>Gratiola,</i>	Hedge Hyfop.	ib.

H.

<i>Heliotropium,</i>	Sun Flower.	150
<i>Hædera terrestris,</i>	Ground Ivy.	151
<i>Hypericon,</i>	St. John's wort.	152
<i>Hyssopus spicatus,</i>	Hyfop.	154

K.

<i>Kali,</i>	Glaſs-wort.	155
--------------	-------------	-----

L.

<i>Lamium,</i>	Deadnettle.	156
<i>Laurus,</i>	Bay.	b.
<i>Lepidium,</i>	Pepperwort.	157
<i>Lilium,</i>	White Lilly.	158
<i>Linaria,</i>	Toad-Flax.	ib.
<i>Lupulus,</i>	Hops.	ib.
<i>Lychnis,</i>	Campion.	160
<i>Lyfimachia,</i>	Willow Herb.	161

M.

<i>Majorana.</i>	Marjoram.	ib.
<i>Malva,</i>	Mallows.	162
<i>Malus,</i>	Apple Tree.	ib.
<i>Malus Cotonea,</i>	Quinces.	163
<i>Marrubium,</i>	Horehound.	164
<i>Mastichinum, Mastick,</i>	Wild Thyme.	166
<i>Matricaria,</i>	Featherfew.	167
<i>Melanpyron,</i>	Cows Wheat.	169
	<i>Melissa,</i>	

Index Nominum Latinorum. 347

<i>Melissa,</i>	Bawm.	169
<i>Mentastrum,</i>	Horsemint.	171
<i>Mentha,</i>	Mint.	171
—— <i>aquatica,</i>	Water Mint.	174
<i>Mercurialis,</i>	Mercury.	ib.
<i>Milium,</i>	Millet.	176
<i>Millefolium,</i>	Milfoil yarrow.	ib.
<i>Morus,</i>	Mulberries.	178
<i>Muscus quercinus,</i>	Moss of the Oak.	179
<i>Myrtus,</i>	Myrtle.	ib.

N.

<i>Nasturtium aquaticum,</i>	Water Cresses.	180
<i>Nepeta,</i>	Catmint.	181
<i>Nicotiana,</i>	Tobacco.	182
<i>Nummularia,</i>	Honeywort.	185
<i>Nux avellana,</i>	Hazle-nut.	185
—— <i>juglans,</i>	Walnut.	186
<i>Nymphæa,</i>	Yellow Water Lilly.	187

O.

<i>Ocimum,</i>	Basil.	187
<i>Opuntia,</i>	Indian Fig.	188
<i>Origanum,</i>	Wild Majoram.	189
<i>Oxys,</i>	Wood Sorrel.	190

P.

<i>Papaver,</i>	Poppy.	191
<i>Parietaria,</i>	Pellitory of the Wall.	191
<i>Pedicularis,</i>	Rattle.	193
<i>Perficaria,</i>	Arsenart.	193
<i>Philanthropus,</i>	Clivers.	194
<i>Phyllitis,</i>	Hart's Tongue.	195
	<i>Pilosella,</i>	

348 Index Nominum Latinorum.

<i>Pilosella,</i>	Mouſear.	196
<i>Pimpinella,</i>	Burnet.	197
<i>Polium montanum,</i>	Poley mountain.	197
<i>Polygonum mas,</i>	Knotgrafs.	199
<i>Polygonatum,</i>	Knawell.	199
<i>Polytrichum officinale,</i>	Sort of Rue.	200
<i>Porrum,</i>	Leeks.	201
<i>Portulaca,</i>	Purſlain.	ib.
<i>Primula Veris,</i>	Primroſe.	202
<i>Prunella,</i>	Self-heal.	ib.
<i>Ptarmica,</i>	Sneefwort.	203
<i>Pulegium,</i>	Pennyroyal.	204
<i>Pulmonaria,</i>	Lungwort.	205
<i>Pyrola,</i>	Winter-green.	205

Q.

<i>Quercus,</i>	Oak.	207
-----------------	------	-----

R.

<i>Rapum,</i>	Rape.	207
<i>Reſeda,</i>	Rocket.	208
<i>Ribes,</i>	Goosberry Leaves.	208
<i>Ribefium,</i>	Curran Leaves.	209
<i>Rofa hortenf.</i>	Rofe.	ib.
<i>Rofmarinus,</i>	Rofemary.	ib.
<i>Rubus,</i>	Bramble.	211
<i>Ruta hortenf.</i>	Rue.	212
<i>— muraria,</i>	Wall-Rue.	214

S.

<i>Sabina,</i>	Savin.	214
<i>Salix,</i>	Willow.	216
<i>Salvia,</i>	Sage.	216

Satureia,

Index Nominum Latinorum. 349

<i>Satureia,</i>	Savory.	218
<i>Sanicula,</i>	Sanicle.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Scabiosa,</i>	Scabious.	220
<i>Scammonium,</i>		221
<i>Scolopendrium,</i>	Spleenwort.	222
<i>Scordium,</i>	Water Germander.	222
<i>Scorodonia,</i>	Wood Sage.	225
<i>Scrophularia,</i>	Fig-wort.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Scutellaria,</i>	Deadnettle.	226
<i>Sena,</i>	Senja.	227
<i>Sedum,</i>	Houfleeck.	226
<i>Serpillum,</i>	Wild Thyme.	229
<i>Soldanella,</i>	Bindweed.	231
<i>Solidago faracena,</i>	Confound.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Stramonia,</i>	Thorn-Apple.	232

T.

<i>Tanacetum,</i>		232
<i>Telephium,</i>	Orpine.	233
<i>Teucrium,</i>	Germander.	233
<i>Thea,</i>	Tea.	235
<i>Thymus,</i>	Thyme.	236
<i>Trifolium,</i>	Marsh Trefoile.	237
<i>Tunica,</i>	Officinal Pinks.	238
<i>Tussilago,</i>	Coltsfoot.	239

V.

<i>Verbascum,</i>	Mullein.	239
<i>Verbena,</i>	Vervein.	241
<i>Veronica,</i>	Lluellin.	242, 243
<i>Violaria,</i>	Violet Purple.	243
<i>Virga aurea,</i>	Golden Rod.	244
<i>Ulmus,</i>	Elm.	244
<i>Urtica,</i>	Nettle.	247

EX-

EXCRESCENTIÆ OFFICINALES.

<i>Agaricus</i>	Agarick.	248
<i>Auricula Judæ,</i>	Jews Ear.	249
<i>Fungus orbicularis,</i>	Fuzball.	250
<i>Tuber Cervinum.</i>		250

CORTICES OFFICINALES.

<i>Cortex Aurantiorum,</i>	Orange Peel.	251
<i>Cassia Lignea,</i>	Cinamon.	252
<i>Cortex Citri,</i>	Citron Peel.	253
<i>Cortex Castaneæ interior,</i>	Chestnut Bark.	254
— <i>Fraxini,</i>	Ash.	255
<i>Calices Glandium Quercus,</i>	Acorn Cups.	ib.
<i>Cortices Granatorum,</i>	Pomgranate Peel.	256
<i>Cortex Ligni Guaiaci,</i>	Bark of Guaiacum.	ib.
— <i>Macis,</i>	— Mace.	257
— <i>Quercus,</i>	— Oak.	258
— <i>Radicum Cupparum</i>	— Capers.	259
— <i>Quinquina,</i>	— Jesuits.	260
— <i>Peruvianus,</i>	— Jesuits.	261
— <i>Tamarisci,</i>	— Tamarisc.	262
— <i>Winteranus,</i>	— Winter's.	262

LIGNA OFFICINALIA.

<i>Lignum Aloes,</i>	Aloes Wood.	265
— <i>Aspalathum,</i>	Tree of Rose of Jeru.	266
— <i>Colubrinum,</i>	Snakewood.	ib.
— <i>Guaiacum,</i>		267
— <i>Sanctum,</i>		270
— <i>Moluccense,</i>		268
— <i>Nephriticum,</i>		269
— <i>Rhodium,</i>		ib.
—	San-	

Index Nominum Latinorum. 351

— Santalum album,	Saunders white.	271
— — — citrinum,	yellow.	ib.
— — — rubrum,	red.	ib.
— Sassafras,		272
— Viscus Quercinus,	Mistletoe of the Oak.	273

SEMINA OFFICINALIA.

A.

Semina Acetosæ,	Seeds of Sorrel.	275
— Agni Casti,	— Agnus Castus.	276
— Althææ,	— Marsh-mallows.	276
— Ammeos,	— Bishopsweed of Je-	
— Amomi,	rusalem.	277
— Anethi,	— Dill.	278
— Anisi,	— Anise.	279
— Antheræ,	— Roses.	280
— Apii,	— Smallage.	ib.
— Aquilegiæ,	— Columbine.	281
— Asparagi,	— Sparrow-grass.	282
— Atriplicis,	— Orach.	ib.

B.

Semina Bardanæ,		283
— Berberum,		ib.
— Bombacis,	— Cane.	284

C.

Semina Cannabis,	— Hemp.	284
— Cardamomi minoris	} Paradisi,	285
— — — majoris		286
— Cardui benedicti,	Carduus.	ib.
— Carthami,	Bastard Saffron.	287

Semina

352 Index Nominum Latinorum.

<i>Semina Carvi,</i>	Seeds of Carraway.	288
—— <i>Cicerum rubrorum,</i>	—— Red Vetch.	289
—— <i>Citri,</i>	—— Citron.	ib.
—— <i>Citrulli,</i>	—— Water Melon.	290
—— <i>Coriandri,</i>	—— Coriander.	290
—— <i>Cubebæ,</i>	—— Cubebs.	291
—— <i>Cucurbitæ,</i>	—— Gourd.	292
—— <i>Cucumeris,</i>	—— Cowcumber.	ib.
—— <i>Cumini,</i>	—— Cummin.	293
—— <i>Cydoniorum,</i>	—— Quinces.	ib.

D.

<i>Dactylorum Offa.</i>	Date-Stones.	294
<i>Semina Dauci Cretici,</i>	Wild Carrot Seeds.	294

E.

<i>Semina Endiviæ,</i>	Seeds of Endive.	296
—— <i>Erucæ,</i>	—— Rocket.	296

F.

<i>Semina Fœniculi dulcis,</i>	—— Fennel.	297
—— <i>vulgaris,</i>		298
—— <i>Fœnugræci,</i>	—— Fenugreek.	299
—— <i>Fumariæ.</i>	—— Fumitory.	ib.

G.

<i>Semina Genistæ,</i>	—— Broom.	300
—— <i>Grana Paradisi vulg.</i>	—— Paradise.	ib.
—— <i>majora.</i>		301

H. *Hordeum*

H.

<i>Hordeum,</i>	Barley.	301
<i>Semina Hyoscyami albi,</i>	White Henbane-seeds	302
— <i>Hyperici.</i>	St. John's Wort.	ib.

L.

<i>Semina Lactucæ,</i>	Seeds of Lettice.	303
— <i>Levistici,</i>	— Lovage.	304
— <i>Lini,</i>	— Linfeed.	305
— <i>Lupinorum.</i>	— Lupincs.	306

M.

<i>Semina Malvæ,</i>	— Mallows.	306
— <i>Milii folis,</i>	— Gromwel.	ib.
— <i>vulgaris,</i>	— Common.	308
— <i>Melonum,</i>	— Melon.	309

N.

<i>Semina Napi,</i>	— Navew.	309
— <i>Nasturtii,</i>	— Cress.	310
— <i>Nigellæ,</i>	— Pepperwort.	ib.
<i>Nuclei Cerasorum,</i>	Cherry-Stones.	311

O.

<i>Semina Ocymi,</i>	— Basil.	ib.
— <i>Oleris atris,</i>	— Colwort.	312
— <i>Orobi,</i>	— Bitter Vetch.	313

P.

<i>Semina Peoniae.</i>	Seeds of Peony.	313
— <i>Papaveris,</i>	— Poppy.	314
— <i>Peponum,</i>	— Pompion.	315
<i>Nucluei Persicorum,</i>	Peach Kernels.	<i>ib.</i>
— <i>Pinei,</i>	Pine Kernels.	316
<i>Semina Petroselinæ vulg.</i>	— Common & Ma-	
— <i>et Macedon.</i>	cedon. Parsley.	317
— <i>Plantaginis,</i>	— Plantane.	<i>ib.</i>
— <i>Portulacæ,</i>	— Purslain.	318
— <i>Psyllii,</i>	— Fleawort.	<i>ib.</i>

R.

<i>Semina Raphani,</i>	— Radish.	319
— <i>Rufci,</i>	— Butcher's Broom.	320
— <i>Rutæ hortensis,</i>	— Garden Rue.	<i>ib.</i>

S.

<i>Semina Sambuci,</i>	Seeds of Elder.	321
— <i>Santonici,</i>	Wormseed.	<i>ib.</i>
— <i>Saxifragiæ,</i>	— Saxifrage.	322
— <i>Scariolæ,</i>	— Endive.	323
— <i>Seselios marsil.</i>	— Sefely.	<i>ib.</i>
— <i>Sileris montani,</i>	— Lovage Moun-	
	tain.	324
— <i>Sinapios,</i>	— Mustard.	<i>ib.</i>
— <i>Sophie Chirurgo-</i>	— Flax-weed.	325
<i>rum,</i>		

Index Nominum Latinorum. 355

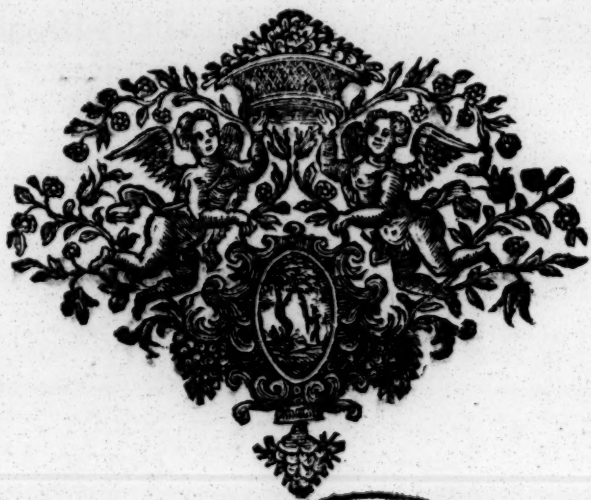
Semina Staphidis Agri, Seeds of Staves Acre. 325
 ——— *Sumach,* ——— *Rhus* 326

T.

Semina Thlaspeos, Candy Tufts-heads. 327

U.

Semina Urticæ vulg. Roman Nettle-seeds. *ib.*
 ——— *fatuæ,* Dead-nettle-seeds. 328





A N
I N D E X
O F
D I S E A S E S.

A.

ABSORBENTS

18, 27

Acidities, to correct 11,

12, 26, 75, 106

Acrimonies, to correct

23, 28, 36, 51, 91,

113, 191, 193, 208,

222, 305

Agues, to cure 91, 129,

131, 226.

Alexipharmacks 29, 49,

53, 72, 75, 90, 98,

103, 112, 116, 123,

130, 138, 156, 161,

212, 223, 234, 239,

281, 286, 297.

v. *Cordial.*

Cardiacks.

Alopecia, (v. Falling of Hair) 104, 110.

Aneurysm, to cure 245

Ano-

An INDEX of DISEASES. 357

Anodynes 6, 16, 27, 31,
34, 53, 84, 95, 114,
131, 137, 159, 162,
169, 191, 192, 193,
202, 215, 221, 226,
243, 290, 302, 314,
315

v. Pains.

Antidotes 186

Anxiety, to cure 211

Aperients 129, 131,
141, 177

v. Obstructions.

Aphthæ, v. Thrush.

Apoplexies, to cure 55,
78, 80, 88, 129, 165,
204, 212, 219

Appetite, to create 163,
174, 190, 98

Asthma, to cure 21, 75,
78, 89, 90, 121, 124,
125, 131, 136, 142,
145, 154, 160, 165,
181, 192, 207, 247,
306

v. Orthopnoea.

Coughs.

Atrophy, to cure 25, 42,
52, 89, 90

v. Nutritives,

v. Incisers, Warmers.

v. Obstructions, Pene-
trants.

*Attenuants, 10, 22, 34,
37, 45, 48, 50, 52,
53, 60, 63, 64, 66,*

69, 77, 81, 82, 89,
96, 103, 110, 112,
123, 128, 132, 138,
142, 143, 154, 156,
159, 160, 171, 174,
195, 219, 223, 235,
236, 251, 253, 255,
272, 276, 280, 284,
286, 289, 296, 309,
310, 315, 319, 320,
323, 324, 325

B.

Balsamicks 52, 149,
223, 303

v. Vulneraries, Ulcers.

Barrenness, to occasion
67, 215

Barrenness, to help, v.

Conception 242, 278

v. Bleedings, Fluxes.

Binders, v. Stypticks

4, 29, 36, 41, 179,
201, 207, 208, 219,
256, 271, 275, 280,
293, 326

Bleedings 67, 76, 153,
177, 179, 191, 195,
196, 202, 207

v. Fluxes, Bleeding.

Blisters 255

Bloody Urine, to cure
132, 155, 203

—— to occasion 215

Bruises 182, 200

A a 3 *Bubæ's*

358 AN INDEX OF DISEASES.

Bubo's, to cure 177
Bulimia 106
Burns, to cure 45, 123,
 201, 319

C.

Cachexies, to cure 32,
 36, 41, 52, 217, 237
Cancers, to cure 148
Caries 11, 13, 62
Cardiack 37, 122, 125,
 154

v. Alexipharmack,
 Cordial.

Carminatives, 2, 34,
 66, 78, 115, 124,
 214, 251, 279, 297,
 259, 304

v. Flatus.

Stomachicks.

Catarrhs, v. Defluxi-
ons.

Cathartick 14, 19, 32,
 36, 40, 54, 59, 61,
 65, 82, 120, 137,
 137

v. Purgatives.

Cephalicks 2, 7, 22, 29,
 34, 37, 53, 61, 118,
 119, 120, 127, 130,
 138, 154, 159, 161,
 166, 168, 170, 176,
 182, 187, 210, 219,
 241, 252, 272

v. Nervines,
 Epilepticks.

Chlorosis 146
Choaking in the Small

Pox 244

Cholera 172

Chops, to help 135

Chronicals 93, 98, 106,
 136, 212, 272

Circulation, to promote
 63, 72

———— to check 67

Coagulations, v. Grumes.

Colick, to cure 3, 6,
 49, 53, 106, 151,
 157, 164, 176, 177,
 210

Conception, to promote
 58, 161, 162, 170

Consolidants 27, 76,
 200, 226

Consumptions, to cure
 6, 25, 42, 51, 137,
 146, 151, 181, 209,
 307

v. Pectorals.

Contagion, to prevent 7,
 75, 100

v. Alexipharmacks.

Convulsions 153, 213

Coolers 17, 18, 76, 122,
 179, 292, 301, 304,
 323

Cordials 4, 307 9, 90,
 96, 147, 170

v. Car-

AN INDEX OF DISEASES. 359

- v. **Cardiacks.** 73, 86, 88, 106, 107,
 Alexipharmacks. 124, 140, 142, 143,
Corroborants 50, 164 151, 155, 157, 159,
Cosmeticks 160 200 177, 192, 194, 201,
Costiveness, v. Laxa- 205, 207, 209, 214,
 tives 175 235, 247, 282, 283,
Coughs 28, 154 288, 310, 321, 323,
 v. **Orthopnoea,** 327
 Asthma.
Crudities, to help 139,
 172
- D.**
- Deafness* 5
Defluxions 78, 98, 132,
 162, 190, 230, 272,
 273
 v. **Catarrhs.**
Detersives 192, 325
 v. **Vulnerary's.**
Diabetes 156
Diaphoreticks 2, 3, 13,
 16, 21, 23, 28, 31,
 50, 63, 66, 72, 73,
 78, 116, 119, 125,
 128, 130, 141, 156,
 160, 212, 220, 257,
 280, 306
Discutients 20, 63, 137,
 148, 308
Diureticks 2, 8, 9, 10,
 13, 15, 16, 21, 35,
 45, 47, 51, 63, 66,
- Driers, v. Diaphore-*
 ticks.
Dropsy 3, 5, 32, 33, 36,
 43, 44, 62, 86, 94,
 106, 117, 140, 149,
 157, 158, 192, 222,
 237, 259, 292
Dysentery 5, 28, 67, 91,
 92, 137, 151, 153,
 172, 186
- E.**
- Emeticks* 14, 32, 36,
Emmenagogues 3, 23,
 38, 43, 63, 72, 91, 98,
 124, 129, 131, 142,
 165, 168, 170, 181,
 187, 204, 213, 214,
 215, 234, 312, 320,
 327
Fœtus, to expel, v. Ute-
 rines.
Emollients 6, 27, 51,
 114, 120, 121, 130,
 A a 4 148

360 AN INDEX of DISEASES.

148, 158, 162, 192,
243, 305, 307
Epilepticks 70, 90, 120,
139, 170, 185, 213,
274, 313

v. *Nervines*,
Cephalicks.

Errbines 17, 55, 161,
203

Erysipelas, v. *Ind.* 2.
Expansion of Fluids,
how to check 127

Eyes (*Motes to take out*)
— *sore* 154, 326

Eyes, hurt 107, 123

F.

Fatten Cows 169

Feet swell'd 123

Fevers 2, 10, 50, 108,
110, 125, 126, 128,
150, 168, 190, 199,
211, 226, 260, 261,
267, 283, 318

Fistula, v. *Ulcers*, *Vul-*
nerary's 129

Flushings 67

Fluxes, of all Sorts 5,
29, 36, 67, 107, 122,

126, 127, 176, 177,
179, 191, 196, 197,
199, 249, 254, 255,
258, 317

v. *Bleeding*,
Binders.

Fœtus, to expel 12, 35,
124

v. *Emmenagogues*.

Furor uterinus 216

G.

Gangrenes 104, 106,
223

Genitals, too flaggy 5

Gonorrhœa 67, 110,
122, 173, 177, 195,
276

Gout 16, 20, 24, 34,
93, 97, 98, 119,
131, 132, 200, 215,
217, 219, 237, 257,
328

v. *Sciatick*.

Gravel 186

Gripes 115, 130, 151,

Grumes 11, 14, 126,
232

v. *Coagulations*.

H. Hair

An INDEX of DISEASES. 361

H.

Hair, to dry 179
Hemorrhoids 123, 156,
 158, 177, 225, 233,
 243
Harden Parts 113, 114
Heartburn 12
Hectick 42, 203
Hepatick 34, 45, 103,
 112, 136, 159, 166,
 171
 v. Jaundice.
Hiccup 172
Hoarseness 142
Hooping Cough 204
Humidities 91, 276
 v. Attenuants.
Hydrocephalus 149
Hypnoticks 226, 227,
 232
Hypochondriacks 57,
 121, 194
Hystericks 66, 116, 198,
 202, 214, 216, 229,
 232, 236, 257
 v. Uterines.
Hysterick Colick 146,
 213
 v. Uterine.

I.

Jaundice 14, 63, 81, 89,
 117, 125, 130, 132,
 133, 140, 145, 151,
 158, 205, 247, 285
 v. Hepaticks.
Jaws Heat, inflam'd
 178, 249, 282
 — to heat 136
Incisers 34, 37, 45, 48,
 49, 50, 52, 53, 60,
 61, 64, 66, 69, 72,
 77, 81, 84, 85, 96,
 115, 145, 163, 172,
 181, 216
 Warmers.
 (v. Obstructions,
 Attenuants.)
Incrassants 36, 113,
 222
Inflammations 68, 145
Intermitting Fevers, v.
 Agues, Tertians,
 Quartans.

L.

Labour, to promote 38,
 48, 125, 143, 157,
 185, 230

v. Ute-

362 AN INDEX OF DISEASES.

v. Uterines.
Laxatives 132, 160,
 169
 v. Costiveness.
Leanness 162
Lenients 47, 151, 162
Leprosy 16
Lice 130, 135, 326
Lithontripticks 157, 295
Lubricants 296
Lues venerea 97, 160,
 180, 220, 225, 266,
 270, 273

M.

Madness 56, 57, 67, 94,
 115, 153, 170, 171,
 198, 216.
 — *Masticatories* 203
 — *Megrim* 236
Melancholy 22, 34, 65,
 77, 83, 93, 94, 117,
 144, 145, 153, 300.
Memory 170, 210, 230,
 253, 266, 285.
Menses to stop 109
Milk coagulated 147,
 172. v. Bleeding.
 — *To Breed* 149

N.

Narcotics 37, 160,
 183, 302, 313.

Nausea v. Vomiting
 130
Nephriticks 137, 151,
 307, 316.
Nervines 7, 21, 29, 48,
 70, 72, 78, 91, 96,
 98, 103, 108, 119,
 130, 157, 171, 172,
 189, 198, 204, 205,
 210, 216, 229.
 — v. Epilepticks.
 — Cephalicks.
Nutritives 16, 42, 88,
 176, 193, 250, 283,
 316.
 v. Atrophy.

O.

Oedema 41, 148, 150
Obstructions 14, 37, 45,
 46, 47, 52, 68, 69,
 74, 77, 86, 106, 145,
 146, 151, 170, 198,
 204, 217, 269, 271,
 311
 v. Attenuants, Inci-
 ders, Warmers.
Ophthalmicks 47
Orthopnoea
 v. Asthma, Cough

P.

AN INDEX OF DISEASES. 363

P.

Pains of all Kinds 16,
83, 144, 152, 163,
185, 194, 195, 270,
299
v. Anodynes.

Paint 150

Palpitation 170

Palsy 78, 80, 219, 262

Pectoral 11, 37, 47, 53,
61, 63, 66, 81, 85,
110, 123, 143, 151,
152, 154, 164, 181,
197, 208, 219, 231,
239, 244, 284, 309
v. Cough, Asthma.

Penetrants, v. Attenu-
ants.

v. Consumptions.

Phlegm 83

Phrenzy 115

Plague 126, 184, 212

Pleurisy 126, 154, 191,
207

Poison 28

Poisonous Bites 50, 212

Polypus 150, 181, 201

Purgatives 140, 145,
149, 150, 182, 222,
227, 231, 248, 268,
287, 321, 322, 325
v. Catharticks.

Q.

Quartans 145, 61, 96,
308
v. Agues, Tertians.
Intermitting Fevers.

Quinzy 178, 203, 209

R.

Ravings 115

Relaxants 17, 51, 64

Rheumatism 134

Rickets 69, 77, 225

Ruptures 114, 200

S.

Salivation, to stop 26

Scabs 128, 141, 145,
160, 182, 242, 300

Sciatick 116, 130, 245
v. Gout.

Scirrhus 56, 165, 192

Scrophule 137, 156,
214, 225

Scurfy Heads 17, 130

Scurvy 2, 25, 77, 109,
110, 134, 141, 145,
184, 194, 222, 237,
238, 253, 257, 262,
300, 309, 312, 327
Small

364 AN INDEX OF DISEASES.

Small Pox, v. Alexi-
pharmacks.

Sleepy Diseases, v. Apo-
plexies.

Smell lost 166

Snuffle 162

Spasms 79, 187

v. Convulsives.

Specks of the Eyes 134,

210

Sphacelus, v. Gangrenes.

Spleneticks 34, 35, 65,

110, 112, 124, 136,

144, 145, 156, 159,

201

Stagnation 236

Stimulants, v. Atte-
nuants.

Stomachick 3, 5, 22,

30, 49, 53, 54, 72,

77, 98, 103, 106,

118, 138, 154, 156,

161, 170, 171, 172,

173, 182, 200, 212,

246, 262, 277, 291,

301

v. Carminatives.

Stone 6, 74, 123, 155,

160, 194, 220, 230,

290, 292, 313

Strumæ, v. Schrophu-
læ.

Suffusion 134, 243

Suppurants 123

Sweating 180, 294

T.

Tenesmus 240

Teeth, breed 227

Tertians

v. Agues, Quartans.

Thrush, 110, 208, 211,

226

Tingling 5

Tonsils inflam'd 178,

221

Tooth-Ach 79, 177,

183, 200

Tremor 217, 298

Tumours 104, 175, 220,

224

V.

Venery to stimulate 42,

86, 123, 146, 200,

219, 297

Vertigo 39, 56, 94, 136,

162, 202, 229, 288,

293

Vitus's Dance 213

Ulcers 6, 115, 129,

132, 148, 152, 184,

193, 242

Fistula's, v. Vulnera-
ries.

Vomica 121, 305

Vomiting 18, 49, 98,

99, 174, 236

v. Nau-

AN INDEX OF DISEASES. 365

v. Nausea.

Urine, suppress'd 5, 123

Uterines 3, 7, 12, 14,

21, 30, 34, 48, 67,

72, 85, 91, 96, 103,

115, 116, 127, 131,

159, 160, 161, 164,

166, 167, 168, 170,

171, 172, 182, 189,

204

Labour,

Hystericks,

v. *Emmenagoges.*

Vulnerable 10, 13, 27,

36, 84, 95, 111, 113,

115, 125, 127, 138,

151, 152, 156, 179,

188, 194, 195, 196,

205, 206, 207, 217,

225, 231

v. *Deterfives*

Fistula's

Ulcers.

W.

Warming 66, 74, 88, 125

140, 151, 161, 167,

180, 182, 193, 196,

198, 212, 214, 220,

223, 227, 229, 278

v. *Inciders,*

Attenuants,

Obstructions.

Wasps Bite 217

Watchings 67

Webs 147

Whites 146, 156, 177,

200, 250, 277

Worms 5, 45, 50, 52,

62, 104, 105, 106,

111, 120, 124, 125,

130, 135, 149, 177,

181, 185, 213, 215,

223, 232, 289, 306

F I N I S.





BOOKS Printed for CHARLES RIVINGTON, *at the Bible and Crown in St. Paul's Church-Yard.*

I. **A** *New Treatise on Liquors*: Wherein the Use and Abuse of Wine, Malt-Drinks, Water, &c. are particularly consider'd in many Diseases, Constitutions, and Ages; with the proper Manner of using them hot, or cold, either as Physick, Diet, or Bath. Containing plain and easy Rules for the Preservation of Health and the Attainment of long Life. The whole being a full Determination of all that hath lately been publish'd on those Subjects, tho' chiefly contrary to the Opinions of Dr. Cheyne, Dr. Rouse, Dr. Short, Lomius, Vander Heyden, Dr. Hancocke, Mr. Smith, and Others. By James Sedgwick, Apothecary at Stratford Le Bow.

II. *Mechanical Essays on the Animal Oeconomy*: Wherein not only the Conduct of Nature in animal Secretion, but Sensation, and human Generation, are distinctly consider'd and anatomically explain'd: As also the particular Manner of the Operation of a Medicine is accounted for, and many other curious and uncommon Subjects are treated of, necessary for all that study Nature, and particularly those that make Physick or Surgery their Practice. With a Catalogue of Authors consulted thro' the whole. By James Hanley, Surgeon.

III. A

BOOKS Printed for C. RIVINGTON.

III. A compendious and new Method of performing *Chirurgical Operations* fit for young Surgeons: To which is added, Short and easy Directions how to manage the Venereal Disease. By *Edward Dunn*, Surgeon belonging to the *African Company*.

IV. A new Theory of Physick and Diseases founded on the Principles of the *Newtonian Philosophy*. By *Nicholas Robinson*, M. D.

V. *A New Method of treating Consumptions*: Wherein all the Decays incident to human Bodies are mechanically accounted for: With some Considerations touching the Difference between Consumptions and those Decays that naturally attend Old Age. To which is added, Arguments in Defence of the Possibility of curing Ulcers of the Lungs: As also Reasons demonstrating that the irregular Discharges of all the Evacuations in Consumptions arise from the Resistance of the Heart not decaying in a simple Proportion to the Resistance of the other Parts. By *N. Robinson*, M. D.

VI. *The Art of Surgery*: In which is laid down such a general Idea of the same as is founded upon Reason, confirm'd by Practice, and farther illustrated with many singular and rare Cases medico-chirurgical. In two Volumes. The Second Edition with large Additions. By *Daniel Turner*, M. D. of the College of Physicians in London.

VII. *A Treatise upon the Rheumatism*: With Observations upon some Causes that may produce it. By *John Chesbire*, M. D. Price One Shilling.

VIII. The

Books Printed for C. RIVINGTON.

VIII. *The Cooks and Confectioners Dictionary*: Or, the *accomplished Housewives Companion*. Containing I. The choicest Receipts in all the several Branches of COOKERY; or the best and newest Ways of dressing all Sorts of Flesh, Fish, Fowl, &c. for a common or noble Table; with their proper Garnitures and Sauces. II. The best Way of making Bisks, Farces, forced Meats, Marinades, Olio's, Puptons, Ragoo's, Sauces, Soops, Pottages, &c. according to the *English, French, and Italian Courts*. All Sorts of Pickles. III. All Manner of Pastry-Works, as Biskets, Cakes, Cheese-Cakes, Custards, Pastes, Patties, Puddings, Pyes, Tarts, &c. IV. The various Branches of Confectionary; as Candying, Conserving, Preserving, and drying all Sorts of Flowers, Fruits, Roots, &c. Also Jellies, Composts, Marmalades, and Sugar-Works. V. The Way of making all *English* potable Liquors; Ale, Beer, Cyder, Mead, Metheglin, Mum, Perry, and all Sorts of *English* Wines: Also Cordials, and beautifying Waters. VI. Directions for ordering an Entertainment, or Bills of Fare for all Seasons of the Year; and setting out a Desert of Sweet-meats to the best Advantage: With an Explanation of the Terms used in Carving. According to the Practice of the most celebrated Cooks, Confectioners, &c. in the Courts of *England, France, &c.* and many accomplished Housewives. The Second Edition with Additions. Revised and recommended by *John Nott*, late Cook to the Dukes of *Somerset, Ormond, and Bolton*; Lord *Lansdown* and *Ashburnham*.

